

MODELLING THE STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES

Katy Maria Bird

**A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the
requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

**Jeremiah Horrocks Institute for Astrophysics
University of Central Lancashire**

August 2012

ABSTRACT

Since Lick indices were introduced in 1994, they have been used as a source of observational data against which computer models of galaxy evolution have been compared.

However, as this thesis demonstrates, observed Lick indices lead to mathematical ill-conditioning: small variations in observations can lead to very large differences in population synthesis models attempting to recreate the observed values. As such, limited reliance should be placed on any results currently or historically in the literature purporting to give the star formation history of a galaxy, or group of galaxies, where this is deduced from Lick observations taken from a single instrument, without separate verification from at least one other source.

Within these limitations, this thesis also constrains the star formation histories of 21 nearby elliptical galaxies, finding that they formed $13.26^{+0.09}_{-0.06}$ Gyrs ago, that all mergers are dry, and that galactic winds are formed from AGN activity (rather than being supernovae-driven). This thesis also finds evidence to support the established galaxy-formation theory of “downsizing”.

An existing galactic model from the literature is examined and evaluated, and the reasons for it being unable to establish star formation histories of individual galaxies are ascertained. A brand-new model is designed, developed, tested and used with two separate data sets, corroborated for 10 galaxies by data from a third source, and compared to results from a Single Stellar Population model from the literature, to model the star formation histories of nearby elliptical galaxies.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	1
TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
LIST OF TABLES	6
LIST OF FIGURES	7
Acknowledgements	8

CHAPTER 1: MODELLING THE EVOLUTION OF ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES: FROM START TO STATE-OF-THE-ART.....10

1.1 HOW DO ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES FORM?.....	10
1.1.1 Introduction	10
1.1.2 Observed galactic phenomena as constraints on galaxy evolution	10
1.1.3 Chemical composition as a clue to galaxy evolution	11
1.1.4 Lick indices	12
1.2 APPROACHES TO MODELLING GALAXY EVOLUTION.....	14
1.2.1 Introduction	14
1.2.2 Using large data sets to graphically and statistically constrain parameters of galactic evolution	15
1.2.3 Simple computer models.....	20
1.2.4 More recent models	20
1.2.5 N-body and smooth-particle hydrodynamic models	20
1.2.6 Semi-analytic models and numerical simulations.....	22
1.2.7 Evolutionary population synthesis I: single stellar population models	24
1.2.8 Evolutionary population synthesis II: integrated stellar population models.....	27
1.2.9 Comparison of model approaches	30
1.3 OVERVIEW OF THIS THESIS.....	32
1.3.1 Overview.....	32

CHAPTER 2: OVERVIEW AND ENHANCEMENT OF AN EXISTING POPULATION SYNTHESIS MODEL FROM THE LITERATURE.....33

2.1 THE GALACTIC CHEMICAL EVOLUTION MODEL	33
2.1.1 The GCE model.....	33
2.2 UPDATES TO THE GCE MODEL.....	38
2.2.1 Introduction	38
2.2.2 Solar abundances	38
2.2.3 Planetary nebula yields using Gavilán et al. (2005) and van den Hoek & Groenewegen (1997) results	38
2.2.4 SSP options using Thomas et al. (2004) results	41
2.2.5 Lick index responses using Korn et al 2005 results.....	43
2.3 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE UPDATE	45
2.3.1 Fortran 77	45
2.3.2 Fortran 90/95	45
2.4 USING THE ENHANCED GCE MODEL TO PROPOSE STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES.....	47
2.4.1 Introduction	47
2.4.2 Spiral bulge NGC 4217	48
2.4.3 Elliptical galaxy NGC 3226	50
2.4.4 Conclusions.....	53

2.5 DISCUSSION	54
2.6 CONCLUSIONS	56

CHAPTER 3: DETAILED CRITIQUE OF THE GALACTIC CHEMICAL EVOLUTION MODEL57

3.1 INTRODUCTION.....	57
3.2 REVIEW OF PHYSICS AND ASTROPHYSICS USED IN THE GCE MODEL	57
3.2.1 Introduction	57
3.2.2 Model galactic mass and density.....	57
3.2.3 Critical density set as zero	58
3.2.4 Calculation of main sequence lifetimes	59
3.2.5 Modelled initial conditions	59
3.2.6 Variable timesteps	60
3.2.7 Luminosity weighting of the SSPs	60
3.2.8 Gas inflow and outflow	61
3.2.9 Equation used for supernovae Ia rate.....	61
3.2.10 Correction of mass fractions	62
3.2.11 Adjusting the Mg indices.....	62
3.2.12 Evolution of stars	63
3.2.13 Yields and ejecta.....	64
3.3 REVIEW OF ‘RANGE EXCEEDED’ PROBLEMS, EXTRAPOLATION/ INTERPOLATION ASSUMPTIONS, AND MODEL SIMPLIFICATIONS.....	65
3.3.1 Introduction	65
3.3.2 Interpolation and extrapolation assumptions	65
3.3.3 Metallicity out of range	65
3.3.4 Massive stars.....	66
3.3.5 Transition between intermediate and massive stars	72
3.3.6 One model for ellipticals and spiral bulges?	73
3.3.7 Instantaneous mixing assumption.....	73
3.3.8 Single/multiple zone modelling.....	74
3.3.9 Galaxy mass.....	74
3.4 REVIEW OF THE STATISTICAL MEASURES USED TO ASSESS THE GCE MODEL	75
3.4.1 χ^2_v as used within the GCE model.....	75
3.4.2 Use of χ^2_v parameter space in four dimensions.....	75
3.4.3 An alternative measure of model accuracy	76
3.5 WORK DONE BY OTHER AUTHORS USING THE GCE MODEL	79
3.5.1 Introduction	79
3.5.2 Sansom and Proctor 1998 (SP98).....	79
3.5.3 Proctor, Sansom and Reid (2000) (hereafter PSR00)	80
3.5.4 Proctor and Sansom (2002) (hereafter PS02)	80
3.5.5 Gjshchkhmyj (2006)	80
3.5.6 Sansom, Izzard and Ocvirk 2009	81
3.6 DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS	82

CHAPTER 4: THE PHOENIX MODEL83

4.1 OVERVIEW OF THE MODEL	83
4.1.1 Introduction	83
4.1.2 Outline of the Phoenix model	83
4.1.3 Brief comparison of Phoenix and GCE.....	85
4.1.4 Checks built into the model	87
4.2 ASSUMPTIONS, SIMPLIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS IN THE MODEL	88
4.2.1 Starting point of model	88
4.2.2 Salpeter IMF.....	88
4.2.3 Galaxy dimensions	89
4.2.4 Critical density and star formation rates	90
4.2.5 Black holes, brown dwarfs and remnants.....	91

4.2.6 Binary stars.....	91
4.2.7 Dust.....	92
4.2.8 Dark matter.....	92
4.2.9 Modelling of merger events.....	92
4.2.10 Galactic winds.....	93
4.2.11 Stellar evolution.....	94
4.2.12 Instantaneous mixing.....	95
4.2.13 Yields and ejecta.....	95
4.2.14 Chemical composition and effect on synthetic indices.....	98
4.2.15 Massive stars at the end of a timestep.....	99
4.2.16 Galactic environment.....	99
4.3 DETAILS OF MAJOR SUBROUTINES WRITTEN.....	100
4.3.1 Code written for GCE used in Phoenix.....	100
4.3.2 Evolve the galaxy.....	100
4.3.3 Produce synthetic indices and colours.....	102
4.4 MODEL OUTPUTS.....	104
4.4.1 Output of warning messages.....	104
4.4.2 Output from single run model to Excel.....	104
4.4.3 Output from “stepping software” model, for comparison of synthetic indices to observed data sets.....	105
4.5 CONCLUSIONS.....	107

CHAPTER 5: TESTING PHOENIX108

5.1 TESTING THE PHYSICS OF THE MODEL GALAXY.....	108
5.1.1 Introduction.....	108
5.2 TESTING USER OPTIONS.....	109
5.2.1 Introduction.....	109
5.2.2 Varying input options.....	110
5.2.3 Testing gas inflow: timing, rate, duration and chemical composition.....	111
5.2.4 Testing gas outflow: timing.....	112
5.3 TESTING MODEL SENSITIVITY.....	115
5.3.1 What makes the model fail?.....	115
5.3.2 Galactic radius.....	115
5.3.3 Population III stars forming from initial gas cloud.....	115
5.3.4 Other tests.....	116
5.4 TESTING PHOENIX BY COMPARISON WITH OTHER MODELS IN THE LITERATURE.....	117
5.4.1 Basic galaxy parameters.....	117
5.4.2 Supernova rates.....	119
5.4.3 H-R diagram.....	121
5.4.4 Element production.....	122
5.5 ERROR ESTIMATES FOR THE SYNTHETIC INDICES OUTPUT BY THE PHOENIX MODEL.....	125
5.5.1 Introduction.....	125
5.5.2 Intrinsic coding limits.....	125
5.5.3 Source data and rounding errors.....	125
5.5.4 Yield/ejecta, SSP and isochrone uncertainties.....	127
5.6 DISCUSSION.....	129
5.7 CONCLUSIONS.....	130

CHAPTER 6: STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES.....131

6.1 DATA SET OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES.....	131
6.1.1 Details of observational data sets.....	131
6.1.2 Comparison of the datasets.....	131
6.2 CAN THE THOMAS ET AL. (2004) SSP MODELS PROPOSE STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES?.....	147

6.2.1 Introduction	147
6.2.2 Thomas et al. (2004) SSP models	149
6.2.3 Using T04 SSPs to investigate and constrain the SFHs for individual PS02 elliptical galaxies	150
6.2.4 Using T04 SSPs to investigate and constrain the SFHs for individual SB07 elliptical galaxies	156
6.2.5 Discussion.....	158
6.3 CAN THE PHOENIX MODEL PROPOSE STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES?.....	160
6.3.1 Introduction	160
6.3.2 Star formation histories: PS02 data	161
6.3.3 Star formation histories: SB07 data	169
6.4 CHECKING MODEL RESULTS.....	177
6.4.1 Comparing results to a separate set of data: a recap and discussion	177
6.4.2 Indices selected for modelling	177
6.4.3 Star formation histories: comparison using different models	182
6.5 DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS	184
6.5.1 Results from the Phoenix model.....	184
6.5.2 Correlations within the results from the Phoenix model	186
6.5.3 Bimodality of results.....	190
6.5.4 Alpha enhancement.....	191
6.5.5 Conclusions.....	192
CHAPTER 7: CONCLUSIONS AND FURTHER WORK	194
7.1 MAIN CONCLUSIONS.....	194
7.1.1 Main contribution to knowledge from this thesis	194
7.1.2 Implications for the “Population Synthesis” community.....	194
7.2 MODELLING STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES	195
7.2.1 Summary of this thesis.....	195
7.2.2 Contribution to knowledge from work on the GCE model	195
7.2.3 Contribution to knowledge from the Phoenix model.....	196
7.2.4 Contribution to knowledge: proposed star formation histories for some nearby elliptical galaxies	197
7.2.5 Contributions to knowledge: the importance of a second data set.....	198
7.3 FURTHER WORK	199
7.3.1 Introduction	199
7.3.2 Model development and enhancement.....	199
7.3.3 Updates to source data from the literature.....	200
7.3.4 Additional observational data.....	201
7.3.5 Assessment of ill-conditioning.....	202
LIST OF REFERENCES	203
APPENDIX A: Lick index by morphology.....	221
APPENDIX B: The Phoenix code	Error! Bookmark not defined.
APPENDIX C: Abbreviations used in this thesis	Error! Bookmark not defined.

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1	Examples of recent empirical stellar libraries	25
Table 2	Comparisons of different modelling approaches	31
Table 3	User-set model variables for the GCE code	33
Table 4	Stepping software variables for the GCE code	37
Table 5	Updates to the generally accepted value for solar metallicity	38
Table 6	χ^2_{ν} results from the GCE model with different PN yields	39
Table 7	Model set up for “stepping software”	47
Table 8	Model best fit results from “stepping software” for NGC 3226 with GCE model	52
Table 9	Yield calculations within the GCE model	63
Table 10	Comparison of data from Geneva Group and Woosley and Weaver (1995)	67
Table 11	Free parameters in the Phoenix model	84
Table 12	Data sources used by the Phoenix model	84
Table 13	Comparison of the GCE and Phoenix models	86
Table 14	Stellar mass proportions for different IMFs	89
Table 15	Half-light radii of galaxies from formulae in the literature	89
Table 16	Phoenix processing of yield and ejecta data	96
Table 17	Screen outputs from the single run Phoenix model	104
Table 18	File outputs from the single run Phoenix model	105
Table 19	Parameters to model NGC 2831 and NGC 3608 using Phoenix	109
Table 20	β values for NGC 2831 and NGC 3608	111
Table 21	Parameter-space results for NGC 3384 and NGC 4472	111
Table 22	β values for NGC 3384 and MGC 4472	112
Table 23	Testing of gas loading and galactic wind at a specific time	113
Table 24	Effect of varying other parameters within the Phoenix model	115
Table 25	Model set up for testing supernovae rates	119
Table 26	Model set up for testing abundance ratios in the ISM	123
Table 27	Comparison of observations taken by Proctor and Sansom (2002), Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2007) and Denicoló et al. (2005)	132
Table 28	Metallicity parameters for SSPs from Thomas et al. (2004)	149
Table 29	Best-fit models of Proctor and Sansom (2002) data using Thomas et al. (2004) SSPs	150-155
Table 30	Best-fit models of Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2007) data using Thomas et al. (2004) SSPs	156
Table 31	Searching grids used with the Phoenix model	160
Table 32	Data sources used by the Phoenix model	160
Table 33	Best-fit models of Proctor and Sansom (2002) and Denicoló (2005) using Phoenix	162
Table 34	Present-day SNIa rates for the best-fit models of Proctor and Sansom (2002)	163
Table 35	Best-fit models of Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2007) and Denicoló (2005) using Phoenix	170
Table 36	Present-day SNIa rates for the best-fit models of Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2007)	171
Table 37	Comparison of best-fit models when Mg indices are not included	179
Table 38	Comparison of best fit models when only indices observed in both data sets are modelled	181
Table 39	Comparison of star formation history of NGC 3226 from three models	183
Table 40	Timing of galactic wind by source data set	185
Table 41	Comparison of the two groups of models found by Phoenix	197

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1	Extract from Proctor and Sansom (2002)	24
Figure 2	Summary of the main GCE model subroutines	34
Figure 3	Planetary nebulae yields from different authors	40
Figure 4	Successive interpolations within the Thomas subroutine	42
Figure 5	A sample observed index compared with GCE model outputs	43
Figure 6	Error bar comparison for observed data on NCG 4217 and NGC 3226	48
Figure 7	Stepping software output from the GCE model for NGC 4217	49
Figure 8	Stepping software output from the GCE model for NGC 3226	50
Figure 9	Star formation history of NCG 3226 modelled by GCE	51
Figure 10	Salpeter-weighted C and O yields from the literature	69-72
Figure 11	Overview of the Phoenix model	85
Figure 12	Flowchart for the subroutine EVOLVE	101
Figure 13	Flowchart for the subroutine MAKEINDICES	103
Figure 14	Extract from Calura et al. (2009) compared to output from Phoenix model	118
Figure 15	Extract from Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005) compared to output from Phoenix model	120
Figure 16	Hertzsprung-Russell diagram compared to output from Phoenix model	121
Figure 17	Extract from Pipino and Matteucci (2004) compared to output from Phoenix model	124
Figure 18	Comparison of error bars on Lick index data	133
Figure 19	Sample Lick index showing variation by morphology (complete set is in Appendix A)	134-135
Figure 20	Comparison of observed Lick indices from two data sets	137-146
Figure 21	Star formation histories of galaxies in the Proctor and Sansom (2002) sample	163-168
Figure 22	Star formation histories of galaxies in the Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2007) sample	171-176
Figure 23	Comparison of U-V colour/velocity dispersion from Bower, Lucey and Ellis (1992) with output from Phoenix model	186
Figure 24	Comparison of parameters from the best-fit models found by Phoenix	188-190

Acknowledgements

First and foremost, to my Supervisor, Professor Gordon Bromage, without whom none of this would have been possible.

I would also like to thank various people who have provided helpful comments and feedback on various subsections of this thesis: Dr. Chris Brook (Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, Spain), Dr. Francesco Calura (Osservatorio Astronomico di Bologna, Italy), Dr. Roger Clowes (UCLan), Dr Silvia Dalla (UCLan), Dr. Marc Jones (University College London), Professor Don Kurtz (UCLan), Dr. Patricia Sánchez-Blázquez (Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, Spain) and Dr. Anne Sansom (UCLan).

I am also grateful for the ongoing support for the part-time/distance-learning/post-graduate paradigm from Dr Stewart Eyers, Professor Mike Holmes, Ms Clare Altham and Ms Carol Mills.

And finally, for tech-support and non-tech-support, Mr Alister Seaton.

This thesis is dedicated to Katy, Holly, and The Silent One, without whom the entire process would have been considerably more straightforward.

CHAPTER 1: MODELLING THE EVOLUTION OF ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES: FROM START TO STATE-OF-THE-ART

1.1 HOW DO ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES FORM?

1.1.1 Introduction

Establishing the formation mechanisms and evolutionary history of galaxies is an important aim of current astrophysics. Whilst data from high redshifts give a further look-back time and shows galaxies in the earlier stages of formation, the quality of the data is often poor, with low signal-to-noise ratios, making it difficult to conclusively determine galactic evolution directly from images of young galaxies from different passbands (e.g. Conselice et al. 2004, Reddy et al. 2008).

It is possible to draw conclusions about likely evolutionary processes based on models that successfully reproduce currently available data. Comparing models and observational data can enable the parameters defining galactic evolution to be constrained, and competing hypotheses can then be evaluated.

1.1.2 Observed galactic phenomena as constraints on galaxy evolution

Observations at a variety of wavelengths indicate astrophysical processes such as supernovae, new star formation and galaxy merging, which can be assumed to apply (for the purpose of modelling) universally in both space and time. Observations of distant objects show the Universe at earlier times and show, for example, the early Universe (at high redshifts), as with the later Universe, to be composed of spiral, irregular and elliptical galaxies (e.g. Driver et al. 1995, Elmegreen et al. 2005), albeit in different relative proportions.

Our local star, the Sun, has been extensively researched. Its chemical composition (e.g. Grevesse et al. 2010), layered structure (e.g. Basu et al. 2009) and the existence of stellar wind (Parker 1958) are all parameters that can be used in galactic modelling: if the Sun is taken as an average star in the middle of its life, its properties can be extrapolated to other stars within a model galaxy.

Observations of other nearby stars at different stages in their lifecycles (e.g. Kurtz et al. 2011, Arias et al. 2010), and of phenomena such as supernovae e.g. SN1987A (a type II event that took place in the nearby Large Magellanic Cloud), provide further data that galactic modellers can use.

Observational data on our Galaxy yield information on current physical processes within a barred spiral galaxy; some of these processes may have applied to elliptical galaxies during their formation epoch, for example, star formation processes observable in the Orion Nebula can be used to estimate star formation rates (e.g. Palla and Stuhler 1999). Observations of other galaxies may help to understand how various morphologies form and evolve with time: large scale evidence of merger events (e.g. Henriksen and Tittley 2002, Kitzbichler and White 2008), or evidence of historic mergers e.g. by tail remnants, such as in the Antennae galaxy (e.g. Read et al. 1995, Vigroux et al. 1996), or where the core of a galaxy is counter-rotating (e.g. Thomas et al. 2006) support hierarchical galaxy formation (the theory that large galaxies form by the merger of smaller galaxies and star clusters).

1.1.3 Chemical composition as a clue to galaxy evolution

α -elements (N, O, Mg, Ca, Na, Ne, S, Si, Ti) are formed by nuclear fusion of helium (α) with other light elements, and are mainly produced during SNII events (Thomas et al. 2004, Maeder 1992). SNII events are where a star with initial mass $> \sim 10M_{\odot}$ collapses and explodes (e.g. Burrows and Lattimer 1985) within ~ 0.03 Gyr of the star being formed (Wood 1992). Iron-peak elements (Cr, Mn, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn), which are formed by nuclear fusion are mainly formed during SNIa events where a CO white dwarf explodes several Gyrs after it initially formed, either by accretion of hydrogen from a companion binary star or by merging with another white dwarf (Truran 1972, Scannapieco and Bildsten 2005, Wood 1992). Hence, the chemical composition of the galaxy, as reflected in the ratio of α -elements to Fe peak elements, can indicate the star formation history (SFH) of that galaxy by indicating the relative number of SNIa and SNII events required (Matteucci and Greggio 1986) and hence the initial stellar populations, as the lifetimes and masses of stars that produce these events can be estimated from stellar luminosities and initial mass functions (IMF).

Whilst direct element abundances are available for our Galaxy (summarised in Goswami and Prantzos 2000) they are not yet generally available for more distant galaxies due to instrument limitations, and therefore must be inferred from integrated absorption indices from these unresolved populations.

1.1.4 Lick indices

Lick indices were introduced by Worthey et al. (1994). A single observed absorption index may not be sufficient to trace an individual element's abundance, due to blending of absorption lines from different elements at wavelengths covered by that index. However, each index is dominated by a small number of ions (Tripicco and Bell 1995, Korn et al. 2005), and, as each ion absorbs at various known wavelengths, these Lick indices can be used to indicate the underlying chemistry of the galaxy. In turn, this can be used to establish the star formation history, because the different proportions of elements formed can be traced back to the initial stellar masses of earlier populations within the galaxy. As individual stars cannot be resolved within distant galaxies, the integrated spectra from these galaxies, in the form of Lick indices, can be used to indicate the overall chemistry of that galaxy.

Increasing age reddens the population, because more of the stars are older, cooler, red giant branch stars.

Increasing metallicity also reddens the population, because metals preferentially absorb light in the blue region of the spectrum, mainly through the many blue-region photospheric absorption lines, but also possibly through a reddened continuum.

This gives rise to 'age-metallicity degeneracy', whereby a young, metal-rich galaxy will appear identical to an old, metal-poor galaxy. This degeneracy was broken by Worthey (1994) who identified that some Lick indices were more age-sensitive and others were more metallicity-sensitive: G4300, H_β , and higher-order Balmer-line indices are more age-sensitive, and C4668, Fe5015, Fe5709 and Fe5782 are more metallicity-sensitive (Worthey 1994, higher-order Balmer indices added in Worthey and Ottaviani 1997)). These indices can therefore be used to establish whether an observed galaxy is old and metal-poor or young and metal-rich. These models are based on the Revised Yale Isochrones (Green et al. 1987)

together with VandenBerg Isochrones (VandenBerg and Bell 1985), with extrapolations where required.

Many recent spectroscopic observations are at substantially higher spectral resolution than those used to compile the original Lick indices. Hence, some modern observations need to be degraded to the same resolution to enable comparisons to be made with the Lick reference stars, and therefore to other data sets of Lick indices from other authors. This enables different data sets composed of Lick indices to be compared on a like-for-like basis. Vazdekis et al. (2010) presented a new database of the Lick reference stars at a higher resolution and a mechanism for recalibrating existing data to this new system.

1.2 APPROACHES TO MODELLING GALAXY EVOLUTION

1.2.1 Introduction

Observational data can give information about chemical composition or astrophysical processes taking place. These data can be analysed to identify trends and relationships between parameters, and constrain the likely evolutionary processes. Additionally, computer models can be built, with variable initial parameters and physical processes, which then predict values against which the observed data can be compared. If a model can match the observations and be demonstrated to be a unique solution within the parameter space used by that model, then it can be inferred that the input parameters of the model may correctly describe the evolutionary processes that formed that galaxy.

Historically, elliptical galaxies were thought to have formed by either monolithic collapse of a gas cloud under gravity (e.g. Eggen et al. 1962, Larson 1974, Carlberg 1984, Kodama and Arimoto 1997, Chiosi and Carraro 2002), forming a population of stars that then evolved passively (e.g. Daddi et al. 2005, Johansson, et al. 2009, Cassata et al. 2010), or by hierarchical assembly from the merger of smaller systems (e.g. Côté et al. 2000, van Dokkum et al. 2008). More recently, additional processes have been proposed to try to explain the observed features of elliptical galaxies, which include the following:

- “Downsizing” (Cowie et al. 1996). This is the phenomenon whereby stars in more massive galaxies form earlier and over a shorter timescale (i.e. have older average ages) than those in smaller galaxies (e.g. Kodama et al. 2004, De Lucia et al. 2006). This cannot be explained by hierarchical galaxy formation theory, since that would be expected to show massive galaxies forming over a longer timescale, assuming galactic mergers trigger starbursts (e.g. Mihos and Hernquist 1994, Di Matteo et al. 2008a).
- “Dry mergers” are postulated to occur between two or more galaxies where there is no residual gas and hence no starburst when they merge. Dry mergers are necessary to explain the observed old populations of ellipticals whilst allowing them to merge hierarchically. Models including dry mergers are more successful at showing how slow rotating ellipticals could form (Naab

et al. 2006), and can explain the formation of brightest cluster galaxies in line with observations of mass and luminosity of these structures (Liu et al. 2009).

- A mechanism is needed to ‘turn off’ star formation in elliptical galaxies, which are observed to consist largely of old populations. “Galactic winds” arising from active galactic nuclei (AGN) and/or supernovae (SN) may provide a mechanism to remove the gas from a galaxy so that star formation ceases (e.g. Gibson 1997). However, these or other processes will be required to continue to remove the gas that will be ejected from smaller stars undergoing SNIa or planetary nebulae after the timing of the galactic wind.

Croton and Farrar (2008) note that elliptical galaxies generally consist of old, “red and dead” populations – but what is not yet known conclusively is how these populations formed, and why these galaxies are no longer evolving. Graphical or statistical interpretation of observational data can be used in the first instance to constrain parameters; more advanced methods use a variety of computer modelling techniques.

1.2.2 Using large data sets to graphically and statistically constrain parameters of galactic evolution

In recent years, a number of major observational projects such as GOODS (60,000 galaxies), SDSS (930,000), COMBO-17 (40,000), and Gemini Deep Deep Survey (GDDS) (301 high-redshift galaxies) have provided the community with extensive data sets. These large data sets can be used to infer generalised characteristics of galaxies by simply plotting aspects of the observed data and noting correlations in order to suggest constraining parameters.

Trends are especially noticeable for elliptical galaxies, for example:

- The Faber-Jackson relationship (Faber and Jackson 1976) between luminosity L and central velocity dispersion σ :

$$L \propto \sigma^4 \tag{1}$$

The Faber-Jackson relationship was originally calculated from a set of 25 galaxies, but has since been found to hold true with more recent larger surveys.

- The Fundamental Plane (Dressler et al. 1987, Djorgovski and Davis 1987), which expands the Faber-Jackson relationship to three dimensions by including the mean surface brightness Σ_e within the half-light radius:

$$L \propto \sigma^{8/3} \Sigma_e^{-3/5} \quad (2)$$

The existence of the fundamental plane suggests a common evolutionary history for elliptical galaxies, or that processes since formation have aligned these parameters.

- Tremonti et al. (2004) demonstrated a mass-metallicity relationship by plotting 53,400 local galaxies from the Sloan Digital Sky Survey (SDSS) survey, which showed metallicity increasing with galaxy mass. The mass-metallicity relationship was extended to more distant galaxies by Savaglio et al. (2005) using a sample of 69 galaxies from the GDDS at $0.4 < z < 1.0$. Savaglio et al. (2005)'s work demonstrated that more distant (younger) galaxies are less metal-rich than those of similar mass at lower redshifts – metallicity increases over time – and that metallicity as well as mass evolves more slowly for smaller galaxies than for more massive ones.

One ongoing area of research addresses whether there is evolution along the Hubble Sequence – do spirals merge to form ellipticals (e.g. Benson and Devereux 2010), or do ellipticals merge and rotate in such a way that infall gas causes them to develop into spirals (e.g. Kauffmann 1996), or do spirals only develop from morphologically peculiar galaxies (e.g. Delgado-Serrano et al. 2010)? Counts of galaxies at different redshifts show that both elliptical and spiral morphologies existed in the early Universe (e.g. Volonteri et al. 2000). Of course, no single galaxy can be followed temporally, but Hubble Sequence evolution can be demonstrated with models that work physically and are supported by observations of galaxies mid-way between one morphology and another.

Kajisawa et al. (2009, 2010) used near-IR data from the GOODS survey (Cristiani et al. 2004) to estimate the variation of star formation rates over time, finding that the majority of the currently observed stellar mass formed at $1 < z < 3$, and that a bimodality of star formation rates exists, especially in smaller galaxies at higher redshifts, which was identified when plotted data was binned by galaxy mass and redshift, and can be explained as a consequence of starburst/high star formation rate (SFR) and continuous passive star formation (low SFR) in these galaxies.

Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2006a) plotted the Balmer-index/central velocity dispersion of their sample of 98 elliptical galaxies. These suggest that the correlation of index/velocity-dispersion for galaxies in the high-density Coma cluster could be explained by truncated star formation/chemical enrichment histories when compared with galaxies in lower density environments.

As well as graphically plotting the data from these large surveys, more general statistical methods can be used to attempt to extract underlying patterns in the data. Examples include:

- Principal component analysis (data compression techniques using a model-independent statistical method to assess differences between data sets) were employed by Heavens et al. (2000) ('MOPED' code) to reduce a given data set to 23 parameters. They then applied this PCA model to SDSS DR1 (Heavens et al. 2004), which suggested (from plots of the reduced set of parameters) that the peak of star formation, irrespective of morphology, was 5 Gyr ago, and that galaxies with high stellar mass formed earlier than those with low stellar mass (i.e. downsizing).
- An adapted version of the same data compression software was used by Mathis et al. (2006) to re-assess the same set of SDSS data. However, in contrast to Heavens et al. (2004), they concluded that elliptical galaxies formed most of their stars 8 Gyr ago, with continued star formation up to 4 Gyr ago, and that late type galaxies have a broadly constant star formation rate. These different conclusions arose because Heavens et al. (2004) reviewed the parameters produced by the software against the entire large data set whereas Mathis et al. (2006) used these parameters in their separate

star formation history (SFH) modelling software to attempt to recover the SFH for specific galaxies. Note that Mathis et al. (2006) assumed all galaxies have a constant metallicity over time and the published plots have fairly coarse time-bins for sampling, which make it difficult to distinguish peak SFH at either 8 or 5 Gyr ago, as these are both shown within the same sampling bin.

- The VESPA code of Tojeiro et al. (2007) uses a bounded-variable least squares method (Stark and Parker 1995) to parameterise star formation histories. The code was tested against 2,000 galaxies from SDSS data, and found that the number of parameters that could be uncovered depends upon the signal-to-noise ratio, the wavelength coverage and the presence or absence of a young population, and that the galaxies in the sample generally contained between two and five separate stellar populations.
- Ferreras et al. (2006) used principal component analysis to compare high signal-to-noise optical spectroscopic data for elliptical galaxies in Hickson Compact Groups to data from galaxies in looser groups, galaxies at the edge of compact groups, and galaxies in the field. They then used the single stellar population (SSP) models of Bruzual and Charlot (2003) to give a physical interpretation of the principal components identified. They concluded that the SFH for galaxies in compact groups is more complex than those of galaxies in other environments, as compact group galaxies showed more variation in the mass fraction of the galaxy held as younger stars, whereas the other ellipticals were more consistent with old stellar populations.
- Nolan et al. (2006) presented a method using Bayesian techniques to enable a search of a large data set to find galaxies meeting given selection criteria. A synthetic result is initially prepared, and the observational data then compared to that synthetic result, and tested statistically to extract just those observations which are likely to be a good fit to the selection criteria. This technique was tested to find young stellar populations within a sample of early-type galaxies, which are traditionally considered to be “red and dead” (Croton and Farrar 2008). Bayesian techniques were also used by Dye (2008) to recover star formation histories by setting idealised star formation rates for different epochs also using the SSP models of Bruzual and Charlot (2003), and

then to find which combination of rates would produce the stellar masses observed. This method was subsequently applied (Dye et al. 2010) to 92 galaxies from the BLAST catalogue (Devlin et al. 2009) to infer that low mass systems form a large part of their mass in a dominant late burst of star formation, and high mass systems form the majority of their mass early on. These match findings of ‘downsizing’ from other modelling methods.

- Ocvirk et al. (2006a,b) used Singular Value Decomposition methods to factorise matrices in their STECMAP/STECKMAP models (the latter includes kinematics, hence the ‘K’) in order to find a least-squares solution, and then analyse the solution in terms of its singular vectors. STECKMAP was later used (Ocvirk 2010) to show how degeneracy effects from blue horizontal branch stars can distort results obtained from SSP models, as these stars appear to be younger than they are.
- Koleva et al. (2008) analysed results from statistical models including STECKMAP against known stellar populations. They found that the choice of input SSPs to set the idealised parameters was a significant factor, and although consistent results were obtained when the input SSPs were from either the ELODIE stellar library with Pegasus-HR SSPs (Prugniel and Soubiran 2001, Le Borgne et al. 2004) or the MILES stellar library with Vazdekis SSPs (Sánchez-Blázquez 2006c, Vazdekis 2010), limitations in the age, metallicity and surface gravity ranges in the stellar library STELIB used by the Bruzual and Charlot (2003) models led to systematic errors when used within SSPs. These systematic errors should be considered when reviewing results of models which use the Bruzual and Charlot (2003) SSPs as the source data set.

These methods (at least initially) ignore physics and what is known about galactic evolution, and just look at the data set purely as a mathematical and/or statistical problem. Interpretation of the results of these approaches generally requires use of computer models. Plotting and statistically analysing the data from these galactic surveys may indicate trends and relationships but cannot explain how they have arisen, and whether they exist coincidentally, or as a consequence of some underlying evolutionary or physical constraints.

1.2.3 Simple computer models

Early attempts to investigate galactic evolution concentrated on attempting to reproduce the integrated spectra by trial-and-error assembly of individual stellar spectra. Stellar spectra were combined in different proportions in order to try to recreate the observed spectra of a given galaxy.

Spinrad and Taylor (1971) and Faber (1972) were able to use this technique to successfully model M31 (but not M32 or M81), and O’Connell (1976) successfully modelled M31, NGC 4374, NGC 4472 and NGC 4552 using this method.

A ‘classic’ hydrodynamic model from first principles was derived by Larson (1974), who treated the gas and stars as two fluids, and tracked energy, star formation and total metal production within a closed-box spherical model of monolithic collapse. This model was able to reproduce the observed metallicity gradients of NGC 3379. There were long lists of assumptions that had to be made where the astrophysics at the time was simply not known, or the observational evidence was not available. However, Larson (1974) demonstrated that despite these limitations, computer modelling of galaxy formation could produce results that matched well with observations and could start to constrain parameters of galactic evolution.

1.2.4 More recent models

More recent models can be divided into four types, based on their approach, and what they are being used to explore:

- N-body and smooth-particle hydrodynamic models;
- semi-analytic models;
- single stellar populations; and
- integrated stellar population models.

These are discussed in more detail below.

1.2.5 N-body and smooth-particle hydrodynamic models

N-body simulations are used for tracking the movement of individual “particles”, generally taken to represent matter (dark and visible) within a galaxy, or galaxies within a universe, or are used for cosmological simulations. They are useful tools

for modelling galaxy formation and dynamics, particularly to enable understanding of formation of macro galactic structure such as bars, inner and outer haloes, and investigations into dark matter/visible matter distributions, and some specific examples are discussed in more detail below.

From the initial conditions, the gravitational, and, for some models (e.g. Roettiger and Stone 1997), magnetic forces on all particles acting on all other particles are calculated, and used to update the particle positions and velocities. Energy is calculated and conserved within the system being modelled. These calculations are repeated either until the final structure being sought is modelled, or, if the model timesteps are equated to galaxy formation lifetimes, until the desired time has elapsed. The model keeps track of the particle's physical properties, such as position, velocity, mass, density and temperature, to facilitate analysis. Output is generally also presented as a two- or three- dimensional film which is run with the timesteps sufficiently sped-up to enable the observer to see the structures being developed. As the number of particles that can be modelled is considerably smaller than the number of stars within a galaxy (etc), the models produced must be considered as an approximation of the mass distribution in the system being modelled. For some models, N-body simulations are combined with smoothed particle hydrodynamics (SPH), where the effects of spatially very distant particles are ignored or smoothed, which in turn reduces computational intensity and speeds up processing time.

These N-body and SPH models are particularly useful for testing the type of cosmology within which the current Universe resides; with some cosmologies, the N-body/SPH models are unable to recreate the currently observed galaxy distribution, i.e. constrains cosmological parameters. For example, Davis et al. (1985) showed that a flat universe could not be modelled if it was assumed that galaxies were unbiased tracers of the overall mass distribution; for a Λ cold dark matter flat universe to model current galaxy distribution, galaxies had to form in pre-existing areas of high density.

N-body and SPH modelling processes are currently very CPU-intensive, both for the calculations and producing visual representation of the results, which in turn limits the number of particles that can be modelled and the number of time-steps

undertaken. Processing time can be reduced by running the programme in parallel on several computers.

N-body and SPH models are ideal for establishing initial galaxy formation parameters, however, they are more limited in modelling the galaxy after it has assembled (i.e. modelling the impact of stellar evolution processes on galaxy evolution), as they are modelling large-scale processes in a very generalised way. N-body/SPH models therefore generally do not include aspects of galactic chemistry, although limited work by Tornatore et al. (2007) expanded the open-source SPH code GADGET-2 model (Springel 2005) to include the effects of contributions from SNIa, SNII, and planetary nebulae (results from Thielemann et al. 2003, Woosley and Weaver 1995 van den Hoek and Groenewegen 1997 respectively). GADGET-2 was then used to investigate chemical enrichment of the intra-cluster medium, and found that whilst a Salpeter (1955) IMF produced iron abundances in line with Chandra observations, the model was unable to reproduce any other observed element abundances. However, this showed that these models could be used in this way, and further developments using GADGET-2 were made by Oppenheimer and Davé (2008) who were able to model C, O, Si as well as Fe, by incorporating galactic winds into the model and finding that some material ejected by galactic winds is re-accreted by the original galaxy.

1.2.6 Semi-analytic models and numerical simulations

Semi-analytic models (SAMs) are provided with ‘rules’ that the galaxy model follows, using a combination of analytical approximations and empirical calculations. “SAMs” therefore technically include those models described above as N-body/SPH, but the term is generally taken to mean models that take the synthetic galaxy forward from initial collapse and merger of dark matter haloes to the present day by including phenomena such as gas inflow and outflow, supernovae, black hole formation, and AGN feedback. Numerical simulations generally model specific processes such as gas dynamics or disc momentum; these eventually become limited by the model resolution (Baugh 2006).

For some models, e.g. Helly et al. (2003), the model is a hybrid: the output of their N-body/SPH models form the input into a separate SAM (in this case, that

of Cole et al. 2000) of the later evolution. The SPH model GASOLINE (Wadsley et al. 2004) was used by Feldmann et al. (2011) with outputs from the N-body code MHF (Gill et al. 2004), SSPs from Bruzual and Charlot (2003) and the two-dimensional fitting algorithm GALFIT (Peng et al. 2002) to show that elliptical galaxies in clusters appear to be formed by mergers occurring before the cluster itself is fully assembled, with quenching of star formation taking less than a Gyr to complete.

Most models aim as a minimum to compute the mass of stars and gas and the galaxy radius, morphology and rotation speed. The advantage of this hybrid approach over the “pure” N-body/SPH approach is that it is far less CPU-intensive, allowing for more rapid evaluation of parameter space. In addition these hybrid models aim to analyse galactic processes for the larger part (i.e. the post-formation period) of the galaxy’s life. The disadvantage is that often large areas of physics have to be simplified, for example, using an instantaneous gas recycling assumption by ignoring the effects of SNIa and/or assuming increases to the ISM are immediately available for the next generation of stars, or modelling the galaxy as a single zone or a closed-box. With hybrid models, there is a risk that incompatible approximations and assumptions are used in the two parts, particularly if the two parts are from different research groups.

Semi-analytic approaches have been very successful, with models able to investigate aspects of galaxy formation such as galaxy colours and metallicities (e.g. Lanzoni et al. 2005), super-massive black hole formation and AGN feedback (e.g. Bower et al. 2006), and size/ mass evolution of galaxies (Somerville et al. 2008).

A successful model should be able to recreate as many features of observed galaxies as possible, and to that end, many SAMs have more recently been developed to incorporate chemical evolution. Such SAMs include the GCD+ model of Kawata and Gibson (2003), which demonstrated the importance of SNIa feedback, GRAPE-SPH (Kobayashi 2004), which showed that galaxies that form monolithically should have steeper radial metallicity gradients, GALFORM (Nagashima et al. 2005, adapted from Cole et al. 2000) was able to explain the observed α -element abundances in ellipticals and Calura and Menci’s 2009

(unnamed) models were used to suggest that low-level starbursts, perhaps caused by fly-by ‘harassments’ (rather than full mergers), could explain the observed α /Fe ratio in ellipticals (Calura and Menci 2011).

However, the selection of simplifications used in these models may mean a model is able to successfully reproduce some but not all aspects of galaxy formation. Snaith et al. (2011) compared luminosity predictions for modelled galaxy groups produced by four semi-analytic models, and found that the differences in the underlying physics did result in output differences. For example, all four models yielded a different number of final galaxies despite starting from the same dark matter distribution, and no model was able to provide an overall good match to observations.

1.2.7 Evolutionary population synthesis I: single stellar population models

Stellar spectra from a given isochrone (i.e. stars of the same age and metallicity but different initial masses: a single stellar population or SSP) provide a model of a population formed in a single burst.

Synthetic spectra have to be used to create a complete data set for an isochrone due to the incompleteness of observational data, for example, a lack of nearby metal-rich or metal-poor stars. Standard model atmospheres may need to be physically inconsistent in order to obtain realistic results, for example the need to relax thermodynamic equilibrium requirements. Tests by Heiter and Eriksson (2006) and Gustafsson et al. (2007) have shown that even where the physics has had to be relaxed, the overall model results may be acceptable, although care should be used when extrapolating at the extreme ends of the data. The lack of observational data is why SSP models built from these spectra generally do not include very young or very metal rich populations: the extrapolation from the source data introduces too many uncertainties.

Entirely synthetic stellar data sets also exist; Martins and Coelho (2007) compared three synthetic and three empirical libraries and whilst they found that the comparison task was not easy, due to uncertainties in the atmospheric parameters of the observed stars, they concluded that either set was reasonable

for indices, but the synthetic U-B colours were redder than the observations, and cool stars were less well modelled.

There are several empirical stellar libraries from which SSP models can be created. Isochrones for each age and metallicity are taken from these libraries to create a theoretical Hertzsprung-Russell diagram for individual stars, which are used to create the modelled absorption features and Lick indices by calibrating the age and metallicity with the spectral data from the stellar libraries. There are many uncertainties inherent in this process; the lifetimes, temperatures and luminosities of the stars, especially those which are not available observationally, can lead to incorrect calibration of the stars and their synthetic observables (Charlot et al. 1996, Percival and Salaris 2009). Some of the recent stellar libraries are compared in table 1 below:

	ELODIE	STELIB	INDO-US (aka CFLIB)	MILES
Published	Prugniel and Soubiran (2001)	Le Borgne et al. (2003)	Valdes et al., (2004)	Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2006c)
Number of stellar spectra	709	249	1273	985
Source	Observatoire de Haute-Provence	Jacobus Kaptein Telescope in La Palma, Siding Spring Telescope, Australia, VLT-UT1 Antu Telescope	Coudé feed telescope at Kitt Peak National Observatory	Isaac Newton Telescope
Includes synthetic values	Not in this original set, although subsequently synthetic values included	Yes, although paper does not disclose how many	Yes, full values for 885 stars, rest have some synthetic values to complete gaps	Yes for some stars
Wavelength range	4100-6800 Å	3200 – 9500 Å	3460 – 9464 Å	3525-7500 Å
Metallicity range	[Fe/H] from -2.8 to +0.7	[Fe/H] from -1.9 to +0.47	[Fe/H] from -3.0 to +1.6	[Fe/H] from -2.7 to +1.0
Resolution	2 Å	3 Å	1 Å	2.3 Å

Table 1: Examples of recent empirical stellar libraries.

Recent libraries of SSP data include Bruzual and Charlot (2003), which they then expanded to give integrated population models, Thomas et al. (2003, 2004) which feature non-solar abundance ratios and are based on various theoretical stellar libraries, and the models of Vazdekis et al. (2010) which are based on the updated MILES stellar library of Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2006c).

Observational data from globular clusters in both the Galaxy, and other nearby galaxies, suggest that globular clusters are probably formed from a single stellar population (e.g. Chaboyer et al. 1996, Fellhauer et al. 2006), and as such are a useful test of SSP models (e.g. Maraston 2005, Mendel et al. 2007, Lee et al. 2009).

Where SSP models are checked against galaxies rather than globular clusters, the method is generally to overlay the galaxy data from two indices (plotted as scatter points) on a grid from the SSP data (plotted as lines) which may show that the galaxy data is constrained within the SSP grid. For example, the left-hand grid in Figure 1 suggests that the early type galaxies in the sample from Proctor and Sansom (2002) are older and more iron-poor than the spiral bulges, but note that some cannot be modelled within the Vazdekis (1999) SSP grids.

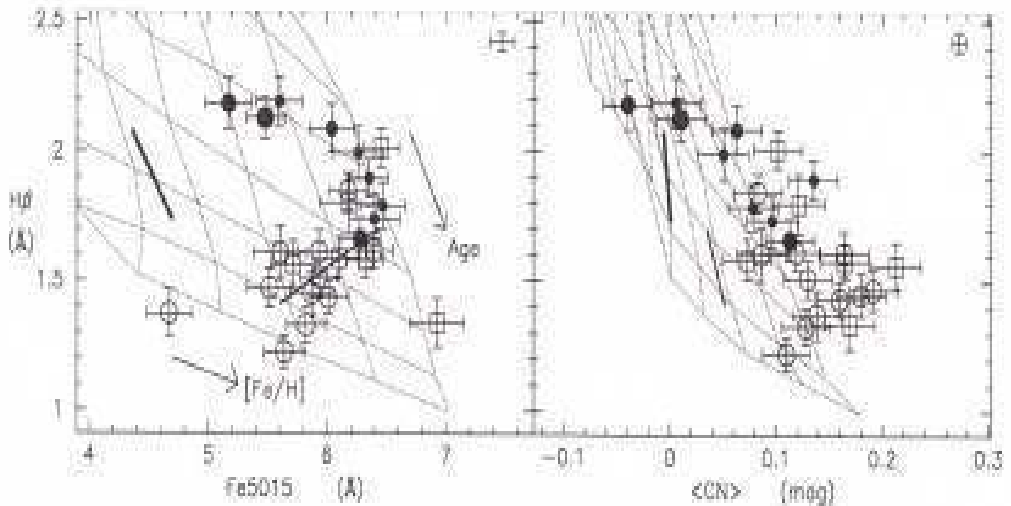


Figure 1: Extract from Proctor and Sansom (2002), showing their galaxy sample plotted against a grid taken from Vazdekis et al (1999) SSP models (open symbols for early-type galaxies and solid for spiral bulges). The left panel shows $H\beta$ against an iron-sensitive index, the right against an abundance-sensitive index.

Finding observational galaxy data that fits within an SSP grid does not mean that SSP models can successfully model galaxies: what it shows is trends within galaxies may map to trends within SSPs (such as a higher ratio of two indices being found within certain galaxy morphologies). In each instance only two parameters are being checked, and may indicate a good fit, but it does not necessarily follow that a single SSP model can successfully simultaneously reproduce the full set of Lick indices observed. Fitting observational data with SSPs is further explored in Chapter 6. Another difficulty arises from the lack of reference stars with extreme (high or low) metallicity, and with non-solar abundances of elements, as these are either not modelled within the SSP, or are based on synthetic spectra. The effect of non-solar abundances was modelled by Tripicco and Bell (1995), (updated by Korn et al 2005), by doubling the abundances of individual elements in their models and assessing the effect on the synthetic indices, showing which element(s) each index was particularly sensitive to. This resulted in Fe4668 being renamed as C4668, as it was found to be much more sensitive to carbon abundances than to iron.

1.2.8 Evolutionary population synthesis II: integrated stellar population models

A step forward from SSP models to evolutionary population synthesis models can be made if a galaxy is considered to be an integrated population of many SSPs. These integrated models attempt to recreate the colours, indices and spectra of observed galaxies, either by attempting to recreate the observables by a combination of SSPs (which is referred to in this thesis as a “top-down” approach), or by evolving a model galaxy and combining the SSPs of its component populations and then comparing them to the observed data (which is referred to in this thesis as a “bottom-up” approach).

The “top-down” approach is used by Bruzual and Charlot (2003), who create their model galaxy (GALAXEV) by Monte Carlo sampling of their SSPs until the galaxy mass required is created, and then comparing the resultant indices to the early-release SDSS data. Their models do not make any adjustments for α -enhancement; they consider α -enhancement to mainly affect galaxies with large velocity dispersions, and only use the Lick indices which are not greatly affected

by non-solar abundances, such as the Balmer indices and D4000, noting that their underlying SSPs are at fixed metallicity and chemical composition.

This publicly-available code has been widely integrated into other models, or used to assess observational data, to the point of almost becoming “industry standard” (e.g. Yan and Thompson 2003, Stanford et al. 2004, Mei et al. 2005, Metcalfe et al. 2006, Wolf et al. 2007, Coelho et al. 2007, Tortora et al. 2009). Maraston et al. (2006) and, independently, van der Wel (2006) both found better results from the Maraston et al. (2005) models when compared to the Bruzual and Charlot (2003) models, although Conroy and Gunn (2010a) find the Maraston et al. (2005) models to be too red, and both Maraston et al. (2005) and Bruzual and Charlot (2003) to fail in the far-UV compared to the observational data. As noted above in 1.2.2, Koleva et al. (2008) found that limitations in the stellar library used by Bruzual and Charlot (2003) led to systematic errors, which may explain some of these findings.

The STARLIGHT (Cid Fernandes et al. 2005) code also takes a “top-down” approach by breaking down an observed spectrum into a sum of SSPs. Source SSPs from Bruzual and Charlot (2003) are combined with the 1994 Padova isochrones (Bertelli et al. 1994) and the STELIB library (Le Borgne et al. 2003); this code has subsequently been updated with the MILES library (Sánchez-Blázquez et al. 2006c) and the Vazdekis et al. (2010) SSPs. A recent review (Cid Fernandes and González Delgado 2010) compares the updated version of STARLIGHT to the Vazdekis (2010) models. This review finds better spectral fits with the newer stellar libraries, but note that metallicities correlate poorly, due to the limitations of the spectral range available, and to the coarseness in the metallicity grids.

The code works by testing different combinations of SSPs against the observational data, finding local minima in calculations of χ^2 and then, through an algorithm, traps the most likely region of parameter space where the solution would be found. The code may find multiple solutions, although the inclusion of the entire spectrum is expected to minimise the instances where this arises from the intrinsic age-metallicity degeneracy of stellar populations (1.1.4), as different parts of the spectrum are age- or abundance-sensitive. Note, however, that the

results are a list of the individual SSPs that can together reproduce the observed spectrum; it does not take the enhanced ejecta products of one population to form the next generation of stars, and so should be considered as a hierarchical merging of several populations without any population affecting any other population, and without consideration of how those individual populations came to exist in the first place.

The original STARLIGHT model (Cid Fernandes et al. 2005) was applied to a volume-limited sample of 50,362 galaxies from SDSS DR2, and was able to recover properties such as mean stellar ages and galaxy masses comparable to those plotted by Kauffmann et al. (2003).

Chen et al. (2010) compared six sets of SSP models by applying them to the STARLIGHT code to attempt to establish the SFH of “representative galaxies”, created by combining spectra from several observed galaxies. As expected, younger populations were found to be more important when modelling star-forming galaxies than early-type quiescent galaxies, but this work also showed that different input SSP sets did generate different SFH. Selection of SSP age and metallicity was shown to be more important than the underlying stellar evolution tracks used in the SSP.

A “bottom-up” approach evolves the model galaxy from the initial gas cloud using physical principles, and at any given point replicates the integrated spectrum by summing the SSP-equivalent values for all the stars then present in the model. This “bottom-up” approach enables the models to be chemically consistent, with each new generation of stars inheriting the metallicity and chemical composition of the ISM at the point of formation. The initial mass function (IMF), which defines how each new population is distributed over different stellar masses, is important in these models because the IMF determines the evolutionary paths for these individual stars, and consequently the yields and recycled material for the next generation.

The “bottom-up” approach was pioneered by Larson and Tinsley (1978), who modelled synthetic integrated colours and showed that later bursts of star formation were better able to replicate the observed colours in peculiar galaxies

(as defined by Arp 1966), whereas non-interacting galaxies were better modelled with older populations.

GALEV models (Schulz et al. 2002), summarised in Kotulla et al. (2009), have been able to successfully model E+A galaxies (blue galaxies without emission lines), seen as an intermediate stage of evolution between late- and early-type galaxy morphologies (Falkenberg et al. 2009 a, b). GALEV models have been mainly used to investigate star cluster evolution, aspects of spiral galaxies and the significance of non-solar abundances particularly at high redshift.

Mollá and Díaz (2005) used their multiphase chemical evolution model (CEM) to model radial distribution of elements in spiral and irregular galaxies, and then used this to find that nitrogen and oxygen abundances were influenced by both the star formation rate and the IMF (Mollá et al. 2006).

“Bottom-up” integrated evolution population synthesis method is the basis of the GCE and Phoenix models, described extensively in the remainder of this thesis.

1.2.9 Comparison of model approaches

Different models as discussed above have individual advantages and limitations (table 2). These determine the questions they are best suited to answer. For example, single stellar population and integrated stellar population models are both limited by available spectral data but the former can successfully model small globular clusters whereas the latter can recreate star formation histories of more complex populations.

Galaxy modelling enables parameters for galaxy formation to be constrained, and by comparison of theoretical physical phenomena may be able to indicate preference of one hypothesis over another, for example, which method of gas loss in elliptical galaxies is more likely.

Models that are open-source, or have a user-friendly web interface, are obviously more widely tested and used than those kept within an individual research group. The risk is that other users are not fully aware of the code limitations or

assumptions within the model, and the impact these limitations may have when applying the code to a new problem.

In addition, very few models are built entirely from first principles: galactic modellers take results from stellar modellers, stellar modellers use extrapolated data from stellar libraries etc. There is a risk therefore of assumptions not being compatible.

Model category	Model successes	Model limitations
Reviews and statistical modelling of large data sets	Establishment of correlations between physical properties of galaxies.	Cannot necessarily explain the reasons for the trends noted. Cannot explain processes in individual galaxies.
N-body simulations/ smoothed-particle hydrodynamics	Establishing routes for initial formation of structure	Not suited to modelling post-formation evolution. Very CPU-intensive. Limited by sub-grid physics i.e. the selected resolution of the model
Semi-analytic models	Establishing physical properties of, and processes within, galaxies: individually and within clusters.	Requires extensive assumptions, simplifications and approximations of the source ‘rules’. Non-linear processes may have to be interpreted linearly. Cannot predict internal properties such as metallicity gradients.
Single stellar population models	Can successfully model star clusters	Limited by the quality of underlying spectral libraries, which may not be observationally (i.e. empirically) complete. Do not include cosmological effects.
Integrated stellar population models	Able to recreate star formation histories of unresolved complex populations	Limited by the quality of underlying spectral libraries, which may not be observationally (i.e. empirically) complete. Do not include cosmological effects.

Table 2: Comparison of different modelling approaches.

1.3 OVERVIEW OF THIS THESIS

1.3.1 Overview

Chapter 2 gives a detailed review of an existing integrated “bottom-up” evolutionary population synthesis model (“GCE” model), together with a discussion of several new code enhancements which were written and tested with the intention of using this model to propose the star formation histories of individual galaxies. Chapter 3 discusses the remaining limitations of this code, and as a result of this work, a new model and code, Phoenix, was written. This is described in Chapter 4, and its testing, including against other models from the literature, is discussed in Chapter 5.

In Chapter 6 the new code is used to propose, for the first time, the star formation histories from two data sets, each of eleven nearby elliptical galaxies, taken from different telescopes. Results are compared to those found using the Single Stellar Population models of Thomas et al. (2004), and results for 10 galaxies (five from each data set) are verified using observational data from a third data set, also from a separate telescope. Finally, Chapter 7 draws together a brief general discussion and the main conclusions from this project, together with some suggestions for future related work.

CHAPTER 2: OVERVIEW AND ENHANCEMENT OF AN EXISTING POPULATION SYNTHESIS MODEL FROM THE LITERATURE

2.1 THE GALACTIC CHEMICAL EVOLUTION MODEL

2.1.1 The GCE model

The Galactic Chemical Evolution (GCE) model reviewed here was developed by Dr Anne Sansom from 1996 onwards, with additions and modifications by Dr Robert Proctor, Dr Pierre Ocvirk, Mr N Gjshchkhmyj and the present author (section 2.2 below). The model evolves a hypothetical spherical stellar population of mass $10^6 M_{\odot}$ from initial conditions, using various stellar yield and ejecta tables from the literature, to select appropriate synthetic Lick indices from SSP models, also from the literature, which can then be compared to those of observational data i.e. the GCE model is a “bottom-up” integrated stellar population model.

The model allows the user to select some of the variables via an input file ‘*values.in*’, including defining two changes in star formation rate (through an arbitrary constant related to star formation efficiency, which can be set to zero to halt star formation) and two changes to gas inflow rate (gas outflow is not modelled). These are listed in table 3.

Overall life of the galaxy in Gyrs	Initial constant in the Schmidt (1959) star formation rate equation	Initial gas inflow rate in M_{\odot}/Gyr
Time change 1: Gyrs after start of galaxy when star formation rate and gas inflow changes	Constant in the Schmidt (1959) star formation equation after Time Change 1	Gas inflow rate in M_{\odot}/Gyr after Time Change 1
Time change 2: Gyrs after start of galaxy when star formation rate and gas inflow changes	Constant in the Schmidt (1959) star formation equation after Time Change 2	Gas inflow rate in M_{\odot}/Gyr after Time Change 2
Mass of CO core for black hole formation (M_{\odot})		
Maximum mass of stars that undergo SNII events (M_{\odot})		
SNIIa rate (events $M_{\odot}^{-1} \text{Gyr}^{-1}$)		

Table 3: User-set model variables (12 parameters) (‘*values.in*’).

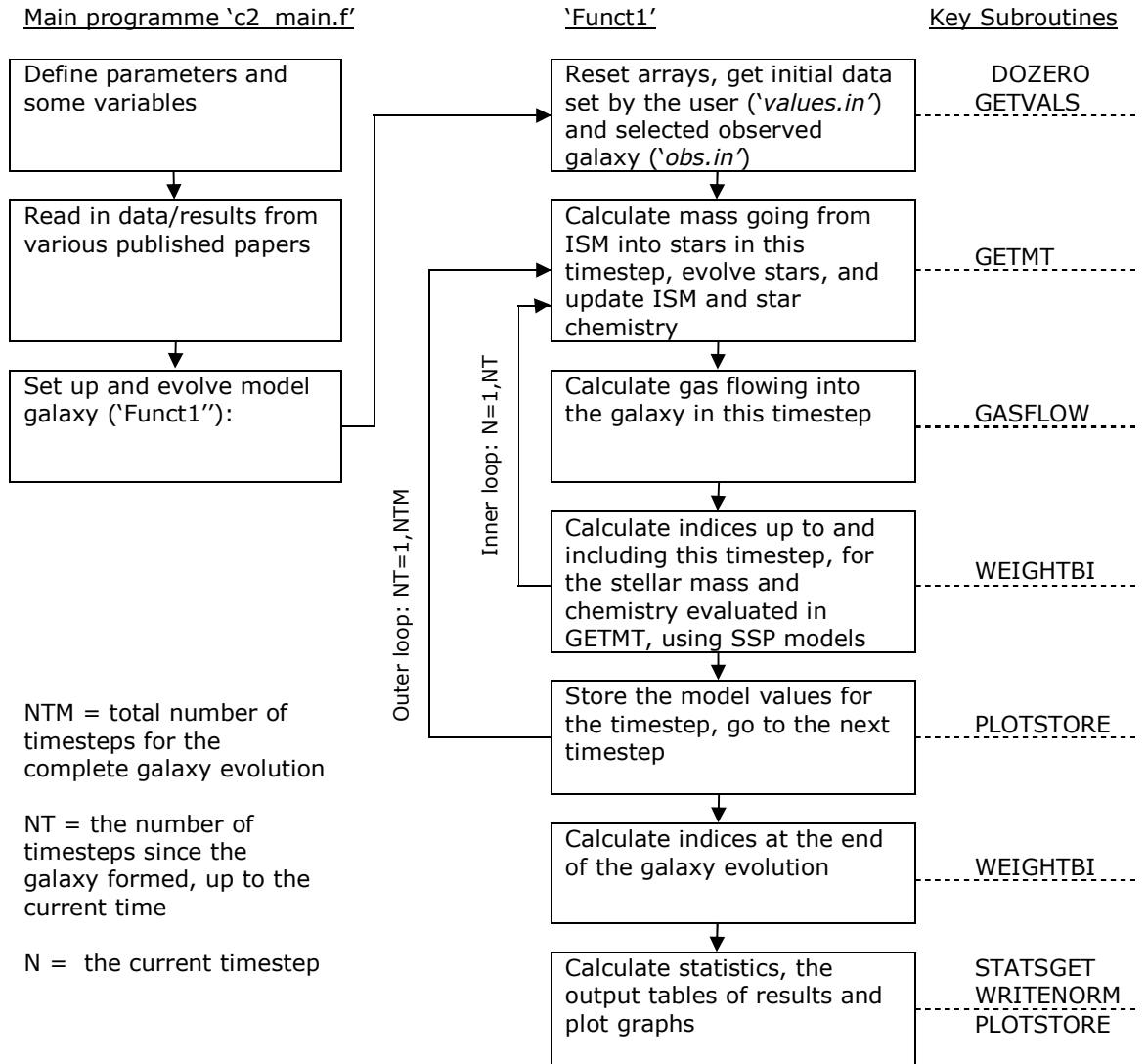


Figure 2: Summary of the main GCE model subroutines and activity.

Until the enhancements by the present author were added, the main external data sources for the GGE model were:

- planetary nebula yields from Renzini and Voli (1981) (hereafter RV81);
- SNIa ejecta from Nomoto et al. (1984);
- SNII ejecta from Woolsey and Weaver (1995) (hereafter WW95) or yields from Maeder (1992) (M92), modified with the more reasonable results from Meynet and Maeder (2002) (MM02) for stars $> 40 M_{\odot}$, or a weighted combination of both; and

- SSP data from either Worthey et al. 1994 (hereafter W94) or Vazdekis et al. (1999) (V99)

The GCE model was originally written to use W94 SSPs, which were based on single-burst models with a Salpeter (1955) IMF and $10^6 M_{\odot}$ stars. W94 noted that this enabled users of his SSP models to scale the mass to their own purpose, however, the GCE model uses this stellar population mass unscaled as the total mass of the model galaxy, stored as a hard-coded parameter.

The galaxy evolution process can be summarised as:

$$dM_{\text{star}}/dt = M_{\text{stars formed from gas in timestep}} - M_{\text{stars exploding at end of life in timestep}} \quad (3)$$

$$dM_{\text{gas}}/dt = M_{\text{gas inflow in timestep}} + M_{\text{stars exploding at end of life in timestep}} - M_{\text{stars formed from gas in timestep}} \quad (4)$$

$$dM_{\text{galaxy}}/dt = dM_{\text{star}}/dt + dM_{\text{gas}}/dt \quad (5)$$

where:

- M = mass in M_{\odot}
- the mass of stars exploding at end of life in the timestep is calculated using stellar ejecta data from the literature
- the mass of stars formed from gas is calculated using the Schmidt (1959) star formation rate equation $\text{SFR} = C \rho^{1.3}$ (6)
(C is a constant, in units of $\text{kpc}^3 \text{Gyr}^{-1}$, ρ is gas density, 1.3 from Kennicutt 1989)
- the mass of stars in different mass ranges (and hence different evolutionary ends) is defined using the Salpeter (1955) initial mass function

As the model galaxy evolves, the yields/ejecta of elements produced by supernovae and planetary nebulae in each timestep are collated, and the metallicity of the galaxy (assumed to be the cumulative mass of the metal elements as a percentage of the total mass of the galaxy) is calculated. This metallicity selects the appropriate SSP by interpolation of W94 or V99 (as selected by the user). The SSPs for each timestep up to and including the current timestep are totalled and then weighted in proportion to the amount of light expected in three sections (B, V, I) of the spectrum, to give the overall synthetic indices for the galaxy at the end of that timestep.

The GCE programme also allows for non-solar abundance ratios, by modifying the interpolated SSP, using results from Tripicco and Bell (1995) (hereafter TB95), Weiss et al. (1995) and Barbuy (1994).

Tabular output gives the synthetic indices produced by the model, the observed indices from the user-selected galaxy, and computes the value it refers to as χ_v^2 for each index and for the overall model where

$$\chi^2 = \sum \left(\frac{\text{observed} - \text{synthetic}}{\text{error}} \right)^2 \quad (7)$$

$$\chi_v^2 = \frac{\chi^2}{\text{degrees of freedom}} \quad (8)$$

‘Degrees of freedom’ is taken as the number of radial ranges included in the model, and a successful model is taken where $\chi_v^2 = 1$. The suitability/correct implementation of this statistical measure are discussed further in section 3.4.

It is important to note that the synthetic Lick indices output by the model are not “built up” from the elements created by nucleosynthesis; the ‘chemistry’ in the model is just a track of yield/ejecta results and is only used to calculate the value of metallicity for the appropriate selection of SSP data, and to check if the abundances are not solar in order to apply TB95 weightings to these synthetic indices. Luminosity-weighting is based on the colour data provided in the SSP data sets of the indices and not on the proportions of different stars in the model galaxy.

The model can also be run with separate “stepping software”, which processes 23,040 runs of the GCE model, in series, storing the lowest χ_v^2 value of each run and the parameters used to obtain this. The “stepping software” cycles through four parameters, with pre-set combinations of

- the star formation rate after the first starburst (C1) and
- the time (T1), duration (D1) and inflow rate (F1) of the second starburst.

The other eight model parameters are constant for all 23,040 runs and are set by the user as with the single-run model. These are given in table 4.

Variable name	Definition	Stepping values where applicable
TCHANGE1 (T1)	Time in Gyrs after start of model where flow and star formation rate are altered to the values R00C1 and FLOWRATE1 (also varied)	30 values from 0.0 to 14.0 Gyrs
ROOC1 (C1)	Revised constant in the Schmidt (1959) star formation rate equation after TCHANGE1	8 values from 0.03125 to 4.0
FLOWRATE1 (F1)	Revised flow rate of gas into the galaxy, in M_{\odot} per Gyr after TCHANGE1	0.0 then 7 values from 5×10^4 to $5 \times 10^7 M_{\odot} \text{ Gyr}^{-1}$.
TCHANGE2 (D1)	Time in Gyrs after TCHANGE1 where flow and star formation rate are altered to the values R00C2 and FLOWRATE2 (which are not varied)	12 values from 0.0 to 15.081 Gyrs.
TIME	Overall life of the galaxy in Gyrs	These variables are set to a single parameter by the user in the file <i>values.in</i> , and are used consistently for all 23,040 runs of the stepping software.
ROOC0	Initial constant in the Schmidt (1959) star formation rate equation	
FLOWRATE0	Initial gas inflow rate in M_{\odot}/Gyr	
ROOC2	Constant in the Schmidt (1959) star formation equation after Time Change 2	
FLOWRATE2	Gas inflow rate in M_{\odot}/Gyr after Time Change 2	
BHMASS	Mass of CO core for black hole formation (M_{\odot})	
SNH	Maximum mass of stars that undergo SNII events (M_{\odot})	
SNIA_RATE	SNII rate (events $M_{\odot}^{-1} \text{ Gyr}^{-1}$)	

Table 4: “Stepping software” variables and parameters.

The “stepping software” outputs the value of the parameters C1, T1, D1 and F1 of the model with the lowest χ^2_{ν} value from the 23,040 models processed. The results of all 23,040 runs enable 4-dimensional contour plots (represented on a 2-dimensional plane) to be produced and examples of these plots are given in figures 7 and 8 below. Analysis of these contour plots indicates whether the model finds a solution within these four parameters, and the closeness of the contours indicates the size of the uncertainty on the result. As the steps within the arrays C1, T1, D1 and F1 are relatively coarse, further work is required, using manual iterations with the single-run software, to find the actual best-fit model. Note that the GCE model operates in 12-parameter space and the “stepping software” only operates in four of these parameters; for a solution, the model must be fitted within *all* the parameters of the model and therefore a unique solution, if one exists, cannot be found with the “stepping software” alone.

2.2 UPDATES TO THE GCE MODEL

2.2.1 Introduction

The GCE model had previously been used to form general conclusions about star formation mechanisms, by comparing ‘toy’ galaxies (i.e. ‘best guess’ generalised input parameters for a given galaxy morphology) to overall observed datasets e.g. Sansom and Proctor (1998) (hereafter SP98), Proctor, Sansom and Reid (2000) and Proctor and Sansom (2002) (hereafter PS02). As described below, the model was enhanced by incorporating more recent data from the literature, to see if this enabled star formation histories of individual observed galaxies to be proposed.

2.2.2 Solar abundances

The solar metal mass fraction Z_{\odot} was originally hard-coded within several subroutines, but not consistently. These were replaced with a single parameter (so that future updates can be made in one place and will then apply across the entire code). Z_{\odot} used by other authors whose results are incorporated in the GCE model were checked, and where the source data used fixed solar mass fractions rather than relative values, the GCE code was updated so that it would adjust the source data appropriately if Z_{\odot} was updated.

Source	Solar metal mass fraction (Z_{\odot})
Anders and Grevesse (1989)	0.0189
Grevesse, Noels and Sauval (1996)	0.0174
Grevesse and Sauval (1998)	0.0170
Grevesse and Sauval (2005)	0.0165
Asplund, Grevesse and Sauval (2005)	0.0122
Grevesse, Asplund and Sauval (2007)	0.0120
Asplund, Grevesse, Sauval and Scott (2009)	0.0134
Grevesse, Asplund, Sauval and Scott (2010)	0.0142

Table 5: Updates to generally accepted value of metal mass fraction Z_{\odot} .

2.2.3 Planetary nebula yields using Gavilán et al. (2005) and van den Hoek & Groenewegen (1997) results

Intermediate mass stars (initial masses in the range 1-8 M_{\odot}) produce carbon, nitrogen and oxygen, released into the ISM via stellar winds and planetary nebula. The GCE model used yields from Renzini and Voli (1981) (hereafter RV81), but more recent models of intermediate star yields are now available and a

graphical review of some of the more up-to-date yields with appropriate ranges of mass and metallicity suggested they may provide alternatives to RV81 (figure 3).

Ventura et al. (2002) only gave yields for low metallicity stars, Dray et al. (2003) only gave yields for solar metallicity, and Marigo et al. (1996 and 1998) only covered a small initial stellar mass range (up to $5M_{\odot}$), so these were rejected. Izzard et al. (2004) included the effect of binaries, but these are now known not to have any significant effect on yields (Zhang et al. 2005, Li and Han 2008, Sansom et al. 2009); the effects may have been overstated in the results presented, so were rejected. The GCE code was therefore updated with new subroutines so that results from Gavilán et al. (2005) (hereafter G05) or van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997) (vdH&G97) could be selected by the user via the ‘*values.in*’ file, as an alternative to RV81.

G05 models, especially at lower metallicities, have smaller relative radii, and hence higher surface gravity for stars of the same mass as those of vdH&G97. This in turn reduces the mass loss experienced by the G05 models due to stellar wind, which will extend their asymptotic giant branch lifetime and consequently these models experience more third dredge-up events, mixing more carbon into the outer envelope, resulting in higher carbon yields for stars $< 4 M_{\odot}$.

The GCE model was run with the two ‘toy’ galaxies from SP98 and a ‘best fit’ model of NGC 3226 (PS02) (2.4.3 below); the differences between the results are noted as not material (table 6).

Planetary nebula yields	‘toy’ monolithic collapse model from SP98	‘toy’ hierarchical model from SP98	Best fit model (high star formation and gas inflow for 4Gyrs, then quiescence)
RV81	220.45	91.22	12.02
vdH&G97	225.20	96.69	11.70
G05	239.04	84.95	11.52

Table 6: χ_v^2 results from the GCE model run with different planetary nebulae yields.

Matteucci et al. (2006) used vdH&G97 in their models of SNIa events and obtained results in agreement with observations from the Galactic Halo, as did

Calura and Menci (2009) with their chemical evolution models. Mattsson (2010) tested models with both vdH&G97 or G05 yields, to investigate carbon production and found using vdh&G97 leads to an overproduction of C/Fe, and that G05 produced better results (although not perfect) for the solar neighbourhood.

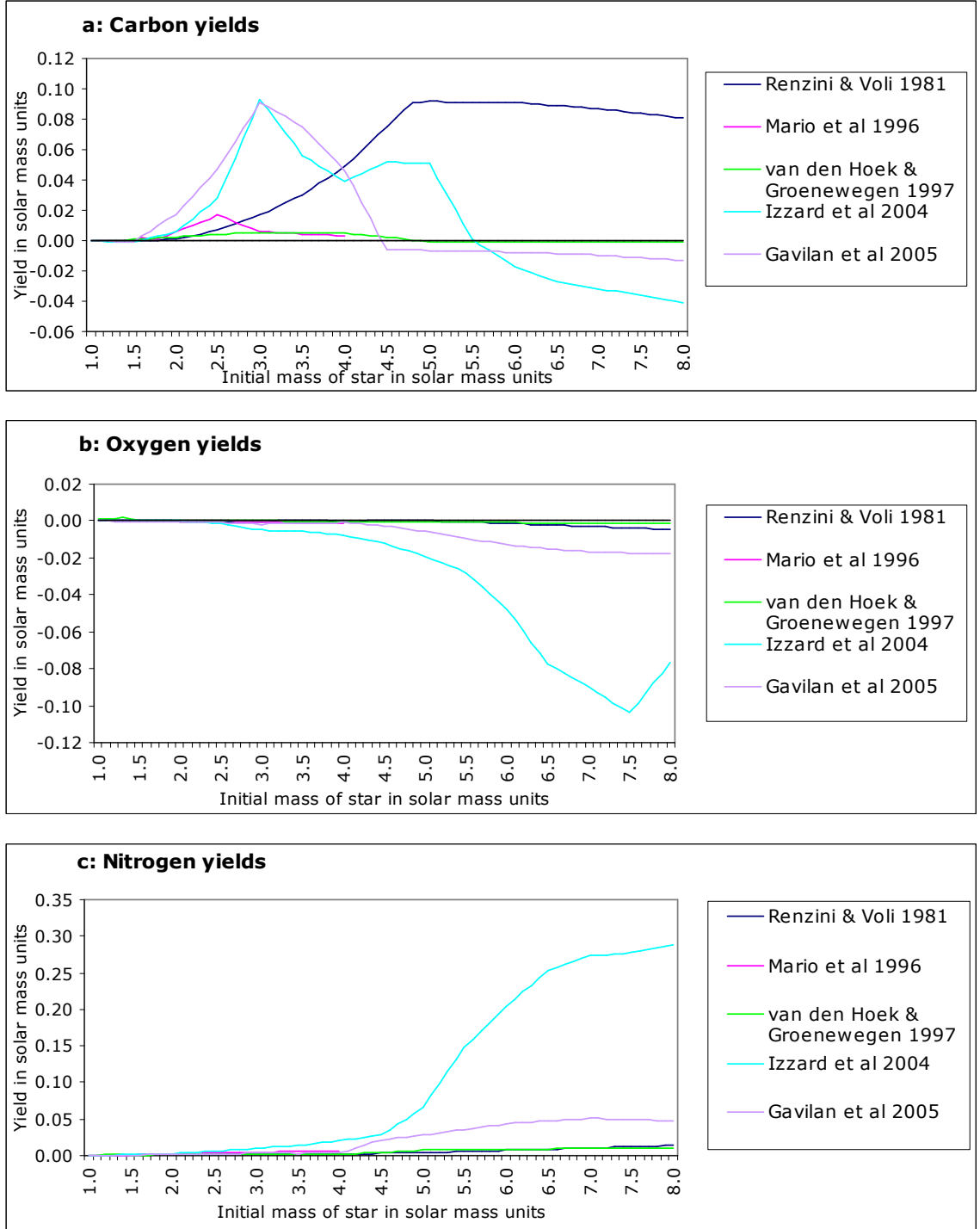


Figure 3: Planetary nebulae yields from different authors at Z_{\odot} .

2.2.4 SSP options using Thomas et al. (2004) results

The GCE model had options to use either W94 or V99 SSPs. Thomas, Maraston and Korn (2004) (hereafter T04) give synthetic Lick indices for SSPs at each combination of:

- 20 ages in the range 0.1 to 15 Gyrs;
- 6 metallicities $[Z/H]$ in the range -2.250 to 0.670; and
- 4 values of $[\alpha/Fe]$: -0.3, 0.0, 0.3 and 0.5.

A new subroutine was written to provide T04 SSPs as an alternative to W94/V99. The results are read in by the code as a 4-dimensional array, which is then collapsed by successive interpolations to a 1-dimensional array as required for the appropriate age/metallicity/ $[\alpha/Fe]$ (see figure 4 below).

The updated GCE model was then tested using the two ‘toy’ galaxies from table 1 of SP98, running with each SSP option (W95, V99 and T04). A sample of the results for one index, Fe5105, is given in figure 5 below, using non α -enhanced SSPs from T04 but correcting all SSPs for non-solar abundances using TB95, in order to compare like-with-like. These graphs indicate that the T04 SSPs are an acceptable alternative to W94 and V99 SSPs, although from figure 5 it can be seen that W94 give the best fit for this sample index using this model set-up. Note also that this graph supports the findings of PS02 with the GCE model, i.e. that the ‘toy’ monolithic collapse models considerably under-produce the synthetic indices compared to ‘toy’ hierarchical models.

Pierce et al. (2005) used T04 SSPs and found enhanced α -element abundances modelled NGC 1052 successfully. Beasley et al. (2005) also updated their SSP models with the results from T04 and found that globular clusters within the Galaxy and M31 were better matched to α -enhanced models, with $[\alpha/Fe] \sim 0.4$. Gallazzi et al. (2005) compared the T04 results to 3000 models from their library and found that including enhanced α -element introduced systematic errors, overestimating metallicity and underestimating age. Smith (2005) found that the T04 results under predicted the observed slope in plots of $H\alpha$:velocity dispersion when compared to 410 galaxies from the observational data of Nelan et al. (2005).

The literature therefore suggests that whilst some individual galaxies may be better modelled as α -enhanced, generally, when averaged over a large sample, galaxies are probably not α -enhanced.

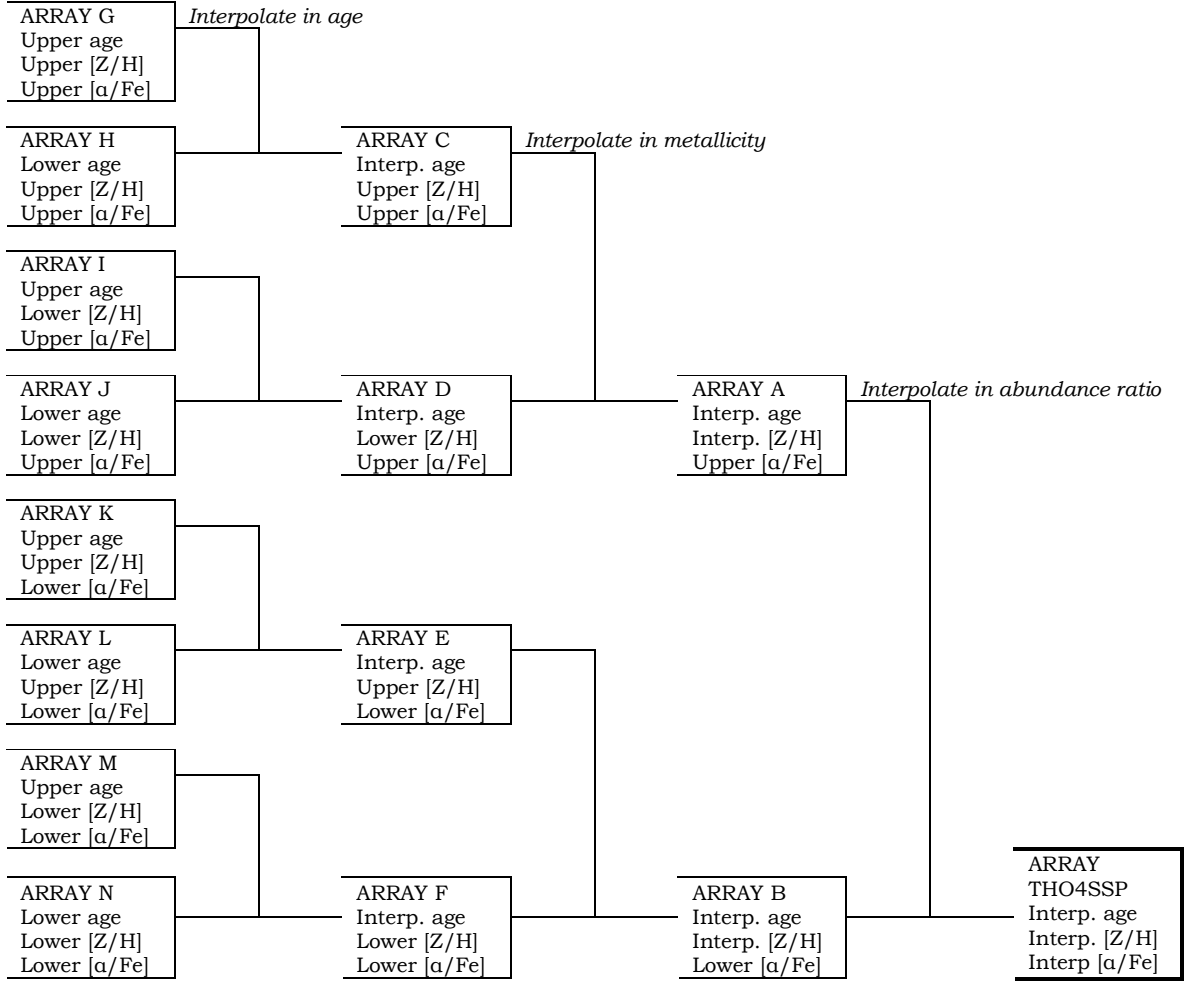


Figure 4: Diagram to show successive interpolations within the Thomas subroutine.

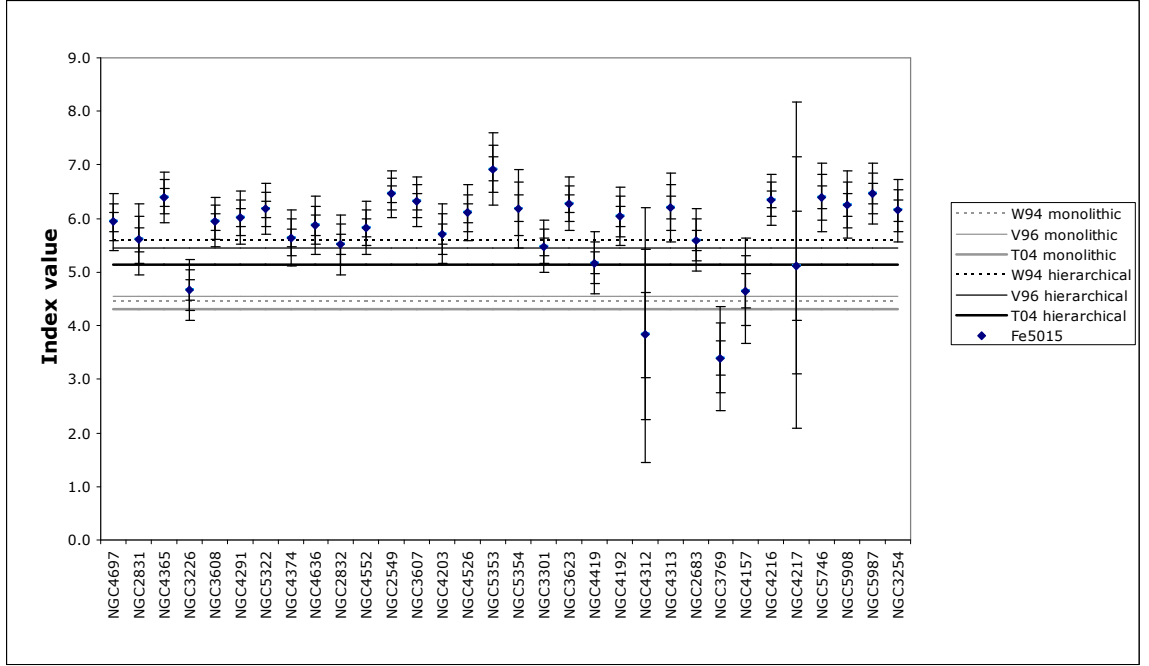


Figure 5: A sample index (Fe 5015) showing the GCE model’s results for 6 runs of the GCE model compared with observational data (shown with uncertainties at 1, 2 and 3 standard deviations) from PS02 for that index. Galaxies are in T-type order from left (-5) to right (+4). The GCE model was run using the monolithic and hierarchical ‘toy’ galaxy parameters from SP98. These two ‘toy’ galaxies were each run with the three different options for SSPs from W94, V99 and T04.

2.2.5 Lick index responses using Korn et al 2005 results

Korn et al (2005) (hereafter K05) tabulated the effect on each Lick index when individual element abundances were doubled within model stellar atmospheres. This provides an update to Tripicco and Bell (1995) (hereafter TB95), who only investigated the response functions when the abundances were doubled from solar, on a single 5Gyr isochrone, as K05 investigate the effects on a number of different base metallicities and isochrone ages. K05 note that their solar metallicity results are similar to those of TB95. Additionally, K05 included the higher-order Balmer indices $H\delta$ and $H\gamma$. The GCE model uses the TB95 results in the subroutine EMODS, and a new subroutine was written to incorporate the more up-to-date K05 results.

The new subroutine to incorporate the K05 model results into the GCE model consists of three parts:

- Results tables from K05 are read in as 4-dimensional array: star type (cool giants, cool dwarfs and turnoff stars), elements, Lick indices and metallicity.
- The three stellar types at each metallicity are combined using the (fixed) proportions of stars in a galaxy as suggested by Trager et al. 2000 (53% cool giants, 3% cool dwarfs and 44% turnoff stars), to give a 3-dimensional array.
- When called by the programme, this 3-dimensional array is interpolated to give a 2-dimensional array of response functions for each element at the metallicity of the modelled galaxy at the time of the call.

As this is a wider set of results than TB95, it is expected that this enhancement to the GCE model would assist in achieving more accurate results for non-solar metallicities and ratios, in the form of lower χ^2_v values, although work by Mendel et al. (2007) did not find this when they tested K05 at very low and very high metallicities with their models. Note that if results from the Geneva Group (e.g. M92, MM02) are used for large and/or massive stars, element abundances will be understated (because the Geneva Group results are only given for carbon and oxygen) – so any TB95/K05 adjustment to indices will be based on incomplete element abundances.

2.3 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE UPDATE

2.3.1 Fortran 77

The GCE code was written in Fortran 77, which is now out of date.

Fortran 77 uses implicit variables i.e. any variable whose name begins with I, J, K, L, M, or N is automatically defined as an integer, and any other variable automatically defined as real, with a maximum length of 8 characters. The programmer does not need to define the variables but can just start using them within the body of the code, provided the above rules are followed.

This leads to two potential problems for the GCE code:

Firstly: some of the variables have names that are not obvious in their use, either because the “obvious” name would start with the “wrong” initial letter for the variable type, or that severe compaction of the name to fit the maximum number of letters renders it unreadable. It is also perfectly legitimate to use different variable names for the same variable in different parts of the code, or indeed using the same variable name for different variables, but this does risk leading to coding errors (e.g. 3.2.2 where this occurs with volume, mass and density).

Secondly, because this convention does away with the need to formally identify and list variables, typographical mistakes can occur which are not picked up by the compiler, because the mis-typed variable name is just accepted under the implicit naming convention. For example, in the subroutine SIMLOSS, the number of stars is SNSEQC and the average star mass is SMSEQC; not only are the variable names difficult to interpret when reading the code, a typographical mistake can easily occur if these variables are used elsewhere.

2.3.2 Fortran 90/95

The GCE code was converted into Fortran 90/95, which required all the variables to be collated in a separate programme file (*shared.f90*), which in turn enabled their uniqueness to be checked, and also provides a convenient “dictionary” for the code. The code instruction IMPLICIT NONE was added to each subroutine, which instructs Fortran to only use variables that are formally defined. Some naming conventions were updated in order to improve the readability of the code.

There are still some precision limitations with Fortran 90/95, due to the maximum length of a number that can be held by the programme. Where the number is too long, Fortran truncates it. For example, on a 32-bit machine, if the model calculates the mass of gas to be 1,234,567,891,234 M_{\odot} , it stores this value as 1.23456E12, and then uses 1,234,500,000,000 for any subsequent calculations. This issue means the model galaxy has (in this example) effectively “lost” 678,912 M_{\odot} (in the order of 10^{-5} %).

Syntax identified as obsolete, or likely to become obsolete in future versions of Fortran, was removed.

2.4 USING THE ENHANCED GCE MODEL TO PROPOSE STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES

2.4.1 Introduction

The updated model was tested against two galaxies, NGC 4217 (a spiral bulge) and NGC 3226 (an elliptical galaxy), from the PS02 sample, initially using the “stepping software” version of the GCE model to see whether, within the 4-dimensional parameter space modelled, there was a unique solution. If a solution was found, the single-run GCE model would then be used to find the best fit iteratively.

The GCE model operates in 12-parameter space; these parameters are entered by the user in a file ‘*values.in*’ and are detailed in table 7 below. The “stepping software” version of the model sequentially overwrites 4 of these values (see table 4 above) and runs the model with different combinations of these four parameters, measuring the χ_v^2 for each combination and reporting back the minimum value found. In addition, the χ_v^2 results can be plotted to indicate whether this was a single minimum over the parameter space searched, or just the lowest of a number of minima.

Input model choices (with the variable name from the GCE model)	Value
Number of radial ranges (NRR)	1
Index in Schmidt star formation rate equation (AL)	1.0
Index in Salpeter initial mass function equation (AM) (negative sign added within the code)	1.35
Critical density above which stars can form (RCRIT)	0.0
Massive star data weighting (1.0 = WW94, 0.0 = M92 (FLOSSLIM))	1.0
Selected IMF (S=Salpeter, M=Modified) (TYPEIMF)	S
Source of SSP data (W=94, V=V09, T=T04) (SSP DATA)	T
Source of planetary nebula data (RV=RV81, GA=GA05, VG=VG97 (DATAIMS))	GA
Initial mass fraction of hydrogen (X0)	0.7718
Initial mass fraction of helium (Y0)	0.2280
Initial mass fraction of metals (Z0)	0.0002
Is inflow enriched (Y) (= same composition as ISM) or primordial (N) (RICH)	Y
Minimum timestep used by model in Gyrs (DTMIN)	0.10

Table 7: Model set up in ‘*values.in*’ to find the SFH of NGC 4217 and NGC 3226.

2.4.2 Spiral bulge NGC 4217

Spiral bulge NGC 4217 had a χ_v^2 value of 1.20 when the ‘toy’ hierarchical galaxy of SP98 was run with W94 SSPs and RV81 yields for planetary nebulae. Testing with the “stepping software”, using the code updates of T04 SSPs and G05 yields for planetary nebula found that the solution, whilst still good, was certainly not unique, as figure 7 shows, and figure 6 indicates that the large uncertainties in the data would be the reason for the low χ_v^2 found because a number of different solutions to the 4 parameters would be expected to fit within these large uncertainties.

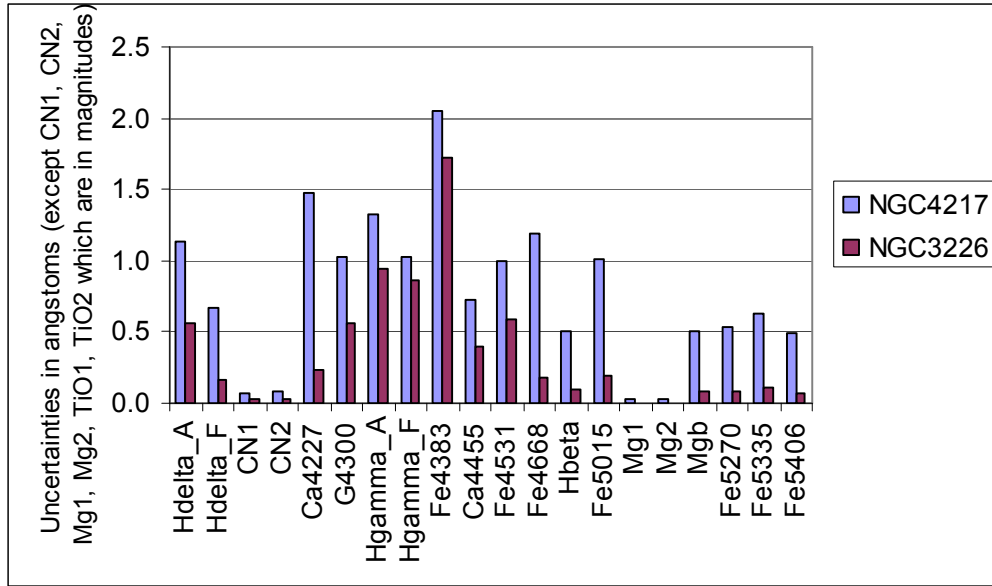


Figure 6: A comparison of the size of the uncertainties for NGC 4217 and NGC 3226, showing the comparatively larger uncertainties (and consequently the large number of solutions to the SFH in four dimensions) for NGC 4217.

Note the extremely small uncertainties on the Mg1 and Mg2 indices, which may make it difficult to find *any* acceptable fit to this data set.

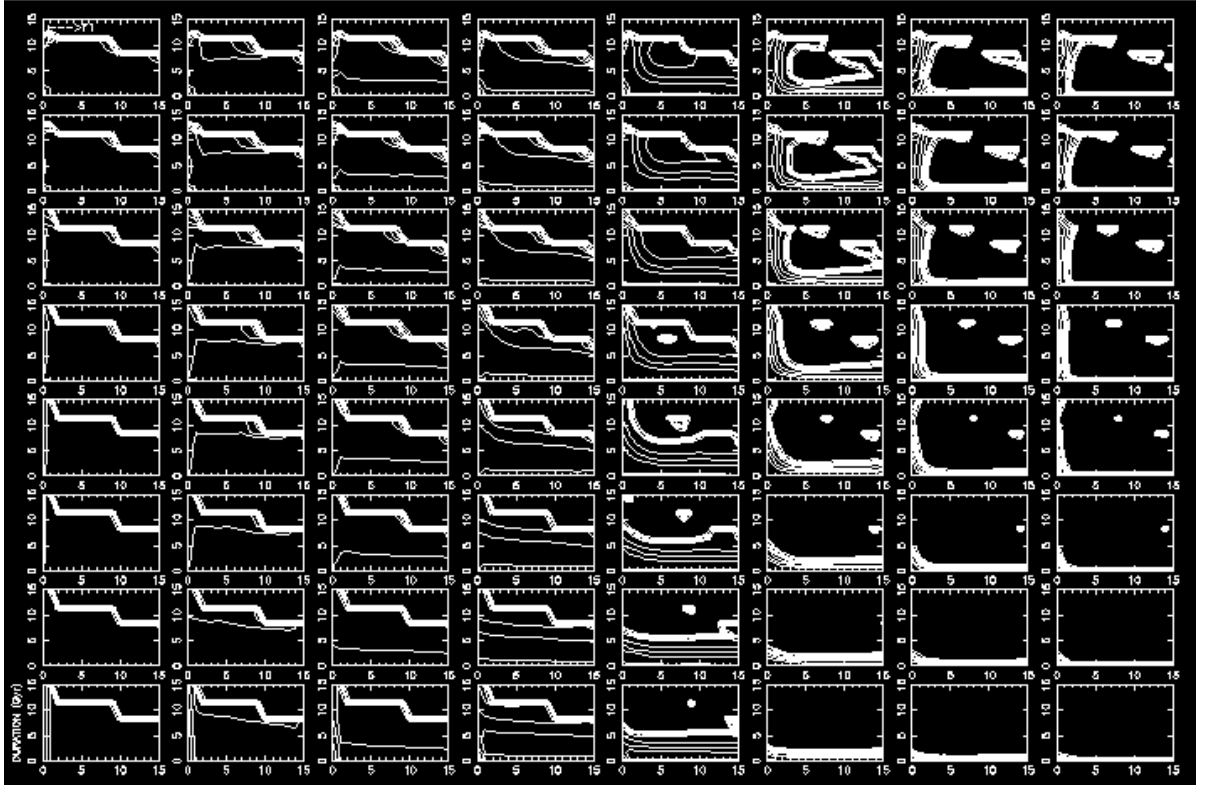


Figure 7: Four dimensional parameter space, represented in two dimensions, for the “stepping software” version of the GCE model, run with NGC 4217, T04 SSPs and G05 yields for intermediate mass stars.

Each small graph plots the time in Gyrs after TCHANGE1 (D1), where flow and star formation rate are altered to the values R00C2 and FLOWRATE2 (which are not varied) (12 values from 0.0 to 15.081 Gyrs) (y axis) against the time in Gyrs after start of model where flow and star formation rate are altered to the values R00C1 and FLOWRATE1 (T1) (30 values from 0.0 to 14.0 Gyrs) (x axis).

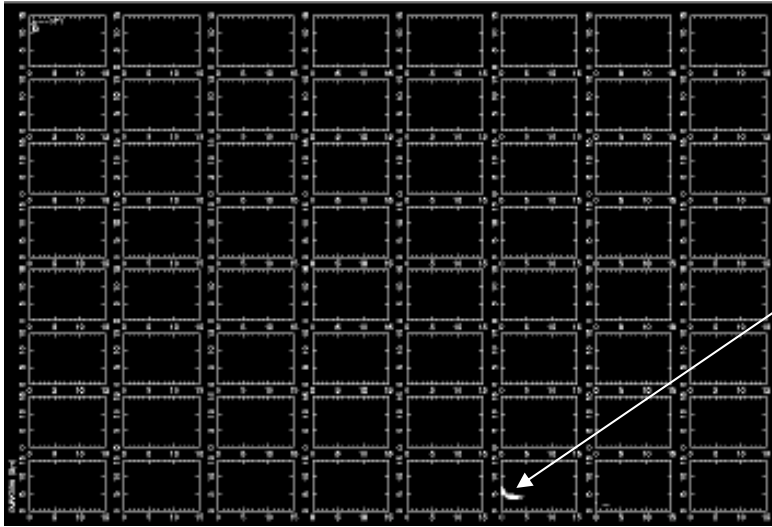
The graphs form a larger grid, with the revised flow rate of gas into the galaxy, in M_{\odot} per Gyr after TCHANGE1 (F1) increasing along the horizontal with 8 values (from 5×10^4 to $5 \times 10^7 M_{\odot} \text{ Gyr}^{-1}$) = 8 graphs, and the revised constant in the Schmidt star formation rate equation after TCHANGE1 (C1) increasing down the vertical with 8 values (in the range 0.03125 to 4.0) = 8 graphs.

If the solution found for a model run with the “stepping software” is within 3 standard deviations, a point is plotted on the appropriate graph, so any points plotted indicate a region where a solution may be found. Large or multiple areas plotted indicate many solutions have been found (compare to figure 8 where a solution is shown to exist within a small area of the parameter space plotted).

2.4.3 Elliptical galaxy NGC 3226

The GCE model was set to run the “stepping software” using the T04 and G05 yields as above, but testing the output against the elliptical galaxy NGC 3226.

The parameter space that resulted is as plotted in figure 8, indicating that, within the four parameters being searched, there *was* a unique solution (compare to the output for NGC 4217 in figure 7 above). The actual minima found with the “stepping software” was 124.76 see table 8 column 2 below. These results then gave a framework against which more detailed iterative searching using the single run software could be carried out (the steps in the “stepping software” code are quite coarse). With the iterative single runs, the lowest χ_v^2 value was 14.66 (table 8 column 3 below). Uncertainties on this galaxy are smaller than those of NGC 4217, as shown in figure 6 above. Note however that the parameter space search is confined to four dimensions, so this result does not prove a unique solution, as the GCE model has 12 parameters.



The contours are limited to a small area, suggesting the result is constrained and unique for the four parameters being stepped through.

Figure 8: Parameter searching for NGC 3226 with parameters as in table 8 column 2. Axes as given in figure 7 above.

The results from figure 8 enabled further searching using the single-run model as detailed in table 8 column 3, giving an overall χ_v^2 of 14.66. These results suggest that the star formation history of NGC 3226 is as shown in figure 9 and can be described as:

The SFR “efficiency parameter” – the constant in the Schmidt star formation equation (equation 6) – starts at 5.0 and is reduced to 4.5 after 0.5 Gyrs (note 1); initially very efficient star formation, reducing slightly after a short period of time. At this point, gas starts flowing into the galaxy, at a rate of $10^6 M_{\odot} \text{ Gyr}^{-1}$ for 8 Gyrs (note 2); a long period of merger with enriched gas (gas with the same chemical composition as the galaxy being modelled). When the galaxy is 8.5 Gyrs old, the merger event ceases and the star formation rate falls to zero (note 3). The overall life of the galaxy is 12 Gyrs.

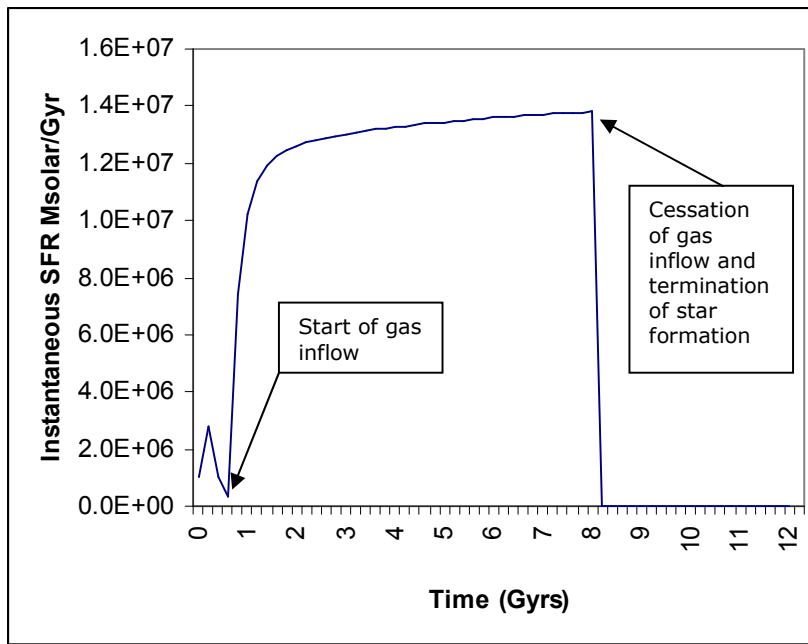


Figure 9: Star formation history of NGC 3226 as modelled by the GCE.

Note 1: The first change in the SFR is between 0 and 4 Gyrs (small x-axis) – the actual minima found by the “stepping software” is at 0.5 Gyrs, and this is also the best fit value found using iterative searching with the single-run GCE model. The SFR “efficiency parameter” at this time is found to be 4.0 with the “stepping software” version of the model (the contours are in the lowest vertical grid (i.e. large y-axis) and 4.5 with the single run version.

Note 2: the contours are in the 6th horizontal grid (i.e. large x-axis); the 6th bin for FLOWRATE1 = $10^6 M_{\odot} \text{ Gyr}^{-1}$. Gas flow lasts at this rate for 5.003 Gyrs (small y-axis), i.e. stops after $(5.003 + 0.5) = 5.503$ Gyrs. With the single-run software, and with the overall lifetime of the galaxy reduced to 12 Gyrs, the actual minimum was found to be at 8 Gyrs.

Note 3: the GCE does not model gas flowing out of the galaxy (further discussed in section 3.2.8), but instead the user can set the star formation efficiency parameter ROOC2) to zero at TCHANGE2, mimicking the point at which star formation ceases.

Grey shading in table 8 indicates the parameters that were notably different between the “stepping” and single run versions. This suggests that the 4 parameters selected for searching with the “stepping software” are not necessarily the most critical, as varying the parameter TIME (the life of the galaxy) was found to have the largest effect on the value of χ_v^2 .

Input model variables (12 parameters) set in ‘values.in’. Grey highlights mark those that particularly varied between the “stepping software” and the single-run iterative searches.	“stepping software” best fit results	Iterative test with single run GCE model
Constant rate of SNIa formation in events per M_\odot per Gyr (SN1A_RATE)	3.8E-05	3.8E-05
Upper limit of CO core for black hole formation in M_\odot (BHMASS)	20.0	20.0
Maximum mass of stars in M_\odot that undergo SNII events (SNH)	70.0	70.0
Total life for the galaxy in Gyrs (TIME)	17.0	12.0
Initial constant in the Schmidt star formation rate equation (R00C0)	5.0	5.0
Initial flow rate of gas into galaxy, in M_\odot per Gyr (FLOWRATE0)	0.0	0.0
Time in Gyrs after start of model (TCHANGE1) where flow and star formation rate are altered to the values set below R00C1 and FLOWRATE1	Step: minima at 0.5	0.5
Revised constant in the Schmidt star formation rate equation (R00C1) after TCHANGE1	Step: minima at 4.0	4.5
Revised flow rate of gas into the galaxy, in M_\odot per (FLOWRATE1) after TCHANGE1	Step: minima at 10^6	10^6
Time in Gyrs after start of model (TCHANGE2) where flow and star formation rate are altered to the values set below R00C2 and FLOWRATE2 (on “stepping software”, this is the duration of the starburst_	Step: minima at 5.003, so TCHANGE2= 5.003 + 0.5 = 5.503	8.0
Revised constant in the Schmidt star formation rate equation (R00C2) after TCHANGE2	0.0	0.0
Revised flow rate of gas into the galaxy, in M_\odot per (FLOWRATE2) after TCHANGE2	0.0	0.0
χ_v^2 results when compared to NGC 3226	124.76	14.66

Table 8: Model selection and best-fit parameters used together with χ_v^2 results when testing alternatives for NGC 3226.

2.4.4 Conclusions

At first glance, it seems that a well-constrained model of the star formation history of a single galaxy can be obtained using the GCE model, *provided* the uncertainties on the observational data are neither too large (otherwise many models can be fitted) nor too small (difficult to simultaneously fit all indices), as a small single area of contours are found on the output plot from the “stepping software” version of the GCE model when used with NGC 3226 (figure 8), whereas the larger uncertainties on the observational data for NGC 4217 (as shown in figure 6) allow many solutions to be found (figure 7).

Further work with the single-run version of the GCE model suggests that NGC 3226 had exceptionally efficient star formation for the first 8 Gyr, followed by 4 Gyr of no star formation. Pre-enriched gas (i.e. with the same chemical composition as the ISM of the model galaxy), assumed to be associated with mergers, infalling at a rate of $10^6 M_{\odot}/\text{Gyr}$, started when the galaxy was 0.5 Gyrs old and lasted for 7.5 Gyrs.

However, this solution *cannot* be considered unique, because only 4 parameters were stepped through, whereas the GCE has 12 parameters, so there may be other areas within parameter space where the model produces reasonable results.

This solution also *cannot* be defined as good, because the value of χ^2_v found by the “stepping software” is still high, and even when a lower value can be obtained by manually varying some of the other parameters using the single-run model, it is not sufficiently close to unity, as defined as a ‘good model’ for this statistical measure (equation 8).

No test was undertaken to see if this was a unique model in 12-parameter space.

2.5 DISCUSSION

This Chapter has discussed the updating of the data and the Fortran coding used by the GCE model, followed by use of this enhanced model to propose the star formation histories for two galaxies from the PS02 sample. It was found that where the uncertainties on the observational data were large, the GCE model was able to find many well-fitting models (low χ^2_v). In addition, the extremely small uncertainties on the Mg1 and Mg2 indices, which are not representative of the expected uncertainty in the data due to instrumentation at the WHT (William Herschel Telescope) (see discussion in section 6.1.2), may make it difficult to find any acceptably-fitting model to this data.

Major code enhancements using more recent results from the literature were written. These now give the user the ability to compare the effect on the results of the alternative data sets. As the GCE outputs were not significantly altered when using the updated literature, it can be concluded that any uncertainties within these input data are minor; giving important reassurance in this area.

The GCE model is not set up to test whether the solutions found are unique within the 12-parameter space in which it operates. A star formation history may be found that is unique within the 4-parameter space used by the “stepping software” version of the model, but this does not confirm a unique model. Testing in this area showed that a better result might be obtained by altering other parameters, notably the overall age of the galaxy (TIME).

As this work developed, it became apparent that there were a number of errors and limitations within the GCE code, and the difficulty of proposing individual star formation histories of galaxies may therefore not be a consequence of the model using out-of-date data from the literature, particularly as updating the literature references in the model did not notably alter the model outputs.

Generally, code errors and limitations fall into a number of categories:

1. Compile-time, run time or Fortran syntax errors (programming errors).
These have to be cleared by the programmer before the code can be run.

2. Inaccurate use of mathematics, physics or astrophysics, or typographical mistakes.
3. Limitations due to out of date external data sources, or data sources incorrectly applied.
4. Poor assumptions or over simplification of the processes used to evolve the model galaxy.

In addition, the observational data against which the synthetic indices produced by model are compared may be wrong:

5. Mis-reported observational data, for example, the datum and uncertainty on the datum being exchanged, missing minus signs and/or having the decimal point in the wrong place.
6. Uncertainties on observational data incorrectly calculated, or not adjusted to include both systematic and equipment errors.

2.6 CONCLUSIONS

Updates to data sources used by the GCE model using new results within the literature would be expected to enable the GCE model to produce more accurate star formation histories for individual galaxies. Updates to yields for planetary nebulae, to SSP results and to response functions for non-solar abundances were incorporated and tested. These updates were then used to check whether unique star formation histories for two galaxies from the PS02 sample could be obtained.

It was found that the influence of the size of the uncertainties on the observational data prevented a unique solution from being found for the spiral bulge NGC 4217. Whilst the 4-parameter space being searched using the “stepping software” version of the model found a unique solution for NGC 3226, it was noted that the “stepping software” does not check whether the solution is unique across all 12 parameters used by the GCE model.

The overall life of the galaxy, which is not a variable checked by the “stepping software”, was found to be a significant factor in the fitting of the GCE model to an observed galaxy. The duration of the gas inflow was also found for the test galaxy to be considerably longer than the pre-set values that the “stepping software” uses, at 7.5 Gyrs rather than 5.0 Gyrs.

The GCE model could be amended to step through all 12 parameters, which could be set to cover a larger range of values, or, more ideally, reprogrammed to undertake non-linear parameter optimisation. However, this was not considered to be a practical solution.

Following the above work, the GCE model was critically reviewed in detail, analysing errors and limitations, and this discussion is presented in Chapter 3.

Some of the new subroutines developed in the present Chapter for the GCE code were re-used within a new model, Phoenix, which is described in Chapter 4, tested in Chapter 5 and used to model star formation histories of nearby elliptical galaxies in Chapter 6.

CHAPTER 3: DETAILED CRITIQUE OF THE GALACTIC CHEMICAL EVOLUTION MODEL

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This Chapter gives a detailed review of the assumptions in the Galactic Chemical Evolution model, identifies some errors and establishes whether these are significant. All computer models will include some degree of simplification and assumptions, and these are reviewed to determine whether they impact on the results. A review of the papers published using this model is also given.

3.2 REVIEW OF PHYSICS AND ASTROPHYSICS USED IN THE GCE MODEL

3.2.1 Introduction

Simplifications and assumptions in the physics and astrophysics within the GCE model are examined, and assessed for whether they affect the ability to model the star formation of individual galaxies. Limitations and inaccuracies are identified and the impact of these is assessed.

3.2.2 Model galactic mass and density

The value 10^6 is initially hard-coded against the variable ROO, noted to represent the “initial density in solar masses per unit volume”, and was probably used because this is the value W95 use in their models, and is typical for a large globular cluster. However, this variable is used interchangeably within the GCE code as

- mass of the gas;
- mass of the stars; and
- density of gas in the galaxy.

This variable is then updated when any of these values are updated. This means that when gas is flowed into the model galaxy, the value of ROO (if it should be density) increases incorrectly, as $M_{\odot} \text{ Gyr}^{-1}$ is added to $M_{\odot} \text{ unit volume}^{-1}$, without any amendment to volume. For example, if a total of $10^6 M_{\odot}$ of gas flows in, the code treats this as the density doubling (10^6 initial + 10^6 additional) so when the

value of ROO is later used in the Schmidt (1959) star formation equation doubling the mass of the galaxy more than doubles the star formation rate (2.6 times if the Schmidt index is 1.4).

Because the Schmidt (1959) star formation equation in the code uses the variable ROO as the density of the galaxy, and because this erroneously becomes excessively high by being updated when the galaxy mass increases, far too many stars are produced in each timestep. A Salpeter (1955) IMF gives 26% of the total mass of stars produced in each timestep as between 8 and 70 M_{\odot} , which are then exploded as SNII in the same timestep; a problem if there are too many stars being produced, as this leads to excessive enrichment ($Z_{\text{final}} \approx 8 Z_{\odot}$). This was not noticed because the overall metallicity of the galaxy is not a model output and as the code uses the nearest value (generally solar or slightly super-solar) when taking data from yield/ejecta tables and SSPs (see 3.3.3 below), it is possible to produce apparently reasonable synthetic indices from an unreasonable model galaxy.

It is of course possible within Fortran to use the same variable name for different variables in different subroutines, although this risks leading to confusion when working with the code, as has happened here. This oversight has lead inadvertently to unrealistic physical parameters, which are hidden in the model output, because the code uses the nearest values from data tables (see 3.3.3 below) – so excessively high metallicity is “pulled back” to use (generally) solar data - and does not output the values it is holding for mass, density or metallicity which could have indicated the problem.

3.2.3 Critical density set as zero

The value RCRIT, the critical gas density below which stars would not be formed, is generally set to zero within the GCE parameters when the model is run. Within the GCE model, coding exists to only make stars if the galaxy gas density (ROO) is above the critical density – which, if critical density is zero, and because ROO is erroneously updated with increases in mass, stars will always be made.

The user can set the star formation rate equal to zero at some point in the galaxy’s lifetime, to mimic the move from active to quiescent galaxy evolution.

However, the model does not remove any remaining gas (to mimic galactic winds) and as the gas density at that time could be above the critical density (and indeed will be if the critical density is set to zero), this is physically incorrect, although this would not affect the synthetic Lick indices the model produces.

3.2.4 Calculation of main sequence lifetimes

In the subroutine SEJECT, which calculates the yields/ejecta from SNII events, the equation from Wood (1992) is used to calculate main sequence lifetimes, but this equation was only intended for low and intermediate initial-mass stars (up to a limit of $8M_{\odot}$).

$$\text{Pre-white dwarf lifetime } t_{\text{MS}} = 10 (M / M_{\odot})^{-2.5} \text{ Gyr} \quad (9)$$

It is therefore not strictly valid to use it in a subroutine dealing with more massive stars, but the equation, when used for these more massive stars, gives lifetimes of less than one timestep provided the timestep is $> \sim 0.06$ Gyr; for the instantaneous mixing assumption to hold (3.3.7 below), the minimum timestep should be no lower than ~ 0.1 Gyrs, and hence using this equation for larger stars is acceptable.

3.2.5 Modelled initial conditions

The GCE model starts as gas with no stars, but the initial density of that gas at model time $T = 0$ is considerably above the critical density – which means stars must have started forming at $T < 0$. Stars would have formed and evolved prior to the point at which the model starts and the gas would have been enriched by these earlier generations of stars. This means the metallicity of the galaxy will be understated, and the time set for the overall galaxy life will be shorter than the actual lifespan of the galaxy.

The subroutine which models SNIa takes star mass from the timestep 0.3 GYrs previously, and as the model starts with just gas, there are no modelled SNIa events until $T = 0.3$ Gyrs. However, as the critical density would have been exceeded at $T < 0$, and stars would have been formed at these earlier periods, SNIa would also be expected to occur in what the model considers the first 0.3 Gyrs. This means that elements produced in SNIa events will be understated.

3.2.6 Variable timesteps

Within the subroutine GETMT, which evolves the model galaxy, there is a section which ensures that the timestep, set by the user as DTMIN, aligns to the points at which there are changes in star formation rates and/or gas inflow rates (TCHANGE1 or TCHANGE2). For example, if DTMIN is set at 0.3 Gyrs, and TCHANGE1 is set at 1 Gyr, then TCHANGE1 will occur part-way through a timestep. The code deals with this by introducing shorter “partial timesteps”. Whilst some of the code adjusts for this partial timestep (for example, fewer stars are made), other parts of the code are not adjusted - the new stars that will evolve as SNII are fully evolved in this partial timestep, and return the enriched material to the modelled ISM. This enriched material is used to form the stars in the next partial timestep – which means that a model with 2×0.1 Gyr timesteps will have a different chemistry from one with 1×0.2 Gyr timesteps and consequently different indices will be produced. These partial timesteps may potentially also invalidate the instantaneous mixing assumption (3.3.7 below).

Additionally, the value of timestep DTMIN is overwritten as 1.0 Gyr if the star formation rate is set to zero (as an alternative to modelling gas outflow, see 3.2.8 below). This saves computer time, but means that the model loops for a different number of timesteps depending on when the star formation rate becomes zero. Each loop creates additional chemistry since even if the galaxy is quiescent, it will still undergo SNIa and planetary nebulae events; these are calculated per timestep irrespective of the length of that timestep. There is no adjustment elsewhere in the code for the varying timesteps, so the final metallicity will be lower than if the timesteps had been constant at DTMIN.

3.2.7 Luminosity weighting of the SSPs

The subroutine WEIGHTBI collates the SSP results for all previous timesteps up to and including the current one, adjusts them for non-solar abundance ratios, and normalises these to the total luminosity. The code does not make adjustments to remove results for stars that no longer exist but did exist in the earlier timesteps. Larger stars will have greater luminosity than smaller stars and so should dominate the overall integrated indices observed, but because isochrones are not used to weight the indices, this effect is not accounted for.

Instead, a notional weighting is applied, based on the proportion of indices in each of the blue, visible and red areas of the spectrum. This will result in the indices in the red area of the spectrum dominating, as there are larger stars from earlier timesteps, which shouldn't be included but are, mitigated to some extent by their greater luminosity not being accounted for.

Note that the GCE model does not calculate the indices directly from the elements produced by the evolutionary processes, but uses the metallicity of the ISM to indicate the appropriate SSP. Where the metallicity has become excessive, see 3.2.2 above and 3.3.3 below, the nearest value (solar) is used. The tracked elements are only used to correct the SSPs for non-solar abundances using TB05 results.

3.2.8 Gas inflow and outflow

The GCE model simulates a galaxy merger as an inflow of gas, however, the model takes no account of gas lost from the galaxy due to galactic winds. Galactic winds, removing the gas from an elliptical galaxy, is the mechanism thought to “turn off” star formation (Gibson 1997). As the GCE does not model gas outflow, the “turning off” of star formation is achieved by the user setting the star formation rate to zero, irrespective of whether there is sufficient gas in the galaxy for stars to continue to form. This simplification would be acceptable, as it should not affect the modelled indices, provided yields from events that take place after the star formation process stops are not used to alter the overall metallicity of the galaxy (used to select SSP data) or affect the adjustment for non-solar abundances. Unfortunately, the model does not “switch off” these updates when the star formation ceases, so this simplification is not reasonable.

3.2.9 Equation used for supernovae Ia rate

Supernovae Ia arise from white dwarf stars interacting with a companion star: either accreting material from a larger binary companion, or merging with the companion, reaching a critical mass, and exploding (Branch et al. 1995, Scannapieco and Bildsten 2005).

The GCE model allows the user to set a single constant rate for SN1a, with the default value of 3.8×10^{-5} events $\text{Gyr}^{-1} M_{\odot}^{-1}$, with a time-lag of 0.3 Gyrs, quoted as

being from Timmes et al. (1995), who give an observed present day value of 0.53 events century⁻¹, for the Galaxy (mass $1.7 \times 10^{11} M_{\odot}$); the calculated value should therefore be 3.1×10^{-5} events Gyr⁻¹ M_{\odot}^{-1} . With more up-to-date values for the mass of the Galaxy (e.g. $6.43 \times 10^{10} M_{\odot}$; McMillan 2011) the value would be 8.83×10^{-5} events Gyr⁻¹ M_{\odot}^{-1} . An alternative value for elliptical galaxies is 0.12 events per century per $10^{10} L_{\odot}$ (Turatto et al. 1994). The impact of these differences is not significant.

3.2.10 Correction of mass fractions

When the model has made the new stars from the ISM, and evolved them, there is a short section of code to update the mass fractions of X (hydrogen), Y (helium) and Z (metals) to their new values. Calculation of the mass fraction of X is incorrect, using a mixture of both masses and mass fractions. This error went unobserved because this section is followed by consistency check to ensure that $X+Y+Z$ is always =1, by adjusting X as the balancing number. No warning is given to the user if any non-trivial adjustment to X is made: by using mass rather than mass fraction, the adjustment to X is material each time.

3.2.11 Adjusting the Mg indices

The subroutine DFACT always returns a null result; removing the call to this subroutine does not alter the model output. This subroutine has been written to adjust the Mg2 index using results from Barbuy (1994) in an attempt to deal with the poor modelling of the magnesium indices (which actually arise from the source observational data, not problems with the GCE model: see 6.1.2). DFACT was also found to have the following coding/typographical mistakes, which were corrected, which ensured that when the call to the subroutine was made, the returned result was not zero:

- LOG (natural logarithm) used instead of LOG10 (logarithm to base 10);
- hard-coded value of [Mg/Fe] not updated when updated solar values for Mg and Fe abundances were updated (see 2.2.2 above); and
- the IF loop to check whether the value of [Fe/H] was within the tabulated range was missing.

3.2.12 Evolution of stars

The GCE model takes the material held in stars calculated using a Salpeter IMF, and evolves them, depending on the initial mass of the stars as shown in table 9.

Stars	Process	Data	Subroutines in the GCE code	Notes/issues
All material held as stars	SN Ia	Nomoto et al. (1984)	Ejecta hard-coded within GETMT (the main subroutine calculating the exchange of mass between stars and the ISM in each timestep).	Delayed evolution (i.e. stars from a prior timestep) evolved at a constant rate set by the user, generally set as $3.8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ events Gyr}^{-1} \text{ M}_{\odot}^{-1}$. Ignores whether this material would have followed another evolutionary path.
0.6-8 M_{\odot}	Planetary nebulae	Renzini and Voli (1981)	READRV – to read in the yields data EJECT – interpolates the yields data for the current metallicity for all masses SIMLOSS – select the yields based on the median star mass from this range (NOT weighted by the IMF), from the tables interpolated by metallicity.	Only uses the median value for the range of 0.8-8.0 M_{\odot} – so not utilising the RV81 data in full.
8-40 M_{\odot}	SN II (large stars)	Either Woolsey and Weaver (1995) or Maeder (1992), or a combination of them both.	READSNII – to read in the ejecta from Woolsey and Weaver (1995). READIF – to read in the yields from Maeder (1992). AMODIFY – combines the data from WW95 and M92, weighted by FLOSSLIM to one table. EJECT – interpolate the yields data for the current metallicity for all tabulated masses SEJECT – select the yields based on the IMF weighted mass fraction from the tables interpolated by metallicity.	If the user sets the variable FLOSSLIM to 0.0, the model selects yields from Maeder (1992), if 1.0, ejecta from Woosley and Weaver (1995), if a value between the two, takes a weighted mixture of both data sets, even though the assumptions and results in these papers are very different. SEJECT uses the equation from Wood (1992) to calculate the mass range of stars ending their main sequence lifetime.
40- limit set by user (max 120 M_{\odot}).	SN II (massive stars)	Maeder (1992), Meynet and Maeder (2002)	READIF – the upper 4 values of data from Maeder (1992) were overtyped with data estimated from graph 19 of Meynet and Maeder 2002 EJECT and SEJECT as for 8-40 M_{\odot} SN II	Maeder (1992) yields for very massive stars were identified by his group as being too high in the Meynet and Maeder (2002) and the revised figures were overtyped into READIF.

Table 9: Processes to calculate updates to elements from different initial star masses in the GCE model.

3.2.13 Yields and ejecta

Within the GCE model, no adjustment is made for the data from Nomoto et al. (1984) and WW95 being ejecta and RV81 and M92 being yields, indeed, WW95 and M92 data can be combined using a weighting factor FLOSSLIM (discussed further in 3.3.4 below).

SNII are a major source of, for example, magnesium, which should be a key measure for the accuracy of the model (as expected values of $[\text{Mg}/\text{Fe}]$ are known), however, as M92 only provide details of carbon and oxygen yields, data on elements other than these two cannot be updated and any weighting for non-solar abundances using elements tracked by the code will be inaccurate.

Additionally, a typographical mistake in the subroutine SIMLOSS, which calculates the amount of material returned to the ISM from intermediate mass stars undergoing planetary nebulae, sets the upper mass limit for these events to the variable SNH which is the upper limit for SNII events. This typographical mistake resulted in excessive yields of carbon, nitrogen and oxygen, which went unnoticed because the model does not include control checks on these values.

3.3 REVIEW OF 'RANGE EXCEEDED' PROBLEMS, EXTRAPOLATION/ INTERPOLATION ASSUMPTIONS, AND MODEL SIMPLIFICATIONS

3.3.1 Introduction

The GCE model uses published results from other authors for yields, indices, etc. Where the GCE model requires data that is outside the range published, the model takes the nearest value that is within the published results (i.e. the lowest or highest value in the provided table, as applicable). This assumption is also used by Kotulla et al. (2009) for their GALEV models. This coding assumption has led, however, to significant errors in the GCE model going unnoticed (3.3.3 below), whereby the model can produce reasonable results from unreasonable models. This section also includes a discussion of the use of extrapolation and interpolation, and a review of some of the simplifications used by the GCE model.

3.3.2 Interpolation and extrapolation assumptions

When the GCE model requires data that is not exactly matched within the published data tables, linear interpolation is used between adjacent results, using the highest or lowest value if the data point required is outside the data available (rather than extrapolating the data). Linear interpolation within a data table would not be expected to lead to significant errors, as the authors of these papers are aware that this is how their results will be used and generally provide more data points around areas where linear interpolation is not valid. Note that many data sets are only given for solar or sub-solar metallicity results, in which case if the model generates $Z > \text{solar}$, solar results are automatically used. This means that if the model becomes excessively metal-rich, it can go unobserved, because the code will default back to using solar values for yields/ejecta and SSPs, which do not reflect the actual galaxy produced by the code (see below).

3.3.3 Metallicity out of range

If the GCE model calculates metallicity in the model to be 15% and needs e.g. yield data at that metallicity, because those data do not exist in the data tables it uses the nearest value, which is likely to be solar, and returns results based on that solar metallicity. This is reasonable and is in fact a general limitation of models built on this basis. However, because the GCE model does not warn the

user that the metallicity has become so high, reasonable outputs (SSPs based on solar) are taken from an unreasonable model (metallicity at 15%).

Metallicity can become excessively high in the GCE model; too many stars are produced in each timestep (see 3.2.2 above for the cause of this problem), and as any stars $> 8 M_{\odot}$ are evolved as SNII in the same timestep as they are formed, the overall metallicity of the galaxy is promptly and excessively increased. Some of this enriched ISM material is then re-formed as highly metal-rich stars in the next timestep – some of which will explode in the same timestep as SNII - and so on.

Metallicity in the GCE model increases until the star formation rate is set to zero (to model the move to quiescence), and then starts to slowly decrease. This is clearly physically incorrect as decreasing metallicity would only be expected if the galaxy merges with gas at a lower metallicity than the ISM. The cause of this has not been investigated further, other than to note:

- Metallicity increases dramatically in the subroutine SIMLOSS which calculates the mass loss from intermediate mass stars due to planetary nebulae, and calculates the increase in Z into the ISM. A change in Z would be expected from this subroutine, but not the extent noted.
- Metallicity decreases dramatically in the subroutine GASFLOW. This subroutine deals with gas inflow (i.e. modelled galaxy merger), however, this decrease in Z occurred even when the model was set so that the gas inflow has the same chemical composition as the existing galaxy, where no change to Z would be expected.

3.3.4 Massive stars

The GCE model allows the user to select massive star element results from:

- Geneva group results from M92 (modified with the more reasonable MM02) results for masses $\geq 40 M_{\odot}$; or
- WW95, extrapolated with MM02 for masses $> 40 M_{\odot}$; or
- a combination of both by using the variable FLOSSLIM in the ‘*values.in*’ table to set a weighted proportion of data from each of the above two datasets.

Assumptions made by the Geneva Group and WW95 are not the same; it is therefore not appropriate to combine them. However, until there are comprehensive models for massive star evolution, there is little alternative. The impact of this is more significant for higher-metallicity massive stars, for which

- stellar wind effects become significant (not included in WW95);
- using yield data as a proxy for ejecta data will be inaccurate as the initial star will have some metals ejected unaltered which will affect the metallicity of the ISM;
- yield data for C and O is much higher for the Geneva Group than the ejecta data from WW95; and
- data for Mg and Fe, used as tracers of SN events, are not given by the Geneva group. This also means model adjustments for non-solar abundances will be inaccurate as element abundances other than C and O will be understated.

	Geneva Group	WW95
Range of stars modelled	1-120M _☉	11 - 40M _☉
Range of metallicity of stars modelled	Z = 0.001 and 0.020	Z = 0, 10 ⁻⁴ Z _☉ , 0.01 Z _☉ , 0.1 Z _☉ and Z _☉
Effects of wind included?	Yes	No
Effects of rotation included?	Yes in MM02	No
Data relates to before or after the SNII event?	Before	After
Model a range of elements?	No: He, C, O and Z only	Yes
Yields or ejecta?	Yields	Ejecta

Table 10: Comparison of data for stars undergoing SNII; Z_☉ in WW95 is 0.0189

Figure 10 below shows the results available in the literature from various papers, weighted by a Salpeter IMF and highlighting the data used by the GCE – a heavy dotted line for WW95 extrapolated with MM02, and a heavy dashed line for M92 updated with MM02 modification at higher masses. WW95 results are for total ejecta (new and recycled material transferred into the ISM), whereas MM02 are for yields (newly synthesised material transferred into the ISM only). However, the GCE model does not make any recycled material adjustment when using the Geneva group data, and just treats these results as ejecta.

Figure 10 suggests that the extrapolation of WW95 with MM02, and data combination by using a percentage of each authors' results is *not* reasonable – although it is difficult to provide an alternative.

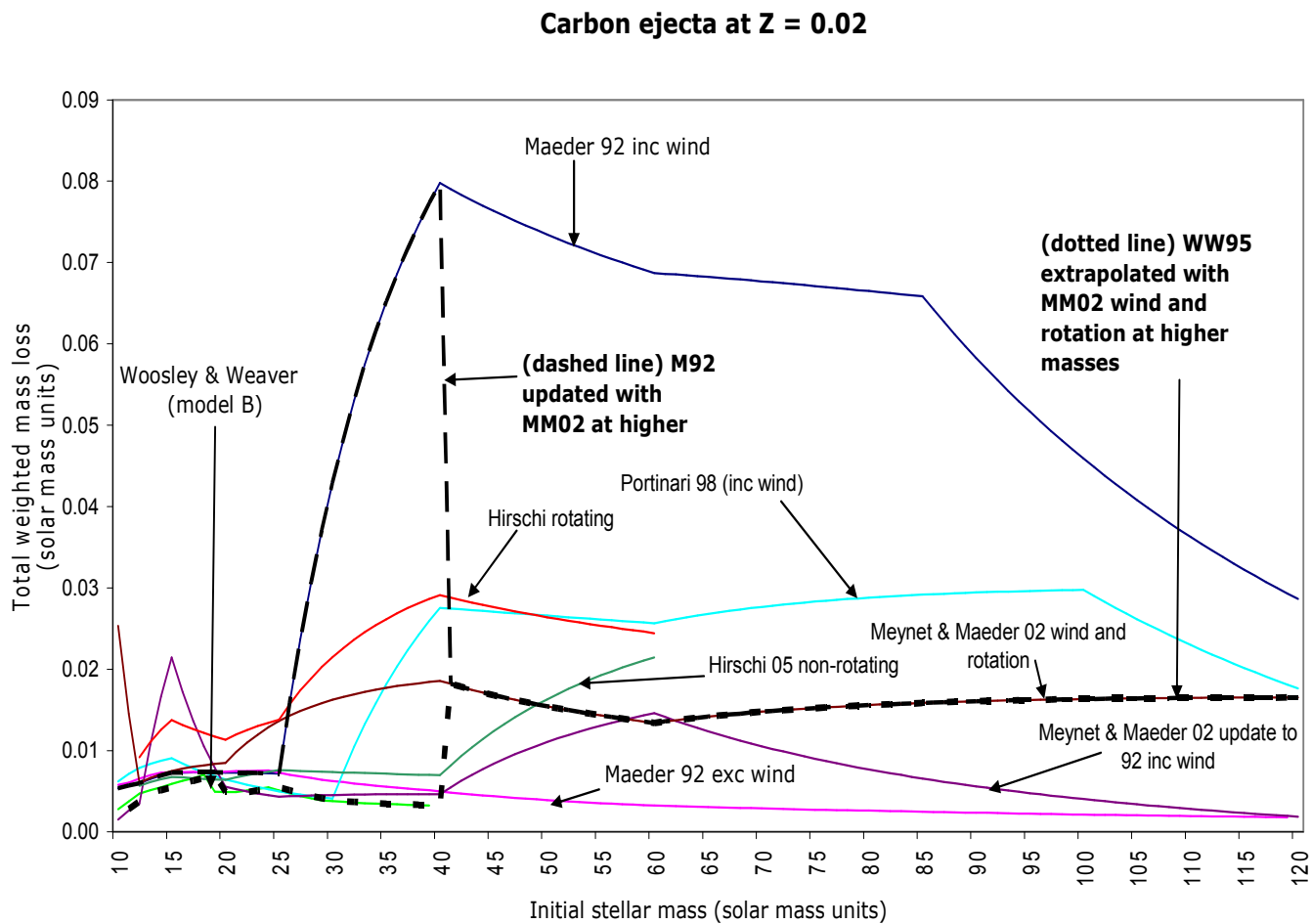
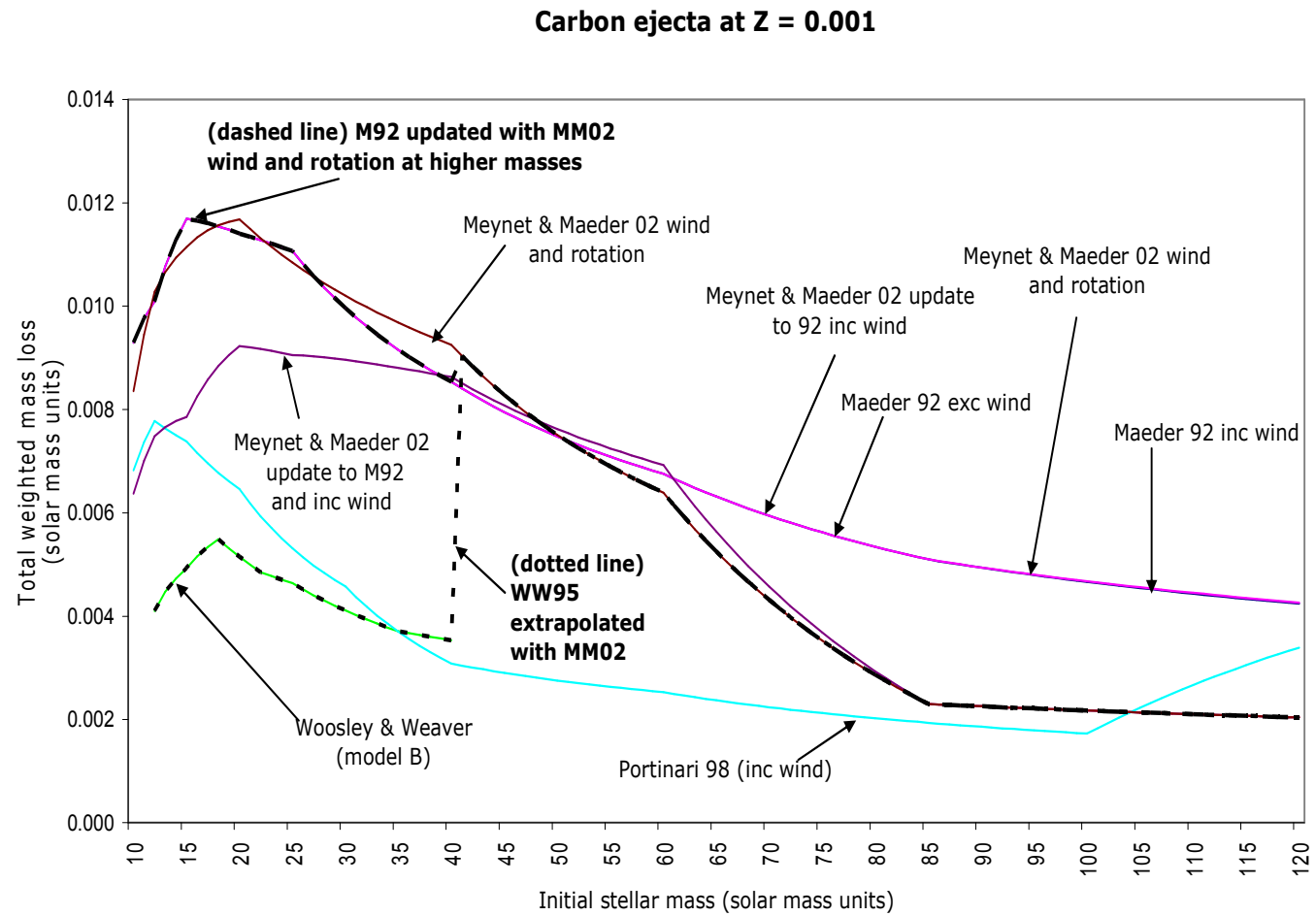


Figure 10: Salpeter-IMF weighted carbon and oxygen ejecta at different metallicities for different initial stellar masses from the literature. Data options for the GCE model are also shown with bold dotted/dashed lines. These graphs show it is not reasonable to extrapolate WW95 results with those from the Geneva Group particularly at higher metallicities.

Figure 10/continued



Oxygen ejecta at $Z = 0.02$

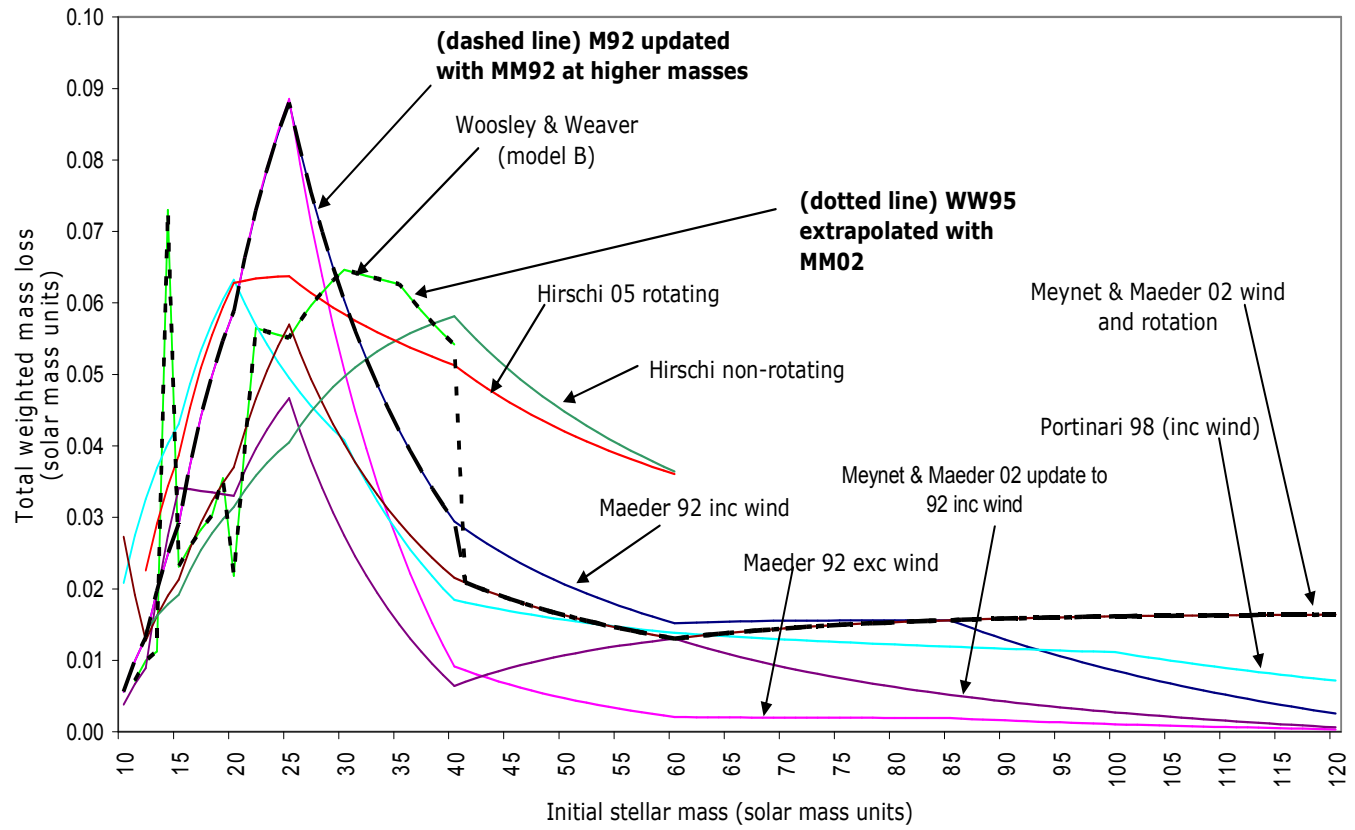


Figure 10/continued

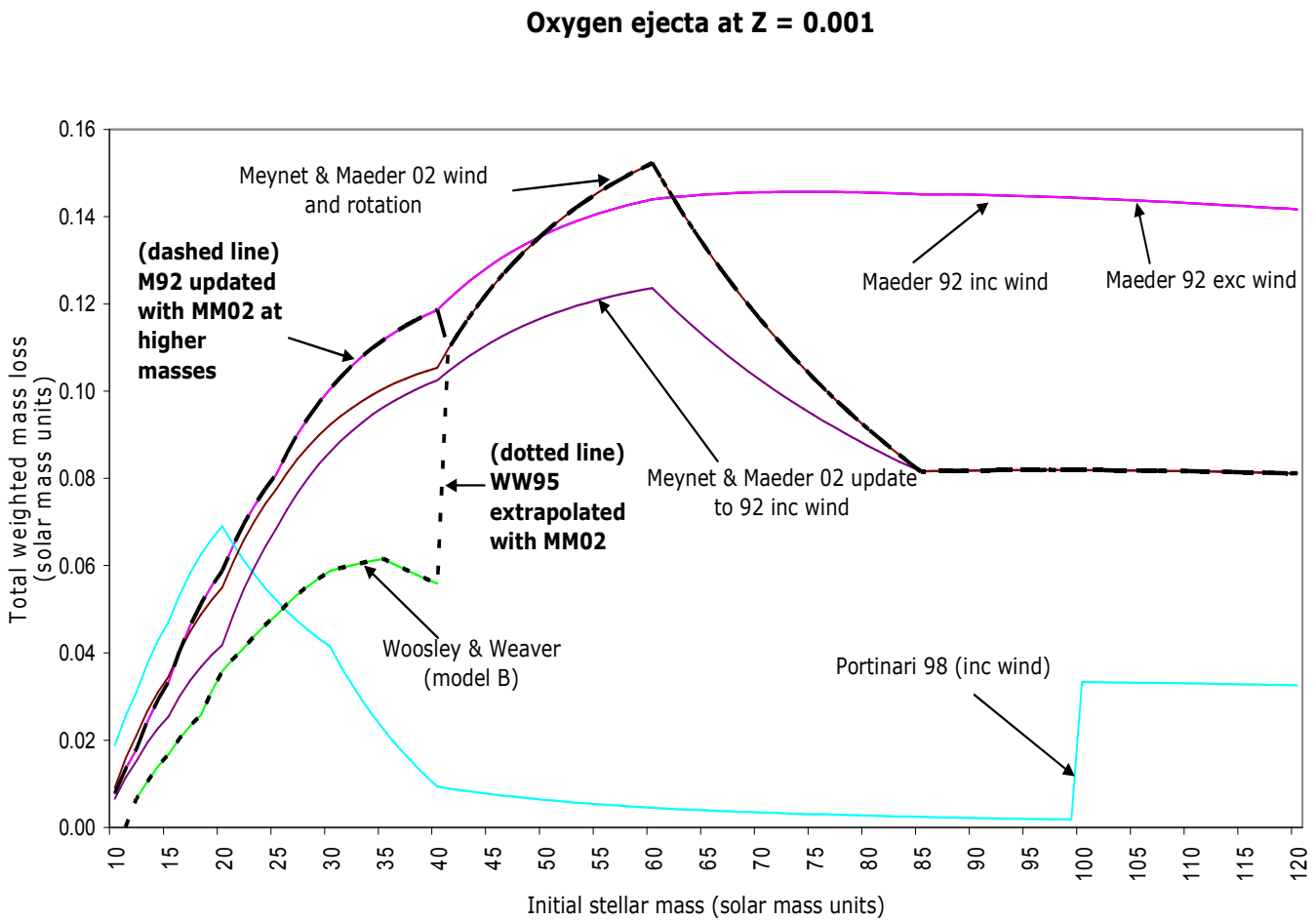


Figure 10/continued

3.3.5 Transition between intermediate and massive stars

The upper limit for the initial mass of stars becoming planetary nebulae from RV81, G05 or vdH&G97 is $8M_{\odot}$, whereas the lower limit for initial mass of

massive star evolution by SNII is $9 M_{\odot}$ (M92) or $11 M_{\odot}$ (WW95). This means that there is no data available for the evolutionary end to stars initially between 8 and $9 M_{\odot}$ (or 8 and $11 M_{\odot}$ if using WW95 data). The GCE model treats the lower limit for SNII equal to the upper limit for planetary nebulae (hard-coded as $8 M_{\odot}$, which is the generally accepted value for solar-metallicity stars). Stars formed above this limit are evolved by the model as SNII taking the nearest values tabulated. Although M92 and WW95 results are given in absolute terms, the code does not scale these down for the smaller initial star sizes when using this extrapolation, so yields/ejecta will be overstated for stars in this range. Stars of exactly $8 M_{\odot}$ are missed by both subroutines. Stars at metallicities lower than solar would be expected to be larger at the end of their lives, due to less mass lost through stellar winds, so the transition point between intermediate and massive stars would be expected to be lower. This is not adjusted for in the model.

3.3.6 One model for ellipticals and spiral bulges?

The GCE model is intended to be used to model elliptical and spiral bulges. Steeper IMFs (such as those of Scalo 1986 or Kroupa 2001) are considered to be more appropriate for spiral galaxies; the GCE model does offer a modified IMF as an alternative although this is not automatically selected by the model.

3.3.7 Instantaneous mixing assumption

The GCE model assumes instantaneous mixing: elements ejected in one timestep are assumed to be uniformly available to the generation of stars formed in the next timestep. This is a reasonable assumption provided the timesteps are fairly coarse. Malinie et al. (1993) discussed observed variation in metallicities of stars of a given age within nearby clusters and groups, and found that mixing took around 10^{8-9} years. As stars can form in around 10^5 years (McKee and Tan 2003), stars could form before the mixing has completed, suggesting that instantaneous mixing may not be a valid assumption unless the time steps in the model are $> \sim 0.1$ Gyr. Timesteps in the GCE model are generally set to 0.03 Gyrs, which may invalidate the instantaneous mixing assumption: some of the next generation of stars would be formed from the ISM at its previous composition.

3.3.8 Single/multiple zone modelling

The GCE model has been written to allow different physical parameters to apply at up to 20 concentric radial ranges from the centre of the modelled galaxy. The nature of these shells is not defined - as either shells of equal thickness or as shells of equal volume. The subroutine GASFLOW deals with the ISM moving between these different radial ranges, however the model's instantaneous mixing assumption assumes any changes in metallicity in the ISM applies immediately across the entire galaxy, rendering this redundant. No adjustment is made to the radial ranges if there is gas inflow, which would be expected to enlarge the galaxy and should therefore either add radial ranges, or alter their volumes.

Ideally, to run a multiple-zone model, the total number of radial ranges modelled should be $n+1$, where n is the number of radial ranges modelled within the galaxy, and a further zone is used for "outside the galaxy" (as it is not a closed-box model). The GCE model does not include a zone "outside the galaxy"; as the model does not include galactic winds, and gas inflow is just added to the outermost zone, there is no impact from not having this extra "outside the galaxy" zone. Note that the actual location of the gas is irrelevant, as the output of synthetic indices does not depend on gas or stellar locations, so this feature of the model is not required.

3.3.9 Galaxy mass

The model is hard-coded at a mass of $10^6 M_{\odot}$, but is compared to observational data from much more massive galaxies. Physics and astrophysics which would be valid for this small globular-cluster sized model may not necessarily hold true for the galaxies with which it is being compared.

Physical dimensions of the galaxy being modelled, other than mass, are not defined, and overall dimensions of the galaxy are not altered to take into account modelled mergers, which might be expected to increase the dimensions as well as the mass of the galaxy. For example, the successful model of NGC 3226 discussed in 2.4.3 above starts with the hard-coded mass of $1.0 \times 10^6 M_{\odot}$ but the modelled gas inflow increases the mass to $8.5 \times 10^6 M_{\odot}$. An appropriate adjustment to physical dimensions would be expected, in order to correctly calculate the gas density and consequently the star formation rate.

3.4 REVIEW OF THE STATISTICAL MEASURES USED TO ASSESS THE GCE MODEL

3.4.1 χ_v^2 as used within the GCE model

Recall from section 2.1 above that the GCE model computes the value it refers to as χ_v^2 for each index and for the overall model by comparing the observed and synthetic values using equations 7 and 8 where the ‘error’ is the uncertainty on the observed index, and the degrees of freedom is taken as the number of radial ranges in the model:

$$\chi^2 = \sum \left(\frac{\text{observed} - \text{synthetic}}{\text{error}} \right)^2 \quad (7)$$

$$\chi_v^2 = \frac{\chi^2}{\text{degrees of freedom}} \quad (8)$$

The user aims to get this value as close to unity as possible. However, a perfect model, where synthetic value = observed value (provided there was still an uncertainty on the observed value for the denominator to prevent the calculation $\rightarrow \infty$) would have this as zero rather than unity using equation 8.

Standard formulation for χ_v^2 is:

$$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(\text{observed} - \text{synthetic})^2}{\text{error}^2} \quad (10)$$

$$\chi_v^2 = \frac{\chi^2}{\text{Number of observations} - \text{number of fitted parameters} - 1} \quad (11)$$

The denominator in the χ_v^2 equation should therefore relate to the number of indices observed and the number of parameters being fitted; 12 in the case of the GCE, not the number of radial ranges modelled.

3.4.2 Use of χ_v^2 parameter space in four dimensions

The advantage of using a statistical technique that gives a measurement in parameter space is that plots of this can be used to establish whether there is a unique solution or not. This is what the GCE “stepping software” is designed to do, and examples of the contour plots obtained are given in figures 7 and 8 above.

However, this is limited to the number of dimensions that can be visualised; the GCE has 12 parameters (table 3 above) but the “stepping software” and resultant output plots only model 4-parameter space. Note that these are contour plots based on the above definition of the χ^2_v equation (8). The “stepping software” outputs the lowest value it finds from a coarse grid of input parameters, but the contour plots indicate if there are localised minima within the results.

3.4.3 An alternative measure of model accuracy

It is important that the method chosen to measure the accuracy of the model is as robust to any underestimated uncertainties as possible; the uncertainties given in this thesis are those reported by the authors of the observational data, and are known to be, in some instances, possibly understated (i.e. exclude instrumentation or systematic errors, see, for example, discussion on Mg indices taken using the WHT in section 6.1.2).

The measure of a “good” model is one where the overall difference between the model and the observation is minimised. The nature of the data and the model used in this case may mean that a model could be “good”, apart from one or two outliers, so the mechanism for measuring the “goodness-of-fit” of the model must not be excessively distorted by the presence of any outliers (Ke and Kanade 2003).

χ^2 is a statistical method generally suitable where the data includes a measure of the frequency of events such that the data can be binned; this is not therefore a logically suitable statistical measure for assessing the accuracy of this type of model.

As the uncertainties on the observational data are all at one standard deviation, a measure of the model in terms of number of standard deviations, and the average number of standard deviations between the model and the observed is more appropriate. For this thesis, a goodness-of-fit criterion of this type is referred to as β .

$$\beta = \frac{|observed - model|}{standard\ error\ on\ observed} \quad (12)$$

$$\beta_{\text{ave}} = \frac{\sum \beta}{\text{number of observed indices}} \quad (13)$$

A perfect model would have the value of β_{ave} as zero: model = observed irrespective of uncertainty, provided the uncertainty is not equal to zero. As the uncertainty is calculated real observations, it will never be zero.

In this method, the difference between the model and the observed is weighted by $1/(\text{the size of the error})$. β is therefore consistently in units of one standard deviation; this means that those measurements of Lick indices taken in angstroms and those taken in magnitudes can be safely combined in β_{ave} .

The distribution of the variation between the model and the observation is not expected to follow a Normal or Gaussian distribution because very high values of β clearly occur during the current analysis in this thesis, i.e. where an index within a model is very different from that observed. On the other hand, a Laplace distribution (e.g. Kotz et al 2001), which appears as back-to-back exponential distributions curves (and therefore has a logarithmic singularity at zero, which would also be expected from equation 12 if the error were zero), allows for these very high values of β , and has a theoretical maximum of ∞ . It should be noted, however, that β values greater than ~ 5 correspond to very low likelihoods of occurrence. A model with a “good fit” would have $\beta < 2$ (94% confidence) and a model with a “reasonable fit” would have $\beta < 3$ (98% confidence) (Kotz et al 2001).

For this reason, a Least-Squares method (also known as L2-norm, and which is described by a Normal or Gaussian distribution) was rejected and a Least Absolute method (L1-norm, which is described by a Laplacian distribution), was selected.

Although the choice of a Least-Absolute method deals with the expected non-Gaussian distribution of the results, and the possibility of distortion by outliers, a “good result” as measured by this mechanism can still be achieved if the uncertainties on the data are large, as previously identified in 2.4, and can be difficult to achieve at all if the uncertainties are small.

Results are quoted in terms of β_{ave} (where a low value indicates an overall well-fit model) and β_{max} , being the largest value of $|\beta|$, which gives an indication of the spread of the results.

3.5 WORK DONE BY OTHER AUTHORS USING THE GCE MODEL

3.5.1 Introduction

A number of papers have been published using the GCE model, and these are reviewed below.

3.5.2 Sansom and Proctor 1998 (SP98)

This used 2-dimensional χ^2_v space to identify good fits between two ‘toy’ galaxies (input files representing generalised (1) monolithic collapse and (2) hierarchical merger formation) and observational data from 10 elliptical galaxies taken from Davies et al. (1993) and Fisher et al. (1995) with the GCE model. Best fits were obtained with super-solar abundance SSPs from W94 modelling a pre-enriched galaxy undergoing a single merger event.

Both ‘toy’ galaxies start with a mass of $10^6 M_\odot$, with the ‘toy’ monolithic collapse model receiving gas inflow of $10^7 M_\odot/\text{Gyr}$ over the first 0.3 Gyrs (so total final galaxy mass = $4.0 \times 10^6 M_\odot$). The ‘toy’ hierarchical merger model receives a gas inflow of $10^7 M_\odot/\text{Gyr}$ for 0.1 Gyrs (after 12 Gyrs of evolution) (so total final galaxy mass = $2.0 \times 10^6 M_\odot$). Not only are these final galaxy masses representative of dwarf galaxies (whereas the observational data is that of more massive objects), due to the confusion between mass and density (see 3.2.2 above), it is likely that the model will treat differently these two models just on the basis that one has twice the final mass of the other. The GCE model is written to utilise timesteps of different lengths (see section 3.2.6 above); the monolithic collapse model runs for 83 timesteps and the hierarchical merger model runs for 127 timesteps, although both models have the same galaxy lifetime. The additional timesteps (and consequently additional evolution loops) in the hierarchical model could be the factor that enables this model to produce the higher synthetic line strengths shown in Figure 2 of SP98, upon which some of the conclusions of the paper are drawn.

The conclusion of this paper was that elliptical galaxies must form from pre-enriched and not primordial material. As the nature of the model set-up is that the start point of the model *has* to already be part-way into the galaxy’s evolution (see section 3.2.5), *a priori* the material present at the start point of the galaxy is “pre-enriched”.

3.5.3 Proctor, Sansom and Reid (2000) (hereafter PSR00)

New observational data from the central bulges of four spiral galaxies was used with the GCE model (and the two ‘toy’ galaxies from SP98) to further support the hierarchical galaxy formation theory. Observational data points were found to be closer to/contained within the contours plotted for the ‘toy’ hierarchical merger model and further from/not contained within the contours plotted for the ‘toy’ monolithic collapse model. Comments on SP98 (above) regarding additional evolution inadvertently processed for the hierarchical model possibly leading to higher synthetic indices would also apply here.

3.5.4 Proctor and Sansom (2002) (hereafter PS02)

A new observational data set of 32 nearby galaxies was modelled with the same two ‘toy’ galaxies, with the GCE model updated to use V99 SSPs. The GCE model with the ‘toy’ hierarchical input gave a reasonable match to index-index scatter plots from the observational data, whereas when run with the ‘toy’ galaxy representing monolithic collapse, it did not. Some of the data points were excluded from the scatter plots in this paper where they were felt to be outliers, although the paper does not draw attention to this. Code errors, including an unnoticed corruption of the data file for V99 may also have affected the results, but it is difficult to quantify this.

3.5.5 Gjshchkhmyj (2006)

The MPhys project of Gjshchkhmyj (2006) investigated the use of commercial software offering 3-D representations of four-dimensional parameter searches, using the GCE model and observational data from one galaxy from the PS02 sample (NGC 3623). He found that the GCE model was giving particularly poor results for Mg_1 , Mg_2 and Mgb . These poor χ^2 calculations for the magnesium indices distorted the overall χ^2_v value, where other indices appeared to be well modelled. However, he did not note that the PS02 observational data having been taken from the WHT, which is known to poorly calculate magnesium indices (see 6.1.2 below), and the uncertainties on these data had not been adjusted to allow for this. The problem here, therefore, was with the uncertainties on the observational data and not the GCE model.

3.5.6 Sansom, Izzard and Ocvirk 2009

The GCE model, using the new subroutines from the present author described in Chapter 2 for planetary nebulae yields and T04 SSPs, was combined with results from the models of Izzard (2006) to assess the importance of yields from binary stars other than via SNIa. They concluded that these additional yields were not important, which follows similar results from Zhang et al. (2005) and Li and Han (2008).

3.6 DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

This Chapter has discussed a number of limitations and coding issues with the GCE model. The main concern is the use of the variable ROO for a number of different physical properties, which leads to calculation of excessively high metallicities in the modelled galaxy. This was hidden because the code uses the nearest available data for yields/ejecta and indices when the required data is outside the range available. This means the model generates very high metallicities but reverts to using (generally) solar values for yields/ejecta and the synthetic indices, giving reasonable results from a physically unrealistic model galaxy. This overshadows the effects of other limitations such as using yield data as ejecta data, not weighting luminosity in proportion to the masses of the stellar population, or setting timesteps too short to have a valid instantaneous mixing assumption.

In addition to the enhancements to the GCE code described in Chapter 2, and following the review of its limitations described in this Chapter, a new model was developed, incorporating the learning from this work. This model, Phoenix, is described in detail in the next Chapter, is tested in Chapter 5 and used to propose star formation histories of nearby elliptical galaxies in Chapter 6.

CHAPTER 4: THE PHOENIX MODEL

4.1 OVERVIEW OF THE MODEL

4.1.1 Introduction

Phoenix is a self-consistent, open-box integrated stellar population model of an homogenous spherical elliptical galaxy. It tracks the lifecycles of stars over small mass ranges formed at the same time, calculating the indices such stars would produce from SSP data and luminosity-weighting them to give the expected integrated spectra for comparison to one or more observed galaxies. The model can be used in two different ways. First, a ‘single run’ can be used, to make comparisons with one observed galaxy, with the user setting the free parameters. Second, the entire set of free parameters can be systematically worked through by the code to produce a large number of different models to which the observational galaxy can be compared simultaneously i.e. parameter space can be searched to find the best-fit model. The user selects “single” or “search” when the model is run; either option runs the same model but the output report formats are different. The structure of the model is given in figure 11 below, and further details of the main subroutines are given in section 4.3 and outputs in section 4.4. The full code is presented in Appendix B.

4.1.2 Outline of the Phoenix model

The Phoenix code is written in Fortran 90/95, and uses the subroutines written by the present author for the GCE model as outlined in Chapter 2 for planetary nebulae options and T04 SSPs. Data sources for the model, which can be selected by the user where there is a choice, are given in table 11. Modified and simplified versions of the GCE’s data-reading subroutines were also incorporated into this new model. The remainder of the Phoenix model is entirely new and independent.

This model uses the following structure of galactic evolution:

$$dM_{\text{star}}/dt = \text{SFR} - E \quad (14)$$

$$dM_{\text{gas}}/dt = -\text{SFR} + E + f \quad (15)$$

Where

SFR = the star formation rate, given by the Schmidt (1959) equation (equation 6)

E= mass ejected by stars as gas due to supernova or planetary nebula events

f = gas flowing into (+) or out of (-) the galaxy

Free parameters in the Phoenix model:	
1	Initial mass of galaxy, in M_{\odot}
2	Overall duration of the galaxy lifetime, in Gyrs
3	Constant C in the Schmidt (1959) equation with Kennicutt (1989) index $SFR=C\rho^{1.3}$ where ρ = density of gas in galaxy
4	Proportion of initial gas forming Population III stars
5	Time in Gyrs after start of galaxy of the galactic wind OR multiple of stellar mass expelled as galactic wind (gas loading)
6	Rate of gas inflow, in M_{\odot}/Gyr
7	If applicable: time in Gyrs after start of galaxy when gas inflow starts
8	If applicable: duration of gas inflow in Gyrs.

Table 11: Free parameters in the Phoenix model.

Parameters (table 11) can either be set by the user, or the model can run several times, with the model varying these parameters systematically in each run. The Phoenix model uses a number of data sources from the literature. In some instances, there is a choice which the user can make before running the model.

Process/information required	Data source
SN Ia ejecta	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nomoto et al. (1984)
SN II yields (adjusted to ejecta)/ejecta (large stars up to $40 M_{\odot}$)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Woosley and Weaver (1995) (ejecta) Maeder (1992) (yields)
SN II yields (adjusted to ejecta) (massive stars over $40 M_{\odot}$)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meynet and Maeder (2002)
Planetary nebulae yields (adjusted to ejecta)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Renzini and Voli (1981) Van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997) Gavilán et al. (2005)
SN Ia rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Timmes et al. (1995) Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005)
Gas inflow composition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Primordial Same as current gas composition Solar Twice solar
Isochrones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bertelli et al. (1994)
Initial Mass Function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Salpeter (1955)

Table 12: Data sources used by Phoenix model.

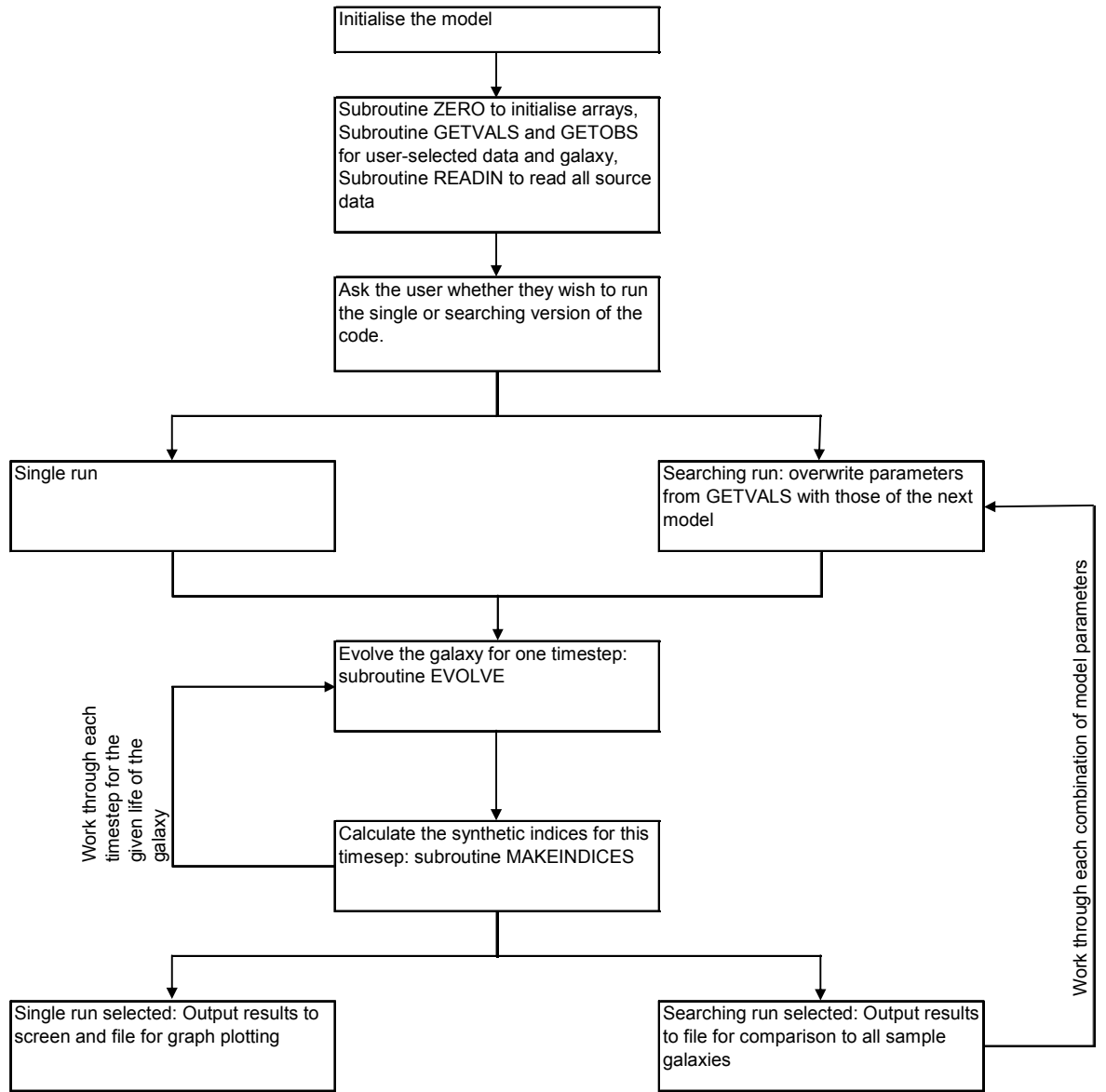


Figure 11: Overview of Phoenix model.

4.1.3 Brief comparison of Phoenix and GCE

As noted in Chapter 1, integrated evolutionary population synthesis models may work on a “top-down” approach, in that they attempt to fit existing SSPs to the observed data, or a “bottom-up” approach of tracking the formation of a modelled galaxy and assessing whether the indices it would produce match the observed data or not. The Phoenix and GCE models both follow a “bottom-up” approach.

As with the GCE, the Phoenix model is only ‘chemical’ insofar as it keeps a track of ejecta to give the overall metallicity, and, where required, a value for $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$,

which in turn selects the appropriate SSP. Neither model builds up the indices from the component elements. The main differences between these two models is that Phoenix, as well as taking note of the issues raised in Chapter 3, tracks the lifetimes of individual stars, enabling the model to use isochrones to calculate the luminosity of each mass bin (and hence enable luminosity-weighting of the indices). The other differences are summarised in table 13.

	GCE Model	Phoenix
Individual stars modelled?	No	Yes
Isochrones used to calculate the luminosity weighting?	No	Yes
Number of free parameters/number of parameters searched	12/4	8/8
Galaxy volume varies with mass?	No	Yes
Number of evolutionary processes leading to SNIa	1	2
Single-run and “stepping” runs from same model?	Partially: separate codes are run but call same set of subroutines.	Yes
Options for planetary nebula	Was 1, updated to 3 by present author	3
Options for SSPs	Was 2, one of which used corrupted data, updated to 3 by current author	3, including clearing corruption in V99 data
Non-solar abundance corrections to SSPs options	TB95 (only solar) K05 incorporated as an option	None
Radial ranges modelled	Yes, but not accurately: not updated if mass, volume or density are altered	No; simple open box model
Chemical composition of inflow	Primordial, same as current galaxy or solar	Primordial, same as current galaxy, solar or 2 x solar

Table 13: Comparison of the GCE and Phoenix models.

4.1.4 Checks built into the model

To check whether the ‘range exceeded’ errors discussed section 3.3 occur, warnings are written into the model. These appeared on screen during testing and have since been diverted to an output file, ‘*warnings.out*’. This allows the user to view each instance where the data required by the model is not available and the nearest value has been used instead. The impact on the final output can then be evaluated in its proper context. It is important to note that results from Phoenix reported in this thesis as successful did not generate any warnings.

Limitations in ejecta data from the literature are an inherent problem with this type of model; by giving a range of options for the yield/ejecta data, the importance (or otherwise) of these limitations can be assessed. For example, the results using each of the three options for planetary nebulae yields do not vary much, despite the different approaches used in each of the models of RV81, vdH&G97 and G05. Limitations in yield/ejecta data are discussed in more detail below (4.2.13).

The model runs self-consistency checks to verify how much, if any, is “lost” due to Fortran precision limitations (2.3.2), and makes corrections by adding rounding values to the largest component (for example, if the gas is mostly hydrogen, then the calculated adjustment is made to hydrogen), and self-consistency checks are also output to the results file. Consequently, there will be a slight alteration to the overall proportions held as hydrogen/helium/metals, or held as gas/stars (etc) but these are not significant and should not affect the overall results produced.

As the code was written, each section was tested in isolation. For some parts of the code, this was done by overwriting parameters, running that section of the code and then verifying the output against the source data (for example, fixing the model’s metallicity to test that the correct data is picked up from the table). For other parts, the output was compared to values separately computed with a calculator or on spreadsheets.

4.2 ASSUMPTIONS, SIMPLIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS IN THE MODEL

The Phoenix model uses the following assumptions and simplifications, which, in some instances, limit the model:

4.2.1 Starting point of model

The model begins at time $T=0$ with primordial chemical composition, from which a percentage, set by the user (as a free parameter) or the “searching software” will instantaneously form Population III stars with zero metallicity. Whilst this distorts the initial star formation rate compared to that given by the Schmidt (1959) equation, Mii and Totani (2005) find that very efficient Population III star formation supports observational evidence of ultra-luminous X-ray sources if these are assumed to be intermediate mass black holes and suggest 10% of the cosmic baryons form Population III stars. Using the Phoenix model, the initial formation was found to be between 37% and 54%; it was found that no model was successful if the percentage of initial Population III stars was set to 55% or more of the original primordial gas. There is no physical reason for these percentages; they are merely the values that enable the models to work, as it is presently difficult to establish the population of primordial stars in elliptical galaxies, as the stars are unable to be resolved with current observational equipment. Population III stars will have a limited effect on the final modelled indices, even if a standard Salpeter (1955) IMF is used and the final galaxy contains a high proportion of these stars, because the low metallicity will result in low-luminosity weighting. In practice, a different IMF might apply to these stars (as modelled by e.g. Nakamura and Umemura 2001, and Omukai and Yoshii 2003).

4.2.2 Salpeter IMF

The model is set to work with a Salpeter (1955) IMF; work by Pipino and Matteucci (2004) and Calura et al.(2007) shows that models of ellipticals and S0 galaxies are more accurately reproduced using this IMF rather than e.g. a Scalo (1986) IMF. Chiappini et al. (2003) models show the steeper Scalo (1986) IMF is more appropriate to spiral galaxies. The IMF is assumed to be constant over time.

	Salpeter (1955) IMF	Miller-Scalo (1979) IMF	Kroupa (2001) IMF
Percentage of stars $M < 1 M_{\odot}$	96%	78%	90%
Percentage of star mass held in stars $< 1 M_{\odot}$	60%	31%	45%
Mean mass of stars in this range	0.35	0.89	0.80

Table 14: Effect of different IMFs on proportion of stars at lower masses, taken from Hillenbrand (2004), given an overall range of $0.1\text{-}120 M_{\odot}$.

As shown in table 14, using a Kroupa (2001) IMF would have the effect of decreasing the proportion of stars that form brown dwarves (from which no indices are modelled), have minimal effect on the intermediate mass stars undergoing planetary nebulae and increase the proportion of stars that will evolve as SNII. This would increase ratios such as $[\text{Mg}/\text{Fe}]$, as yields from SNII would be increased, but this cannot be properly tested in evolutionary population models due to the limited yield data for stars $> 40 M_{\odot}$ (Geneva Group, the main source for massive star yields, only give data for carbon and oxygen).

4.2.3 Galaxy dimensions

A review of equations in the literature relating galaxy mass to diameter was undertaken (table 15), and the Shen et al. (2003, amended 2007) equation was deemed to be the most reasonable over a wide range of galaxy masses, and had been formulated based on observational data.

Mass	Aizu (1980)	Gibson (1997) eqn 16	Shen et al. (2003) eqn 17	Shen et al. (2003) eqn17 corrected 2007
1.E+06	0.001	0.013	0.079	0.007
1.E+07	0.003	0.046	0.289	0.024
1.E+08	0.014	0.164	1.048	0.087
1.E+09	0.063	0.582	3.805	0.316
1.E+10	0.275	2.065	13.814	1.147
1.E+11	1.202	7.328	50.157	4.163
1.E+12	5.248	26.000	182.108	15.114
1.E+13	22.909	92.251	661.195	54.877

Table 15: Half-light radii of galaxies in kpc from different equations in the literature.

Equation 12, taken from Shen et al. (2003 amended 2007) is used in Phoenix to calculate the dimensions of the galaxy (assumed to be spherical). In order for the modelled galaxy not to significantly change dimensions when gas flows in or out, the galaxy mass is taken as M_{stars} ; inflow of gas will form stars in the next timestep and this will change the dimensions appropriately at that point.

$$\text{Half light radius (kpc)} = 2.88 \times 10^{-6} (M / M_{\odot})^{0.56} \quad (16)$$

This equation gives the half-light radius; what is needed for the model is the radius of the galaxy. The galaxy is assumed to be an homogenous sphere, so the light from a sphere of volume $4/3 \pi A^3$ can be assumed to be half that of a sphere of volume $4/3 \pi B^3$ if:

$$2(4/3 \pi A^3) = 4/3 \pi B^3 \quad (17)$$

It can then be shown that $B = \sqrt[3]{2} A$, so the equation to calculate the radius of the galaxy from the mass using the corrected equation from Shen 2007 becomes:

$$\text{Radius (kpc)} = \sqrt[3]{2} \times (2.88 \times 10^{-6} (M / M_{\odot})^{0.56}) \quad (18)$$

and this is the equation used by Phoenix.

4.2.4 Critical density and star formation rates

Critical density of the gas is the point at which stars are able to form. Dunham et al. 2010 suggest a mean critical density for star formation of 6.2×10^3 particles per cubic centimetre – given the further data of average masses of these particles ($2.37 \times$ the mass of a proton), the critical density can be calculated at $2.45 \times 10^{-29} \text{ kgm}^{-3}$, which is $0.3625 M_{\odot} \text{ kpc}^{-3}$. The model therefore checks that the gas density exceeds this before calculating any star formation, which it does using the Schmidt (1959) equation (equation 8).

The model only allows stars to form if either the galactic wind has not taken place (or not removed all of the gas), or if gas is flowing into the galaxy, as ejecta from planetary nebula and SNIa taking place after the galactic wind would be very enriched; stars formed from gas enriched to this level are not observed.

The SFR equation is not varied over time, although of course the actual rate of star formation will, because gas density varies over time.

Density is calculated by the model based on the equation given by Shen et al. (2003, revised 2007) to relate mass of the galaxy to its radius and hence volume. Work by Kennicutt (e.g. 1998, 2007) supports this as a universal law.

Gas mass (and hence gas density) calculated by the model may become understated, because both the Geneva Group and WW95 data are limited to sub-solar and solar metallicities: at higher metallicities, higher stellar winds would be expected, and also more material would be expected to be lost as a consequence of the supernovae event (leaving smaller remnants), although this would not be expected to be significant and consequently not alter the overall results.

4.2.5 Black holes, brown dwarfs and remnants

The model has an upper stellar mass (set at $120 M_{\odot}$); any stars formed above this are assumed to collapse directly to a black hole and not participate in integrated spectra. The model also has a lower stellar mass (set at $0.1 M_{\odot}$); any stars formed below this are assumed to form brown dwarf stars and not participate in integrated spectra. Remnants from planetary nebula and SNII events are also assumed to not participate in integrated spectra, but form material from which SNIa may arise.

It is assumed that any central massive black hole would remove matter non-discriminately and hence not affect mass fractions or observed indices.

4.2.6 Binary stars

Binary stars are not included in the Phoenix model, other than being noted as a formation method for SNIa, as they have been shown to have only insignificant effects on derived Lick indices (Zhang et al. (2005), Li and Han (2008), Sansom et al. 2009).

4.2.7 Dust

The Phoenix model assumes no dust is present; dust might lead to differences in the modelled outputs, as it may redden the Colours observed. Generally, elliptical galaxies have minimal dust, making this a reasonable assumption.

4.2.8 Dark matter

Dark matter is assumed to be outside the visible modelled galaxy (Matteucci 1992, Oñorbe et al. 2007) and is therefore assumed to have no effect on the synthetic Lick indices produced; hence it is ignored.

4.2.9 Modelling of merger events

A merger is modelled as gas inflow only (rather than gas + stars). A merger with another galaxy with a different stellar population would alter the observed integrated indices, however, it would be possible to recreate the final observed integrated galaxy required by simply adding large numbers of stars of the appropriate age/metallicity/size to sufficiently influence the selected weighted SSPs, irrespective of whether these stars would in practice exist. This approach would convert this from a “bottom-up” to a “top-down” model. Gas inflow enables the model to produce a further burst of younger stars, without the need to introduce a number of additional parameters to describe a merging stellar population.

In the Phoenix model, the rate of gas inflow is modelled as a free parameter for which the chemical composition can be selected; if the rate is non-zero, then the timing and duration of the inflow are also modelled as free parameters.

There has previously been some speculation as to whether elliptical galaxies have formed from spiral galaxies that have merged and lost their structure (e.g. Vedel and Sommer-Larsen 1990, Rothberg and Joseph 2004), and/or whether spiral galaxies have formed from the effects of stellar orbital velocities in elliptical galaxies (e.g. Kauffmann 1996, Pavlov and Pavlova 2003). Certainly, the observational evidence from counter-rotating cores in elliptical galaxies suggests that elliptical/spiral mergers do take place and affect the morphology of the resultant galaxy (e.g. Mirabel et al. 1999, Di Matteo 2008b). Where a model is not able to propose the star formation history of a galaxy, it could be that this level of

complex formation lies in its history, which is beyond the scope of the Phoenix model.

4.2.10 Galactic winds

The model gives two options for galactic winds: TIME, where the galactic wind occurs at a particular number of Gyrs after the initial formation of the galaxy, at which point all the gas is removed, to model AGN as the source of the wind, or LOAD, where the gas loss depends on the mass of stars being formed in that timestep (Strickland and Heckman 2009), to model SN as the source.

It is assumed that

- the galactic wind removes all the gas (and hence all the tracked elements), in order to “switch off” star formation;
- the reduction in all elements is in proportion to their abundance, and is not weighted towards any individual elements; and
- that any gas subsequently produced by SNIa and planetary nebulae events after the galactic wind is immediately removed from the zone of the galaxy.

Without this last assumption, the metallicity of the ISM would become excessively enriched, as the products of evolution are all very high % metals. This is reasonable, as elliptical galaxies are generally observed as being gas-free.

The model does not contain any dynamics or energy calculations; if the user selects TIME as the method for processing the galactic wind, then the timing of that wind is a user-set free parameter, rather than being calculated by the model as the point where the thermal energy of the outflow (AGN) exceeds the binding energy of the galaxy (e.g. Gibson 1997); all the gas in the ISM is expelled, rather than just sufficient gas to bring the system back to equilibrium.

Whilst galaxies are dynamic systems, elliptical galaxies, which Phoenix is attempting to model, are less affected by dynamics than spiral galaxies, as their star formation is thought to be minimal after initial formation and once the gas is expelled. The main disadvantage the model has from not modelling dynamics is that the gas outflow must remain as a free parameter.

4.2.11 Stellar evolution

The Phoenix model separately holds data for different initial stellar masses produced in each timestep, and, using the equation from Wood (1992) (equation 9), calculates which timestep the stars in that mass bin will evolve from the main sequence.

SNIIb and SNIc, which have helium in their spectra, are associated with young stellar populations (Pagel 1997) and are noted to only constitute about 1% of Galactic supernova (Higdon et al. 2004). As such, these are not included within the model. In addition, yield data are not available for these events within the literature, making inclusion difficult were it to be appropriate.

Stellar evolution models in the literature generally assume a maximum initial mass of $8 M_{\odot}$ (RV81, vdH&G97, G05) for planetary nebula but a minimum initial mass of $11 M_{\odot}$ (WW95) for the minimum mass for SNII, leaving the evolutionary fate of stars in the range $8 - 11 M_{\odot}$ undetermined. The Phoenix model treats stars below or equal to $10 M_{\odot}$ as linear extrapolations of planetary nebulae data, and stars above $10 M_{\odot}$ as linear extrapolations of SNII data.

Following work by Mannucci et al. (2005) on supernova rates, which hinted at the existence of ‘old’ and ‘young’ progenitors, Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005) gave a two-component model of SNIa: a prompt component, which depends on the instantaneous star formation rate, and which represents SNIa as a consequence of merger of two white dwarf stars, and a delayed or extended component, which is depends on the mass of the galaxy and which represents SNIa as a consequence of accreting binaries. The text notes a delay to the ‘prompt’ component of 0.7 Gyrs. However, in their plots the time delay is plotted instead against the extended component.

As the delay represents the time taken for the binary to accrete matter from the companion star, the delay should be calculated on the extended component, i.e. the graph is correct and the text not, so the equation (19), is amended to reflect that correction.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SNR } (100\text{yr})^{-1} 10^{-10} M_{\odot} = & \quad (19) \\ & 0.044 \times \text{mass in galaxy } 0.7 \text{ Gyrs ago (extended component) } (M_{\odot}) \\ + & \\ & 2.6 \times \text{instantaneous SFR } (10^{-10} M_{\odot} \text{ Gyr}^{-1} \text{ (prompt component)}) \end{aligned}$$

4.2.12 Instantaneous mixing

It is assumed that the next generation of stars will form from gas including ejecta from evolutionary processes that took place in the previous timestep, and that this gas is homogenous throughout the galaxy. The timestep used in the model is 0.1 Gyrs, as discussed in 3.3.7 above.

4.2.13 Yields and ejecta

The model, as with other models of this type, does not calculate the indices directly from the elements produced by the evolutionary processes, but instead keeps track of the elements in order to calculate the metallicity of the ISM and the chemical composition of next generation of stars formed, as well as the $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$ ratio. These calculated metallicities ensure the correct data set is selected when each star reaches the end of its main sequence life, and that the appropriate SSP and isochrone is selected (which gives the final weighted indices for that sub-population) if the star is still on the main sequence.

As discussed above in 3.2.13, some of the data in the literature is given as yields (material newly synthesised and ejected into the ISM) rather than as ejecta; ejecta are required to give the chemical composition of the next generation of stars. Metal yields and ejecta are related as given in equation 20:

$$\text{Ejecta} + \text{remnant} = \text{yields} + \text{unaltered material} + \text{stellar nucleosynthesis} \quad (20)$$

where:

Ejecta = total material released into the ISM for the next generation of stars.

Remnant = (where applicable): degenerate star left at site of original star.

Stellar nucleosynthesis = new material produced by nucleosynthesis within the star, between initial formation from the ISM and the evolutionary end, and either

- ejected during the final star disruption without being further altered
- forming part of the remnant

Yields = new material produced by nucleosynthesis and ejected from the star, either

- stellar nucleosynthesis products ejected by winds before the end point of evolution, or
- produced by the supernova or planetary nebula and ejected at that point.

Unaltered material = material chemically unaltered from the time the star formed.

For the processes within Phoenix, where the information is not available, stellar metals are assumed to be negligible, and any metals in the main sequence star are assumed to be ejected unaltered. Details of the processing for each evolutionary process is given in table 16 below.

Evolutionary process	Data source	Issues	Processing by Phoenix
Planetary nebula (stars < 10 M_{\odot})	van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997) or Gavián et al. (2005) or Renzini and Voli (1981)	Problem: only gives yield data. No information about the composition of the remnant.	The model adds the metals in the original star from the time it was formed to the yield data, to give an approximation of total ejecta. This means the ejecta will be understated by any elements created within the star during the main sequence stage. Remnant assumed to be CO dwarf.
SN Ia	Nomoto et al. (1984)	Star destroyed so no remnant, and data is all for ejecta. Data assumes all SN Ia stars have initial mass of 1.378 M_{\odot} .	Model ignores chemical composition of original star. Model takes number of SN Ia events from Timmes et al. (1995) or Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005) as selected and multiplies the ejecta data by this to give the total ejected in that timestep by this process.
Large stars: SN II (stars between 11 M_{\odot} and 40 M_{\odot})	Woosley and Weaver (1995)	All data is for ejecta. Detailed chemical composition of the remnant is not given.	Remnant star (all metal) assumed to be made entirely from hydrogen in the original star.
Large and massive stars: SN II (stars between 9 M_{\odot} and 120 M_{\odot})	Maeder (1992), modified with results from Meynet and Maeder (2002) for stars between 40 and 120 M_{\odot} .	Data is quoted as yields but noted as being the pre-supernova composition i.e. ignores any elements created as a consequence of the explosion. Only data on carbon and oxygen provided.	Model ejects the yield data as given, plus all the metals from the original star (= metals in ISM at time the star was formed). Remnant star (all metal) assumed to be made entirely from hydrogen in the original star. As only provided with data for carbon and oxygen, the mass of other tracked elements will be very understated.

Table 16: Phoenix processing of yield and ejecta data from different evolutionary processes.

Main sequence products of stellar nucleosynthesis, either ejected or retained within the remnant are not included in the data provided in the literature. This means it is not possible to accurately track the overall chemical composition of the galaxy, because the detailed chemical composition of the stars at any given time cannot be known. The main problem, however, for tracking individual element abundances in the model galaxy is due to the limited data from the Geneva Group. SNII are a major source of magnesium, for example, which should be a key measure for the accuracy of the model (as expected values of $[Mg/Fe]$ are known), however, this measure cannot be used to test Phoenix because the yields of these elements are not given by the Geneva group, who only provide details of carbon and oxygen yields.

Because the overall ejecta in a timestep will be understated, the gas for the next generation will have a slightly lower metallicity in the model than it would be expected to have in practice. This in turn will mean

- lower metallicity data is selected when these next-generation stars reach their evolutionary end;
- SSPs selected to provide the indices against which the observed data is compared will be those of a lower metallicity; and
- calculated luminosity by which these indices are weighted will be those of lower metallicity.

It is also difficult to use these data sources to compare *yields* against other references in the literature, because the WW95 data does not discriminate between new material and recycled material, and arguably some of the material given by Nomoto et al. (1984) will be recycled from the original star rather than all new.

Total elements in a galaxy are not the same as the abundance of elements observed because some of the material, weighted towards the heavier elements, will be inside stars and of course can't be observed. This needs to be accounted for if, in the future, observational abundance data are compared to the models, or if indices are calculated directly from abundances rather than being taken from SSP tables.

4.2.14 Chemical composition and effect on synthetic indices

The SSP selected is based on the metallicity and age of the stars in each mass bin. Metallicity selected is that of the ISM at the time the stars were formed; the model does not make any adjustment for chemical evolution taking place during the main sequence life of the star, nor for stellar winds which might remove the outer layers of the star, as these are considered to be negligible for the majority of the stars that are included at the end of the timestep. This value for metallicity, whilst not accurate, should be acceptable as the enrichment during the main sequence lifetime takes place largely in the core, and stellar winds only affect large, high metallicity stars. This assumption could mean that the SSP, and the isochrone used to weight that SSP, have marginally lower metallicity than should be used.

TB95 and K05 produced tables to show the impact on individual indices if the abundance of an individual element was doubled with respect to solar. As the detailed abundances of the individual elements in the stars cannot be produced by the model from the yield and ejecta results available in the literature, these results cannot yet be successfully incorporated into Phoenix. α/Fe values are calculated by Phoenix, based on the computed abundances, but will be understated, as the α -elements produced in massive star evolution are missing from the Geneva group. These calculated α/Fe values are used when the T04 SSPs are selected.

The ability to adjust for non-solar enhancements is one of the incentives for tracking the chemistry in these models, as well as having additional results against which observational data can be compared. However, the currently limited data means that these tweaks to the indices cannot be correctly assessed. Inclusion of this is therefore left as a planned model enhancement. The Phoenix model should therefore be considered as an evolutionary stellar population model, and not a chemical evolution model, although the storing of the element yields insofar as they are available may enable the model to be developed into a chemical evolution model in the future.

4.2.15 Massive stars at the end of a timestep

The model identifies the timestep when each star will be fully evolved through the path identified by its initial mass, as indicated in table 16 above. For larger stars, they will be formed and fully evolved within one timestep, and thus not contribute to the integrated indices calculated at the end of that timestep. In practice of course, there would be some of these stars that form just before the end of one timestep and explode just after the start of the next, and as such should be part of the integrated stellar population recorded at the end of the timestep, but are not. For later timesteps, when the modelled galaxy consists only of a population of smaller, older stars, this simplification is reasonable, but it will mean that the overall luminosity, and the strength of the individual indices will be understated at earlier times, and this should be considered when graphs of these values over time are evaluated.

4.2.16 Galactic environment

The Phoenix model does not consider the effects of the galaxy being in a group or in the field. Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2006b) showed that elliptical galaxies in low-density environments appear to be on average 1.5 Gyrs younger than those in higher-density cluster environments when modelled with the MILES SSP models of Vazdekis et al. (2010). Bregman et al. (2006) find an average galactic age of 10 Gyrs with no effect from environment. The galaxy's life is a free parameter within the model; the results of the Phoenix modelling do not find any difference in total galactic age with environment (table 40 below), and have an overall average age for the final populations of $13.05^{+0.1}_{-0.6}$ Gyrs for those galaxies with a prompt galactic wind (0.65-0.765 Gyrs after galaxy formed), and $12.68^{+0.37}_{-3.68}$ Gyrs for those galaxies with a more delayed galactic wind (4.0-4.2 Gyrs after galaxy formed); the overall average galaxy age from these models is 13.26 Gyrs (6.5 below).

4.3 DETAILS OF MAJOR SUBROUTINES WRITTEN

4.3.1 Code written for GCE used in Phoenix

Phoenix incorporates the subroutines to read in and use data for planetary nebula options from G05 and vdH&G97, and SSP results from T04 that were originally written by the present author for the GCE model. For further details on these subroutines, see 2.2.3 and 2.2.4 above.

4.3.2 Evolve the galaxy

Details of the subroutine EVOLVE are given in figure 12. The user can select which yield options to use within the subroutines PNYIELDS (RV81, vdH&G97 or G05, whether to use results from WW95 or the Geneva group for large stars (between 8 and 40 M_{\odot}), and the rates to use for SNIa evolution (Timmes 1995 or Scannapieco and Bildsten 2005) via the file '*values.in*'. The model creates massbins (in steps of 0.1 M_{\odot} up to 10 M_{\odot} , thereafter in steps of 1 M_{\odot}) of the new stars formed, calculating the mass held in that bin, the average star size, the chemical content of these stars, their main sequence lifetime, and, when calculated, the indices, weighted and unweighted, of these stars at the end of each timestep between them being formed and being fully evolved.

At each stage during this subroutine, the total mass and the mass fractions of hydrogen, helium and metals in stars and in gas, together with the masses of 14 selected elements, are updated. The evolutionary steps are calculated in series but of course in practice would occur in parallel. As planetary nebula events for higher metallicity stars can result in a reduction in oxygen, the model may in early timesteps temporarily appear to have “negative oxygen” or “negative carbon”, because this process is calculated before the oxygen and carbon-enriching processes of SNII. A check is built in to ensure that by the end of the timestep, this has been corrected to a net positive figure.

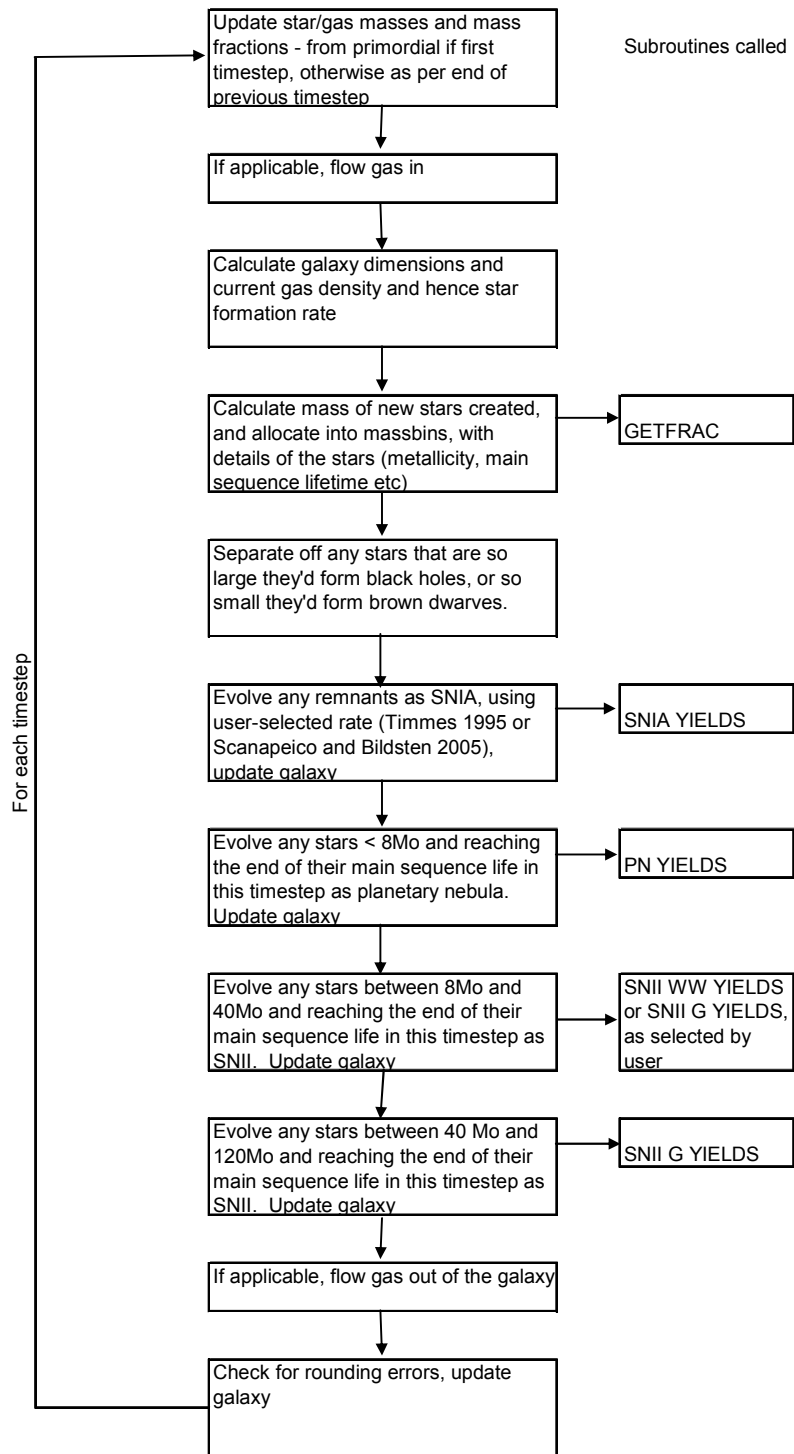


Figure 12: Flowchart for the subroutines EVOLVE.

4.3.3 Produce synthetic indices and colours

The process for creating the synthetic Lick indices and colours at the end of each timestep is given in figure 13 below.

Lick indices for each stellar combination of age and metallicity at the end of each timestep can be obtained by looking up (and interpolating where necessary) this information from the SSP selected by the user. However, the mass of the individual stars is important because larger stars will be more luminous and consequently the indices from these stars are more important when calculating the overall integrated indices of the modelled galaxy; the luminosity of the stars in each mass bin is used to appropriately weight the synthetic indices.

Isochrones give the luminosity for a given age, mass and metallicity of a star. Isochrones from Bertelli et al. (1994) (also known as the Padova isochrones) (hereafter B94) were chosen as they cover a wide range of ages, masses and metallicities, and in addition to the luminosity give values for the colours, which can be used where the SSP data set does not include this information.

The source data first needs to be sorted, as the interpolation subroutine within Phoenix requires the data to be monotonically increasing, however, the data within each table was presented in order of reducing age, and within each age broadly, but not consistently in order of increasing mass. Code within the READBERTELLI subroutine therefore re-orders the data within each table to have increasing order of age and within each age, increasing order of mass. The READBERTELLI subroutine also converts [age] to actual age, M_{bol} to luminosity using the relation (Ridpath 1997):

$$M_{\text{bol}} - 4.72 = 2.5 \log(L / L_{\odot}) \quad (21)$$

The Phoenix model does not distinguish between stars of different temperatures, so where several isochrones are provided for one stellar mass at a given age and metallicity, the average is taken. The isochrone tables are of different lengths, which the code adjusts for, and, as elsewhere, where the data required is outside the range available, the nearest value is used and a warning sent to file.

The massbin is then updated with the absolute luminosity of those stars in that timestep, and the colours from the appropriate interpolated isochrone. Once all the massbins for that timestep have this data, the total luminosity for the galaxy can be obtained, enabling the luminosity contribution of the stars in that mass bin to the overall luminosity be calculated, and hence the indices can be weighted, enabling the total integrated Lick indices and total integrated colours of the galaxy at the end of that timestep to be output.

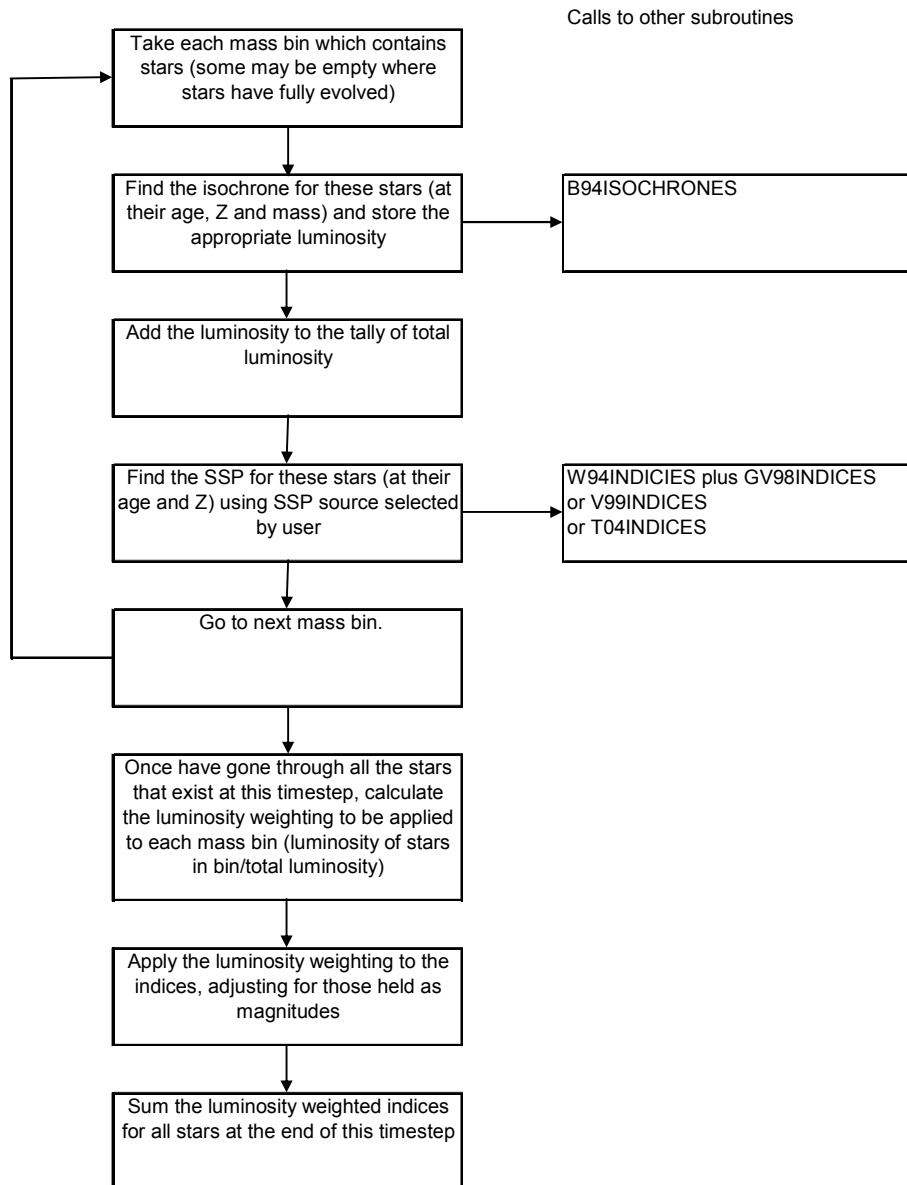


Figure 13: Subroutine MAKEINDICES within the Phoenix model.

4.4 MODEL OUTPUTS

4.4.1 Output of warning messages

During testing, warning messages were output to screen; once the model was working these were instead sent to a file which can be reviewed separately by the user. Warnings highlight where the model is using the nearest value because the data required is outside the range of data available, and where any values are becoming inappropriate (e.g. metallicity becoming unrealistically high). Warning messages are only generated on the single-run software; all Phoenix models reported within this thesis as successful were tested on the single-run software to ensure that they had not generated warning messages.

4.4.2 Output from single run model to Excel

The single-run software produces two outputs: one to screen and one to file. Screen outputs are a summary of the model run, compared to the selected observed galaxy, and are given as five tables. The statistical measure used is that outlined in 3.4.3.

1	Confirmation of the user-selected options for the model being run
2	Masses held as stars, gas, remnants (a sub-set of stars) and mass flowing in and out, in the first and last timesteps, and at the end of each Gyr.
3	Ejecta from different evolutionary processes, again in the first and last timestep, and at the end of each Gyr, together with the metallicity of the gas, and the overall galaxy in the galaxy at that time, and the luminosity of the galaxy.
4	Some anticipated outputs from the literature, such as final SNIa rate, final galaxy metallicity, final colours, final galaxy mass and luminosity, and those found by the model
5	A table of Lick indices and colours, giving the model value, the observed value and the uncertainty on the observed value, together with the calculated β for each index and an overall β_{ave} and a note of β_{msc}

Table 17: screen outputs from single run model.

The data output to file is at the end of every timestep, and has a column for each of the following (note: one box in this table may represent several columns in the data file):

Timestep, and Time since start of galaxy (Gyrs)
% hydrogen, helium and metals in the stars, gas and galaxy
Stars formed in this timestep, and star formation rate
Mass evolved as planetary nebulae, SNIa and SNII
Number of planetary nebulae, SNIa and SNII events
Mass held in stars, gas and galaxy
Mass of gas flowing in and out
Luminosity of the galaxy (L_{\odot})
Radius of galaxy
Mass of each of 14 selected elements in the galaxy, and $[\alpha / \text{Fe}]$
Luminosity-weighted lick indices and colours at the end of this timestep

Table 18: File outputs from single run software.

This data file can be output into a template Excel spreadsheet, which plots graphs of various functions over time. The template also allows a single model's outputs to be compared at one time to all the observational data from the two data sets. The following graphs and tables are produced within the template file:

- Metallicity of ISM over time
- Individual elements ejected by different evolutionary processes over time
- Mass held in stars and gas, and total galaxy mass, over time
- Luminosity over time
- SFR over time
- Mg/Fe and O/Fe relationships
- Synthetic indices plotted against the observed data sets (example given in figure 5 above)

Examples of some of these outputs are given in Chapter 5, where they are compared to results from the literature.

4.4.3 Output to Excel from “stepping software” model, for comparison of synthetic indices to observed data sets

The “stepping software” can be selected when the model is run, to work through a variety of values for the 8 free parameters, and to run the model for each combination. The final synthetic indices produced by each model, together with

details of the final stellar population, are output into a file which can be exported into an Excel spreadsheet.

This Excel template takes the synthetic indices from all the models run by the stepping software, and compares them to all the observational data, calculating β for each index and β_{ave} and β_{max} for each galaxy. It identifies the model(s) with the lowest β_{ave} for each galaxy, and summarises these in a table. Results for each galaxy can then be checked to see if this is a unique model, or not. Where a unique model is identified as existing, either

- the searching parameters can be refined and the “stepping software” re-run; or
- the single run model can be used iteratively to find the star formation history of that galaxy;

in order to establish the star formation history of that galaxy, as proposed by the model.

4.5 CONCLUSIONS

The Phoenix model is a new, independent evolutionary population synthesis model based on the “bottom-up” approach, i.e. it evolves a galaxy based on stellar lifetimes and masses, and calculates synthetic luminosity-weighted Lick indices, which can be compared to observational data.

Chemical data is stored and can be used as a check on the accuracy of the model, but is not considered detailed enough to enable the Lick indices to be adjusted for non-solar abundances, or used for comparison to element data from the literature. As such, the model is not currently considered as a chemical evolution model, but could perhaps be developed into one in the future when there are better resources for yield/ejecta data in the literature.

As with any model, simplifications and assumptions are needed, either due to limitations within the literature, or in order for the model to be practical in terms of its complexity.

The model is tested in Chapter 5 and used to propose the star formation histories of nearby elliptical galaxies from two data sets in Chapter 6.

CHAPTER 5: TESTING PHOENIX

5.1 TESTING THE PHYSICS OF THE MODEL GALAXY

5.1.1 Introduction

The validity of any model of galactic evolution is found in its ability to reproduce successfully, and simultaneously, a variety of parameters from data sets of actual observations. This is the subject of Chapter 6; this Chapter deals with other tests of the model. This is achieved through three processes:

- comparing results when different input parameters are used, by varying the user-defined options and comparing results when changing each option, to optimise the model set-up;
- reviewing and identifying which parameters the model is most sensitive to, by temporarily amending some parameters with extreme values and assessing the impact; and
- testing the model against other models from the literature by making adjustments to the code (such as altering the star formation rate equation, or fixing the galactic radius rather than allowing it to be a calculated value) in order to align it to the comparison model, and then plotting results to see if similar outputs were obtained.

In practice, these tests were undertaken in parallel and iteratively with the testing of the model against actual observations.

The necessary temporary amendments to Phoenix are noted here where applicable.

5.2 TESTING USER OPTIONS

5.2.1 Introduction

The Phoenix model has a number of user options, mainly to select data sets to be used by the model, and these options can be set by the user in the file ‘*values.in*’. Parameters which are not expected to vary are listed within the file ‘*shared.f90*’ (see Appendix B), where they can be amended if required.

To test the user options, two well-modelled galaxies NGC 2831 and NGC 3608 (as identified in Chapter 6) from the PS02 sample were taken, and the model was run with one single user option varied in turn. These two galaxies were selected as being well modelled but having very different timing of the galactic wind (0.75 Gyrs and 4.0 Gyrs respectively) in their best-fit model (Chapter 6).

The base Phoenix model set-up is as follows:

Parameter	Value/star formation history	
Galaxy mass	$6 \times 10^{10} M_{\odot}$	
Proportion of initial gas in Population III stars	50%	
Galaxy life	13.26 Gyrs	
SFR constant	0.65	
Time of galactic wind	After 0.65 Gyrs	
Gas infall	none	
Model set-up	Option	
Planetary nebula yields from	Van den Hoek and Groenewegen 1997	
Large star ejecta from	Woosley and Weaver 1995	
Massive star yields from	Meynet and Maeder 2002 with rotation and wind	
SN Ia ejecta from	Nomoto et al. 1984	
SN Ia rates from	Scannapieco and Bildsten 2005	
SSP data from	Thomas et al. 2004	
Isochrone data from	Bertelli et al. 1994	
Model result	NGC 2831	NGC 3608
β_{ave} with this model	1.63	2.88
β_{max} with this best-fit model	5.595 (Mgb)	19.35 (Mgb)

Table 19: Parameters used to model NGC 2831 and NGC 3608 from the PS02 dataset. Note that values of β greater than ~ 5 correspond to very low likelihoods of occurrence and therefore that relatively small differences between two β values which are higher than ~ 5 are not statistically significant differences (see section 3.4.3). This applies to all uses of β in this thesis.

5.2.2 Varying input options

Not all model set-up options listed above can be varied with the current version of Phoenix, due to data limitations in the literature. Where there are user options, these were varied one at a time and the results are presented in table 20 below. Where the result is a better model than the base set up, the result is highlighted.

Data	Option selected	β_{ave}		β_{max}	
		NGC 2831	NGC 3608	NGC 2831	NGC 3608
Planetary nebula	Gavilán et al. (2005)	1.622	3.29	5.589 (Mgb)	20.20 (Mgb)
Planetary nebula	Renzini and Voli (1981)	1.619	2.83	5.548 (Mgb)	19.24 (Mgb)
Large star yields	Meynet and Maeder (2002) with rotation and wind	2.151	4.81	7.741 (Mgb)	24.24 (Mgb)
Large and massive star yields	Maeder (1992) with Meynet and Maeder (2002) correction for stars $> 40 M_{\odot}$	2.160	5.25	7.708 (Mgb)	24.92 (Mgb)
SNIa rates	Timmes et al. (1995)	2.301	3.87	7.141 (Fe5335)	16.08 (Mg1)
SSP data	Worthey (1994)	1.870	3.69	7.163 (Mg2)	19.42 (Mg2)
SSP data	Vazdekis (1999)	9.978	10.67	25.409 (Mg2)	32.07 (Mg2)

Table 20: β_{ave} and β_{max} for NGC 2831 and NGC 3608 from the PS02 data set obtained when available options selected. Where results are better than those of the selected “best fit” models, these are highlighted.

Results from RV81 can be seen to give better results for both galaxies, and results from G05 give better results for NGC 2831 than the selected set from vdH&G97. However, it was decided to continue to use the vdH&G97 results for two reasons: firstly, from the literature, the majority of models appear to use results from the vdH&G97 models, and secondly, the variation in the results from the test above shows the impact of changing source data is minimal.

As the better results were obtained using large star ejecta from WW95, massive star yields (converted to ejecta) from MM02, SNIa rates from Scannapieco and

Bildsten (2005) and SSPs from T04 (as given in the base model), these remained as the data sources for other runs of the model.

5.2.3 Testing gas inflow: timing, rate, duration and chemical composition

The Phoenix model is set up to allow the user to choose the following parameters:

- Time in Gyrs after the start of the galaxy when the gas inflow begins
- Duration of gas inflow in Gyrs
- Rate of gas inflow in M_{\odot}/Gyr
- Composition of gas inflow from
 - Primordial
 - Same as current composition of ISM
 - Solar
 - Enhanced (= twice solar)

If “same as current composition” is selected, but the gas outflow has taken place (i.e. there is no current ISM), the model uses solar composition. The first three of these parameters are also set as searching options within the parameter-space “stepping software” option of the model.

Gas inflow would enable the model galaxy to produce a new generation of stars from the combined chemical composition of the galactic ISM at the time of the inflow, and the inflowing gas (instantaneous mixing is assumed). Primordial gas inflow, therefore, would “dilute” any enriched ISM, lowering the metallicity for the next generation of stars, whereas “enhanced” inflow would be expected to increase the enrichment of the ISM and consequently increase the metallicity of the next generation of stars. This was tested using two galaxies from the SB07 data set: NGC 3384 and NGC 4472.

Galaxy	NGC 3384	NGC 4472
Population III percentage	33%	45%
Galaxy mass (M_{\odot})	1×10^{11}	5×10^{10}
Galaxy age (Gyrs)	9	9
SFR constant	0.5	0.5
Time of gas leaving galaxy (Gyrs)	4.4	4.4
Gas inflow rate (M_{\odot}/Gyr)	10^9	10^{11}
Gas inflow composition	Primordial	Primordial
Gas inflow start time (Gyrs after start of galaxy)	2	2
Gas inflow duration (Gyrs)	2	0.5
β_{ave} of Lick indices with this model	35.50	36.42

Table 21: Parameters for galaxies from the SB07 sample which were initially modelled with gas inflow, from coarse-grid parameter-space searches.

The impact of amending the composition of the gas inflow was tested, keeping all other parameters the same:

Composition	NGC 3384	NGC 4472
Primordial	35.50	36.42
Same	37.93	51.04
Solar	37.37	38.98
Twice solar	37.42	39.66

Table 22: β_{ave} for two galaxies within the SB07 data set where initial coarse-grid parameter searching indicated gas inflow may be required for a well-fit model, showing effect of different chemical composition of inflow. Best option in each instance is highlighted.

This suggests that *if* gas inflow is required by the model, the composition should be primordial. This was also found by Pipino and Matteucci (2004), who model accreted primordial gas to moderate the star formation in their models. However, further testing of the Phoenix model with the galaxies from the PS02 and SB07 data sets indicated that a better-fit model was obtained if there was *no* gas inflow, irrespective of its composition.

5.2.4 Testing gas outflow: timing

Whilst the process of removing gas from elliptical galaxies is needed in order to quench star formation, the actual method by which this happens is not yet known (e.g. Gabor et al. 2011) although thought to be as a result of AGN and/or SNII wind energy being sufficient to expel the gas from the galaxy’s gravitational effects. The Phoenix model has been written to explore these two methods: an instantaneous loss of gas, at a given time, followed by any residual gas (produced by subsequent stellar evolution) being immediately ejected to mimic AGN effects, or gas loss dependant upon star formation - ‘mass loading’ – to mimic SNII driven feedback.

This was tested using the data sets from PS02 and SB07 and the “stepping software”, enabling parameter space to be searched for the best-fit models, measured by β_{ave} (table 23). From the results discussed in Chapter 6, the galaxy life was set to 13.26 Gyrs and gas inflow set to zero.

Galaxy	Data set	Galactic wind method	Best fit value for time of galactic wind (Gyr after start)/ loading factor (multiple of stars formed)	Best fit model: galaxy mass (x 10 ¹⁰ Gyr)	Best fit model: SFR constant	Best fit model: % of initial gas forming Pop. III stars	Lowest β_{ave}
NGC 2831	PS02	Time	0.75	6.0	0.65	44%	1.57
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.70	43%	2.91
NGC 2832	PS02	Time	4.1	3.7	0.45	53%	2.86
		Load	1.0	3.7	0.65	43%	4.06
NGC 3226	PS02	Time	4.0	5.7	0.43	39%	3.50
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.70	39%	4.30
NGC 3608	PS02	Time	4.0	5.7	0.43	39%	2.88
		Load	1.5	4.0	0.70	39%	3.79
NGC 4291	PS02	Time	4.0	5.7	0.45	37%	3.38
		Load	1.5	3.5	0.70	39%	4.29
NGC 4365	PS02	Time	4.2	4.0	0.55	54%	3.24
		Load	1.0	3.7	0.65	43%	3.83
NGC 4374	PS02	Time	4.0	5.7	0.53	39%	2.95
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.60	39%	4.00
NGC 4552	PS02	Time	4.0	3.7	0.45	53%	3.35
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.60	39%	4.22
NGC 4636	PS02	Time	4.1	3.7	0.45	53%	2.60
		Load	1.5	4.0	0.70	39%	3.46
NGC 4697	PS02	Time	4.2	6.0	0.65	42%	2.74
		Load	0.85	3.1	0.70	43%	3.20
NGC 5322	PS02	Time	0.765	5.6	0.65	53%	2.58
		Load	1.5	4.0	0.60	39%	3.43
NGC 1600	SB07	Time	4.00	3.7	0.45	53%	19.07
		Load	1.5	3.5	0.70	39%	20.13
NGC 1700	SB07	Time	0.765	5.5	0.57	47%	18.42
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.70	39%	27.75
NGC 3377	SB07	Time	0.65	6.0	0.65	46%	25.36
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.70	39%	31.81
NGC 3379	SB07	Time	4.00	3.7	0.45	53%	29.44
		Load	1.5	3.5	0.70	39%	41.10
NGC 3384	SB07	Time	0.765	6.7	0.45	43%	32.67
		Load	1.5	3.5	0.70	39%	35.90
NGC 4387	SB07	Time	0.765	5.5	0.45	41%	9.52
		Load	1.5	3.5	0.60	43%	22.16
NGC 4458	SB07	Time	0.65	6.0	0.65	46%	10.23
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.70	39%	22.73
NGC 4464	SB07	Time	0.765	6.5	0.67	43%	15.39
		Load	1.5	3.1	0.70	39%	22.68
NGC 4472	SB07	Time	4.00	3.7	0.45	53%	27.08
		Load	1.5	3.5	0.70	39%	37.00
NGC 4551	SB07	Time	0.765	5.5	0.57	47%	11.31
		Load	1.5	3.5	0.60	43%	20.92

Table 23: Comparing best-fit models with different methods for gas removal. Better option in each instance highlighted.

As well as the timing of the galactic wind and the mass loading factor, galaxy mass, percentage of initial gas that immediately forms Population III stars and the constant in the star formation rate equation were searched find the best fit model.

In each instance, a better-fitting model was obtained using the galactic wind at a specific time method, rather than the mass-loading method, suggesting that the ISM is lost due to AGN. Note that the best-fit models for the gas-loading method generally have lower initial galaxy masses and higher initial Population III percentages and star formation rates.

Other modelling tests were therefore only carried out using the “galactic wind at a specific time” method.

5.3 TESTING MODEL SENSITIVITY

5.3.1 What makes the model fail?

During the building of the Phoenix model, various parameters were tested to see whether the model could withstand extreme values, including those outside the expected ranges. The model sends warnings to a file (to the screen during testing) indicating if it is failing (for example, if it is forced to use values outside the range of data available).

5.3.2 Galactic radius

It was found that the results were critically dependent upon the star formation rate (compared with any other factor), which in turn was dependent upon the value used for the galaxy radius, as this gives the volume and hence density of the galaxy. Using a fixed value for the radius or using an equation that did not hold over a wide range of galactic masses resulted in star formation histories that were inconsistent with expected results. For example, setting the radius too large reduces density and results in too few SNII events for adequate galactic enrichment (see table 15 above for the literature sources originally tested with Phoenix).

The Phoenix model calculates the galaxy radius from the half-light equation for elliptical galaxies given by Shen et al. (2003, corrected 2007) (equations 15-17). This (from their paper) is only valid over the mass range 4×10^8 to $1 \times 10^{12} M_{\odot}$, Phoenix uses the relationship irrespective of these limits. If this valid mass range is contravened, for example, when gas inflow is modelled and new stars are formed, a warning appears on screen.

5.3.3 Population III stars forming from initial gas cloud

The initial model set-up is a gas cloud, consisting of (to two decimal places) 75.23% hydrogen, 24.77% helium and 0.00% metals (Peimbert 2008). Some of this gas is assumed to form Population III stars during the first timestep. Rather than using the SFR equations for this first timestep, a user-defined percentage of

this initial gas is converted to stars. This was found to only be valid between 37% and 54%.

5.3.4 Other tests

Other tests were performed by manipulating values normally taken as fixed parameters, as shown in table 24 below.

Parameter	“standard” value	Comments
SFR index in Schmidt (1959) equation	1.3 (Kennicutt (1989))	Model fails if set to 1.0 (i.e. setting SFR simply proportional to gas density). Schmidt (1959) and Bothwell et al. (2011) suggest higher values of 1.4 and 1.51 respectively. These values were tested, but it was impossible to model the output SFR in a way that was comparable to others in the literature (e.g. Calura et al. 2009 see 5.4.1 below)
IMF index	-1.35 (Salpeter 1955)	Model fails if set to -1.0 as this results in a divide-by zero error in the equation. If set to above -1.35, fewer low mass stars are produced, and more high mass stars. This increases the ISM enrichment (as more stars evolve as SNII) and reduces the final population (fewer small stars with long lives). The inverse is true if set to below -1.35.
Critical density	$0.3625 \text{ M}_{\odot} \text{ kpc}^{-3}$.	If set to absolute minimum i.e. zero, model still works but is physically incorrect. If set to higher values, model works but fewer stars form so fail to generate adequate chemical enrichment.
Maximum star size	120 M_{\odot}	Stars above 120 M_{\odot} use scaled-up values of yields from the Geneva Group; the IMF means that these large stars are rare and consequently have minimal impact on the overall enrichment of the galaxy.
Minimum star size	0.05 M_{\odot}	Maximum size for brown dwarf is 0.08 M_{\odot} ; stars this size and smaller do not contribute to the luminosity of the galaxy and hence not to the indices. Increasing the minimum value above 0.08 M_{\odot} removes from the model some of the long-life stars, reducing the population of the final galaxy.
Minimum size for black hole	130 M_{\odot} (i.e. no black holes formed)	The code “removes” stars that form above this threshold; they do not participate in integrated spectra nor contribute to nucleosynthesis. Therefore, reducing this value reduces the chemical enrichment of the galaxy, as fewer stars undergo SNII.

Table 24: Effect of varying parameters within the Phoenix model.

5.4 TESTING PHOENIX BY COMPARISON WITH OTHER MODELS IN THE LITERATURE

5.4.1 Basic galaxy parameters

Models of Calura et al. (2009) were recreated using Phoenix. This required setting the initial galaxy mass at 1.5×10^{10} , 5×10^{11} and 5×10^{12} so that after the gas has left the galaxy, the residual galaxy mass was respectively 10^{10} , 10^{11} and $10^{12} M_{\odot}$. The star formation constant, primordial gas inflow and timing of gas outflow were set as in the Calura et al. (2009) models. The percentage of initial galactic mass forming Population III stars was set at 40%; this is not a parameter noted within the Calura models but this was selected as being representative from the final results of the Phoenix model (Chapter 6).

Figure 14 below shows that the Phoenix model produces similar star formation and supernovae rates to those of Calura et al. (2009). As the galactic wind modelled by Phoenix removes all of the interstellar gas, the mass of oxygen in the ISM after the time of the wind is zero in the Phoenix models, whereas the graphs of the Calura et al. (2009) models indicate a continuation of ISM after the galactic wind. The main differences are in values during the initial timesteps of the models, which are distorted for the Phoenix models due to the Population III stars which are input rather than modelled; it would appear from the graphs that the Calura et al. (2009) models take all outputs from standard star formation equations. These Population III stars in the Phoenix model give rise to the distorting early peaks of star formation and consequently SNII rates. It is noted by Pagel (1997) that some evolution models do have ‘prompt initial enrichment’ or ‘initial nucleosynthesis spike’ representing hypothetical pre-galactic or proto-galactic processes, perhaps involving high-mass objects, or prior enrichment by products from a neighbouring more evolved system.

The models are similar enough for post-initial stages to provide reassurance that the Phoenix model is physically similar to those of Calura et al. (2009) for these parameters over this set of galactic masses.

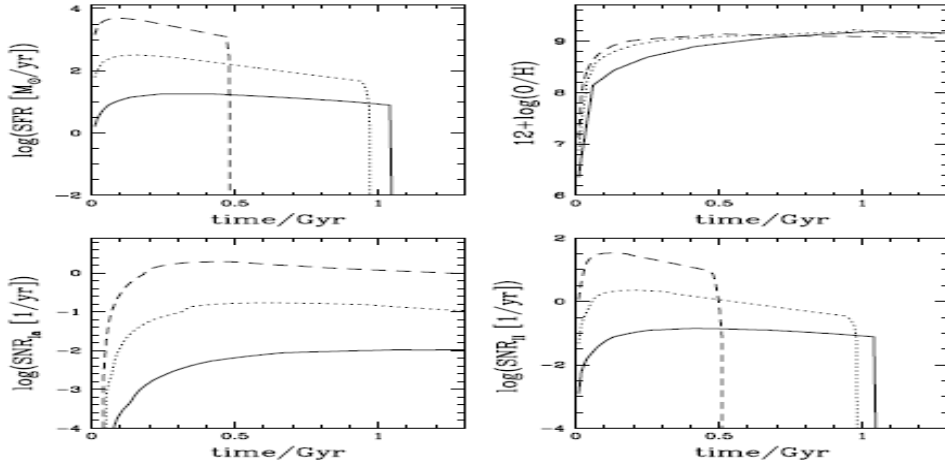


Fig. 1. From top left corner, clockwise: SFR, interstellar O abundance (in units $\log(\text{O}/\text{H})+12$), Type II SNR, and Type Ia SNR vs time for the three elliptical galaxy models used in this paper. The solid, dotted and dashed lines are the predictions for the models with total baryonic mass $10^{10} M_{\odot}$, $10^{11} M_{\odot}$, and $10^{12} M_{\odot}$, respectively.

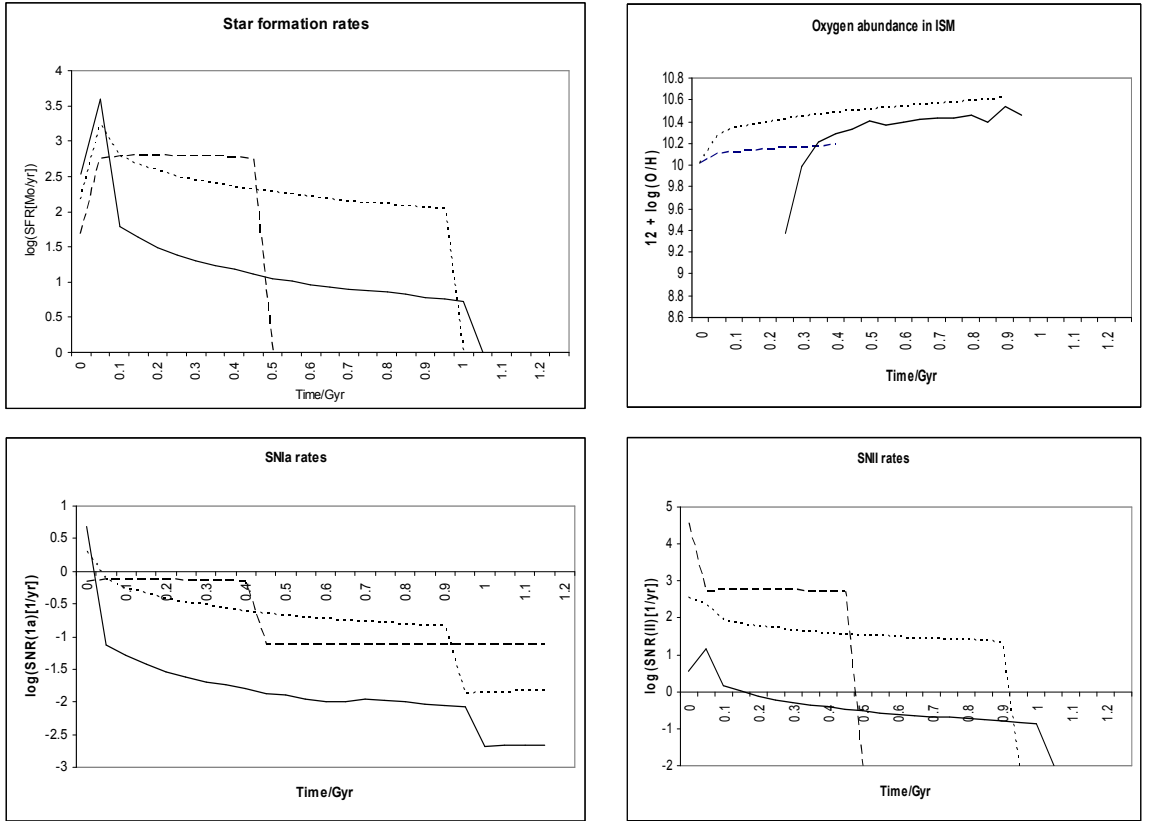


Figure 14: Top: extract from Calura et al. (2009), bottom: same graphs created from Phoenix model, using same key as Calura et al. (2009).

5.4.2 Supernova rates

A bi-modal SNIa rate was proposed by Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005) to reflect the two mechanisms by which these can form: from collisions between white dwarf stars (double degenerate) or where the hydrogen envelope is lost from a star to its smaller companion in a binary system (single degenerate).

A test was performed to see if Phoenix could recreate the graph from Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005) (figure 15 below). The only change to the Phoenix code was to make the star formation rate equation proportional to $e^{-t/2\text{Gyr}}$ (as an alternative to the Schmidt (1959) equation normally used by Phoenix) The constant of proportionality used was 10^{10} ; this forced the final stellar mass of the Phoenix galaxy to be $10^{10} M_{\odot}$, which recreates the SFR equation and final stellar mass of the models used by Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005).

Variable	Option selected
Planetary nebula yields from	Van den Hoek & Groenewegen 1997
Large star ejecta from	Woosley and Weaver 1995
Massive star yields from	Meynet and Maeder 2002
SSP data from	Thomas et al. 2004
SNIa rate equation from	Scannapieco and Bildsten 2005
Galaxy mass	$10^{12} M_{\odot}$
Galaxy lifetime	13 Gyrs
Gas inflow/outflow	none

Table 25: Model set up for testing supernovae rates over time.

Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005) fixed their SNII rate as 3 x the SNIa rate, rather than modelling it separately; for the Phoenix output, the actual SNII rates were plotted, and can be seen to be comparable.

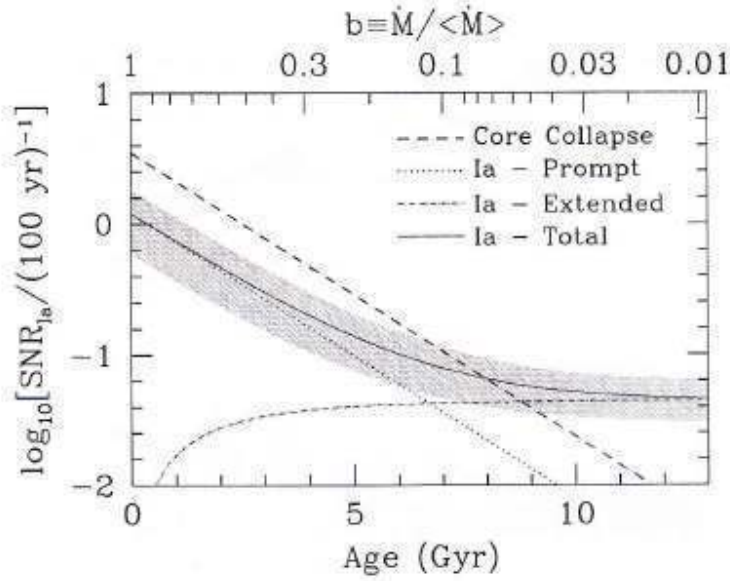


FIG. 1.— The supernova rate in a galaxy with a final stellar mass of $10^{10} M_{\odot}$. The solid line gives our model predictions for the Type-Ia SN rate (bracketed by 1 sigma errors), which is made up of the prompt (dotted) and extended (dot-dashed) components. The dashed line gives the core-collapse SN rate. In all cases we assume a star formation rate $\propto e^{-t/2\text{Gyr}}$. Choosing a different characteristic star-formation decay time would rescale the time axis, while leaving the Scalo b values unchanged.

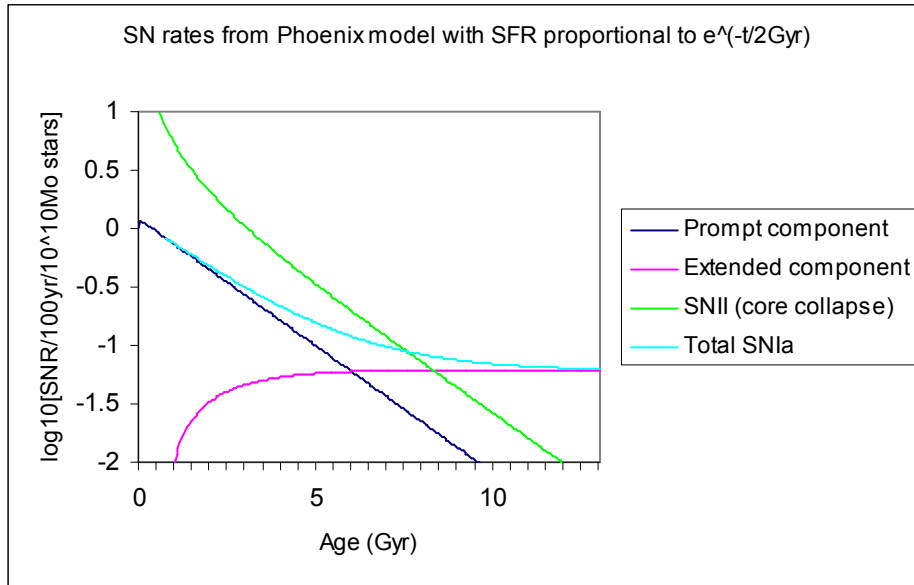


Figure 15: Top: extract from Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005), bottom: modelled by the Phoenix with a final stellar mass of $10^{10} M_{\odot}$. The star formation rate is taken as $\propto e^{-t/2\text{Gyr}}$.

5.4.3 H-R diagram

The stars that exist in the final timestep (i.e. model of present-day population) for all the best-fit models to the data from PS02 and SB07 (Chapter 6) are plotted on a single Hertzsprung-Russell diagram (Figure 16). This plot does not distinguish between the different galaxies modelled, nor between individual stars if they have the same B-V/L co-ordinates (the plot is actually of some 10^{13} stars).

This shows overall that the final population stars are as expected for evolved elliptical galaxies: a mixture of white dwarf and evolved lower-main sequence, and no hot blue stars.

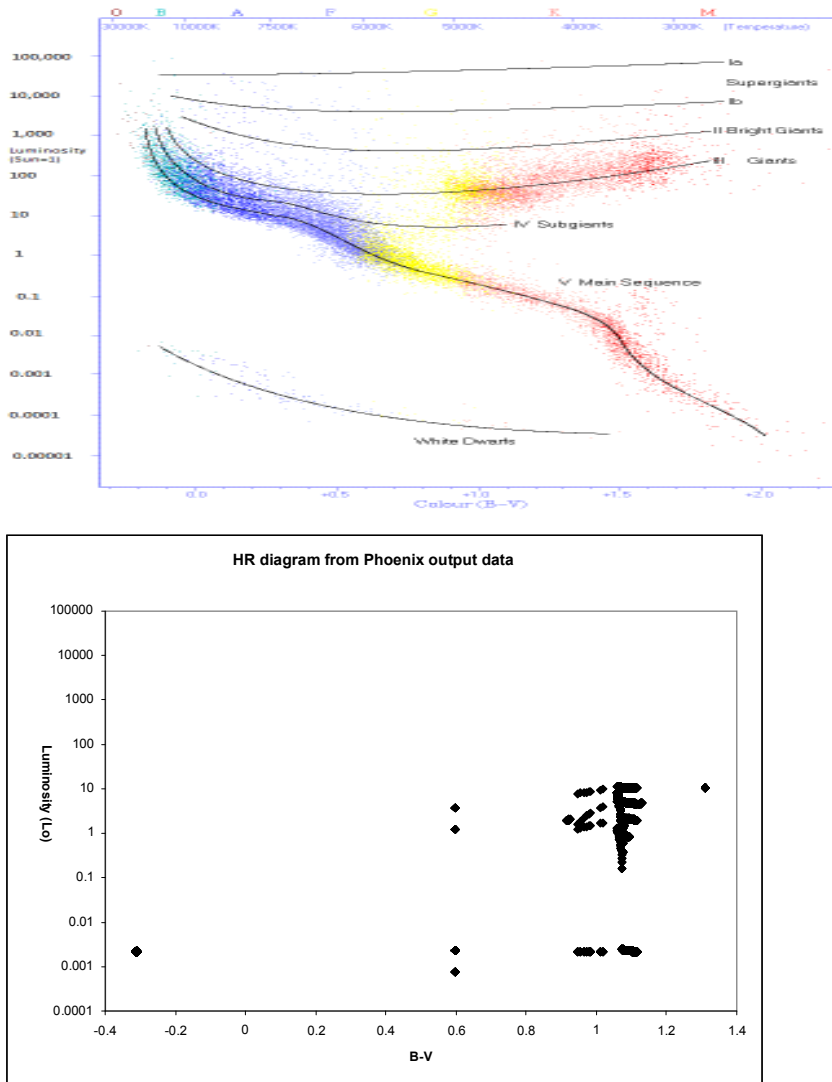


Figure 16: Top: HR diagram adapted from www.atlasoftheuniverse.com/hr, bottom: HR diagram from Phoenix results for elliptical galaxies.

5.4.4 Element production

The Phoenix model, whilst tracking individual elements as far as it is able to, would not be expected to produce accurate element abundances due to limitations of data used from the literature.

- WW95 (for SNII up to 40 M_{\odot}) and Nomoto et al. (1984) (for SNIa) results are for ejecta of a wide range of elements;
- However, models from the Geneva Group (e.g. M92, MM02, Hirschi et al. 2005), used for massive stars, only give details of carbon and oxygen, and results are for yields not ejecta; and
- Models for planetary nebulae from RV81, G05 and vdH&G97 are yield rather than ejecta data.

Where only yield data is provided, the Phoenix model calculates material that would be recycled from the star, to give the expected ejecta.

The Phoenix model ignores the element production that takes place within stars during their lifetimes, using the chemical composition of the ISM to calculate the initial composition of new stars as they are formed, and recycling these elements without further evolution into the ISM where the evolutionary end data are for yields rather than for ejecta. No allowance is made for the other elements ejected by massive stars where the Geneva Group data is limited to carbon and oxygen. Elements tracked by the Phoenix model are not linked to the synthetic Lick indices produced; these are taken from tables of SSPs and based on the overall metallicity, rather than individual element abundances. The current Phoenix model is, therefore, NOT a chemical evolution model, but is a galactic evolution model that may in the future be developed into a chemical evolution model (when there are more comprehensive results for supernova and planetary nebula ejecta available in the literature).

If it is assumed that a galactic wind removes the entire ISM and at that point star formation ceases (having no material from which to form new stars), then a short time later, all SNII events will cease, as all the large stars formed prior to the galactic wind will have fully evolved. In addition, the Phoenix model assumes the ISM will be negligible from that point forward, and any enriched ejecta from SNIa or planetary nebulae are immediately ejected from the galaxy .

For the following test, Phoenix was compared to the elliptical galaxy model of Pipino and Matteucci (2004).

Parameter/ data	Pipino and Matteucci (2004)	Phoenix
Galactic radius	Fixed at 3.0 kpc	Calculated by the model as 2.47 kpc
Galactic mass	$10^{11} M_{\odot}$	$10^{11} M_{\odot}$
SFR	$= 10 \rho$	$= 70 \rho^{1.12}$ (Set to this value in order to replicate Pipino and Matteucci outputs)
Initial mass function	Salpeter (1955)	Salpeter (1955)
SNIa rate	Fixed at 0.18 century ⁻¹	Fixed at 0.18 century ⁻¹
Gas inflow	Primordial for 0.709 Gyrs	Primordial for 0.709 Gyrs
Timing of galactic wind	At 0.709 Gyrs	At 0.709 Gyrs
Ejecta for SNIa	Nomoto et al. (1984)	Nomoto et al. (1984)
Ejecta for stars < 8 M_{\odot}	Van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997)	Van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997)
Ejecta for stars > 8 M_{\odot}	Thielemann et al. (1996) or scaled from this (source data goes up to 25 M_{\odot})	Woosley and Weaver (1995) or scaled from this (source data goes up to 40 M_{\odot})
Manual adjustments to ejecta data	Mg increased by factor 10 in mass range 11-22 M_{\odot} and reduced by factor 10 for >22 M_{\odot}	none
Solar values	Anders and Grevesse (1989) but Holweger (2001) for oxygen	Anders and Grevesse (1989) but Holweger (2001) for oxygen

Table 26: Comparison of models set up to compare abundance ratios in the ISM.

Pipino and Matteucci (2004) note that the SNII yields they use (Thielemann et al. 1996) are systematically higher than those of WW95, which are used by Phoenix. Hence the abundance ratio data in Pipino and Matteucci (2004) figures 1 and 3 (reproduced on Figure 17 below) will be expected to be higher than the results from Phoenix. These graphs shows that α -elements are enhanced in the ISM at low metallicities i.e. SNII events dominate element production in the early stages of the galaxy's life. In order to replicate the Pipino and Matteucci (2004) data, the star formation rate equation used in Phoenix had to be set at a higher rate than that used by Pipino and Matteucci. Note also that the Phoenix model ceases to have any ISM elements after the galactic wind unlike the Pipino and Matteucci (2004) models.

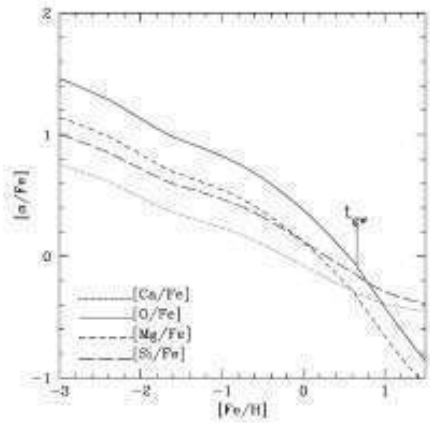


Figure 1. Theoretical $[O, Mg, Si, Ca/Fe]$ abundance ratios in the ISM as functions of $[Fe/H]$ predicted by Model II, for the core of a $10^{11} M_{\odot}$ galaxy. Solar value for O by Holmberg (2001). The time for the occurrence of the galactic wind, t_{gw} , is indicated.

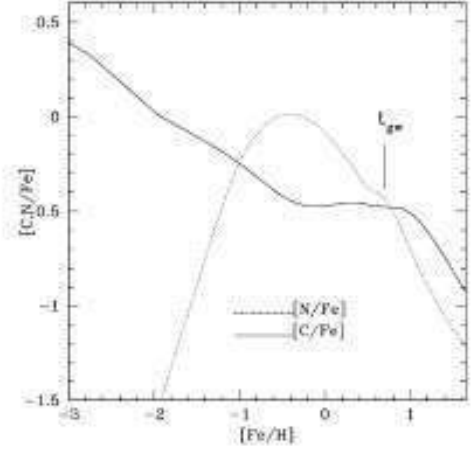


Figure 3. Theoretical $[C, N/Fe]$ abundance ratios in the ISM as functions of $[Fe/H]$ predicted by Model II for the core of a $10^{11} M_{\odot}$ galaxy.

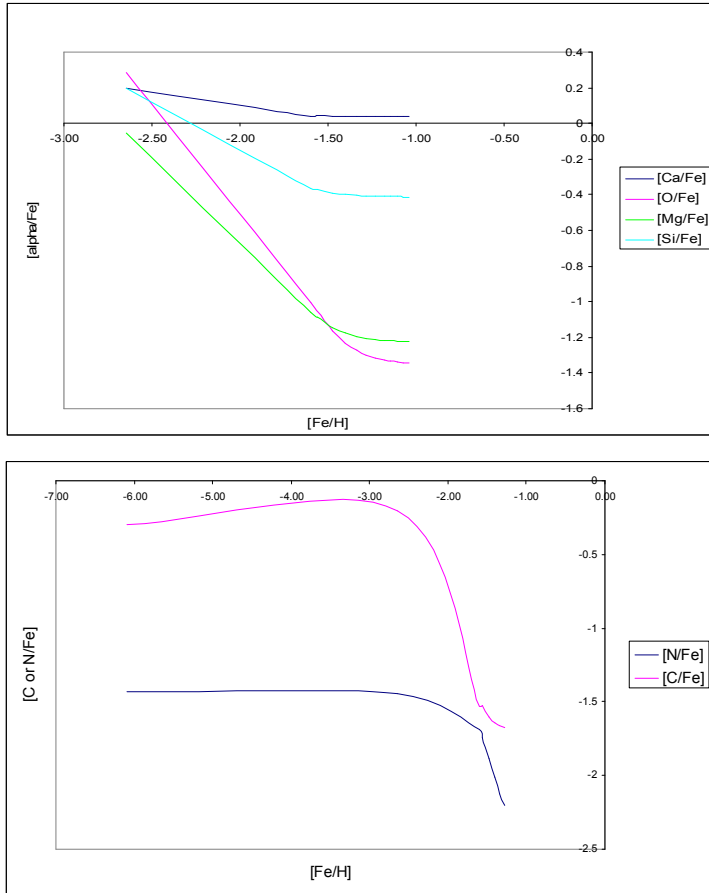


Figure 17: Top: Figures 1 and 3 from Pipino and Matteucci (2004). Note that this model continues to have gas in the ISM after the galactic wind, whereas Phoenix does not. Bottom: abundance ratios in the ISM as functions of $[Fe/H]$ from the Phoenix model.

5.5 ERROR ESTIMATES FOR THE SYNTHETIC INDICES OUTPUT BY THE PHOENIX MODEL

5.5.1 Introduction

The Phoenix model results do not include uncertainties with the synthetic indices, however, that is not to say that there are no uncertainties in the model. Estimating uncertainties on the Phoenix model is not straightforward. To estimate these uncertainties, the various input parameters could be individually changed to their maximum and minimum values, the model re-run and the maximum and minimum effect of these cumulative changes identified. However, the input values used by Phoenix come from two sources: observed (which generally include uncertainties), and other models (which generally don't), making it virtually impossible to estimate the overall uncertainty consequently arising within the Phoenix model. Detailed testing would also require varying different combinations of uncertainties, as well as testing them one at a time, because uncertainties may be negatively correlated: the maximum of one uncertainty combined with the minimum of another may make an overall larger uncertainty than each of these individually.

5.5.2 Intrinsic coding limits

Due to the nature of Fortran, π and e , where required, have to be hard-coded by the programmer; to minimise errors, these values have been given in Phoenix to 9 decimal places.

In addition, Fortran has precision limits – the number of digits that the computer can hold for any given number - which can affect a code of this nature, dealing as it does over the wide range of data from the very small (gas densities) to very large (galaxy dimensions) (discussed in more detail in 2.3.2 above). The code could not deal in one line, for example, with the equation from Gibson (1997) for the radius, which required the galaxy mass to be converted to units of $10^{12} M_{\odot}$; the mass had to be divided by 10^6 twice.

5.5.3 Source data and rounding errors

Values from the literature used within the model are used without the uncertainties given in the original source, because calculating the cumulative

effect of these errors would require the model to be run with each parameter tested at each extremity, and then the results combined to give an overall estimate of the error. Note that as some sources do not have any estimate of uncertainties, although some uncertainties would be expected to be significant, such an exercise could only be complete as far as source uncertainties have been provided by the original authors.

SFR index

The value of the Schmidt (1959) SFR index used by the Phoenix model for this thesis was $1.3 \text{ M}_{\odot} \text{ pc}^{-2} \text{ Gyr}^{-1}$ (Kennicutt 1989). Schmidt (1959) gave 1.4 for the current rate of gas consumption and noted this would vary amongst different objects. Kennicutt (1989) calculated the index to be 1.3 ± 0.3 provided the density was above a critical threshold, and higher close to that threshold density. His calculations of this value were derived from relatively small galaxy samples (15 galaxies, all spirals, as he required present-day star-forming regions for the data); he assumed that the SFR in a current spiral is the same as in an elliptical during its star-forming period. Current large-survey data sets enable this value to be further refined, with the latest value being 1.51 ± 0.08 (Bothwell et al. 2011), although it was found that using these alternative values gave model outputs that were not comparable to others in the literature (5.3.4 above).

IMF index

The power-law index in the Salpeter (1955) initial mass function was given as “approximately” -1.35, but without any associated uncertainty. Work since then has focused on the extreme values of stellar masses - at low masses, the function is flatter (Miller and Scalo 1979, Kroupa et al. 1990, but neither of these papers gave estimates of uncertainties on the index. Scalo (1986), reviewing the high-mass end of the range suggests that the index for higher masses is between -1.3 and -2.3 ± 0.5 . The Phoenix model uses the standard Salpeter IMF.

SNIa rates

Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005) give an equation for a two-component model for SNIa rates; each component includes a constant whose value has an uncertainty associated with it: the delayed component, which tracks the galactic mass, has a constant $A = 4.4^{+1.6}_{-1.4} \times 10^{-2}$, and the prompt component, which tracks the

instantaneous star formation rate, has a constant $B = 2.6 \pm 1.1$. These uncertainties will increase/decrease the number of SNIa events, and therefore increase/decrease both the metallicity of the galaxy, and decrease/increase the α/Fe ratio. The equation is used within Phoenix without the uncertainties because, when tested, the effect on the final galaxy was minimal.

As an alternative to Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005), the user of the Phoenix model can select the SNIa rate from Timmes et al. (1995); this is from their model which does not include any uncertainties so is a single constant value for the rate.

Main sequence lifetimes

Wood (1992) gives a relationship between mass and main sequence lifetime of stars below $8 M_{\odot}$ (equation 8); there are no uncertainties in either the final equation or the assumptions used to derive it.

Errors estimates in the source data are not always provided, or, when available and tested in isolation, do not significantly alter the output from the Phoenix model.

5.5.4 Yield/ejecta, SSP and isochrone uncertainties

SSP data sets from W94, V99 and T04 provide synthetic indices for different sub-populations of the Phoenix model galaxy. These data sets, constructed from underlying isochrones, are not published with uncertainties. Together with isochrones (used to luminosity-weight these model indices) they produce the final model with which the observed data are compared. As there are (albeit minor) differences in the SSP sets (see an example in figure 5) there must be underlying systematic errors, arising from different assumptions or different input data.

Yield/ejecta data used by the Phoenix model are also based on theoretical stellar models. These models are also presented in the literature without reference to uncertainties, and so the impact of uncertainties in these yields/ejecta, when used in another model such as Phoenix, cannot be easily estimated.

In addition, and in particular, theoretical calculations of the yields/ejecta of Mg in SN models are known to have a large uncertainty factor of ~ 3 (Timmes et al. 1995), so a large uncertainty on magnesium indices produced in SSP models would be expected.

Conroy et al. (2009, 2010a, 2010b) have also reviewed the uncertainties within SSP models. This series of papers reviews the different areas where errors in SSP models (and consequently in models such as Phoenix, which rely on SSP data) exist. Conroy et al. note that the main areas of weakness in the SSP models are:

- inadequate modelling of the metallicity-dependence of the thermally-pulsating asymptotic giant branch phase of stars;
- a lack of appropriate star cluster data that can be used for calibration of simple models to more extensive systems – there are not many old, metal rich star clusters to use to calibrate results for old, metal rich galaxies;
- stellar libraries do not have complete sets of data for the key stellar parameters of effective temperature (T_{eff}), metallicity and surface gravity (g);
- the general issue of a poor understanding of detailed stellar evolution of high mass stars; and
- uncertainties in the IMF, both its slope and whether it varies spatially or temporally.

5.6 DISCUSSION

Data sets used by Phoenix are all limited in some way: they generally only give results for solar metallicities and lower, or only include stellar masses in a certain range, or are based on limited data or on other models which in turn may have limitations. The ability to model the star formation history of nearby elliptical galaxies accurately may well therefore be correspondingly limited due to these constraints; Phoenix will use the nearest available value when the actual value it requires is not available and cannot be reasonably extrapolated from the data. The model outputs a warning to a file whenever the “nearest value” is used; it is important to note that the successful models reported in this Chapter and Chapter 6 were checked and did not need to make use of these nearest-value estimates.

The model is very sensitive to changes in the radius of the galaxy, and the consequential impact on density and hence star formation rate. There are rather limited data within the literature correlating mass and radius, or indeed radius with any other parameter.

The Phoenix model is also sensitive to the proportion of the initial gas cloud which forms zero metallicity (Population III) stars in the first timestep. These stars are not well understood, and there is little in the literature to give physical support to any assumption about the percentage of stars that may be formed in this way. The “G-dwarf problem” (van den Bergh 1962), whereby in the solar neighbourhood there appears to be inadequate low-metallicity stars compared to models which include them may be a function only of spiral galaxies, or of limited observations, and may in any case be resolved with modelled gas inflow (Lynden-Bell 1975, Clayton 1988, Martinelli and Matteucci 2000) – and as such, may not be a relevant criticism of the proportion of zero-metallicity stars within these models of elliptical galaxies.

The model is not particularly sensitive to the choice of yields for planetary nebulae; the more recent results of vdH&G97 are used in preference to those of RV81.

Options to optimise the model have been here tested individually in isolation; it may be that a different combination of the input options provides a better result in terms of lower β_{ave} between the model and the observed.

5.7 CONCLUSIONS

The Phoenix model is a relatively straightforward galactic evolutionary model using a “bottom-up” approach, i.e. starting with a gas cloud and evolving a galaxy over a number of timesteps, then using luminosity-weighted SSP data to give the synthetic indices, rather than a “top-down” approach of combining different SSPs to match the observable data.

Various options within the model have been reviewed and tested in order to achieve optimisation, and the parameters to which the model is most sensitive (namely radius and percentage of stars forming Population III from the initial gas cloud) have been reviewed in this section. A discussion of uncertainties concluded that these are difficult to quantify but are unlikely to be significant as the model can be used to compare and test different yield/ejecta data, SSP tables and other parameters from the literature.

The Phoenix model is able to successfully reproduce results from other models within the literature.

Test results using the Phoenix model suggest that AGN are the principal source of galactic winds and the “switching off” of star formation, rather than supernovae winds.

CHAPTER 6: STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES

6.1 DATA SET OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES

6.1.1 Details of observational data sets

In this Chapter, two separate data sets of local elliptical galaxies are used to compare the Phoenix model with the single stellar population models (SSPs) of T04. These data sets have been obtained from different telescopes and instruments at different times, and have used different data reduction techniques. These were originally published in PS02 and Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2007) (hereafter SB07). In addition, a third data set, published in Denicoló et al. (2005) (D05) contains 10 galaxies which overlap with those in the PS02 and SB07 samples (PS02 and SB07 do not have any overlap). Data in this third set are taken from a different telescope to those used by PS02 and SB07. These 10 D05 galaxies are evaluated using the same two models, in order to check the results found for PS02 and SB07, as the same star formation history would be expected when the same computer model is used to analyse separate observations of the same galaxy.

6.1.2 Comparison of the datasets

The telescopes used and data collected are summarised in table 27 below. All three data sets include uncertainties set at one standard deviation.

SB07 data set is provided at an extremely high signal-to-noise ratio; the uncertainties on the data are consequently relatively small as can be seen in figure 18 below. As the robustness of the models being tested is given by comparing the model datum to the equivalent observed datum, and quoting the difference as a multiple of the uncertainty (which is equal to one standard deviation), it is clear that it will be harder to model the SB07 data accurately. Neither PS02 nor D05 include the D4000 index, whereas this is in the SB07 data set. Fe5406 is in PS02 and D05 but not in SB07. Neither PS02 nor SB07 include Fe5709, Fe5782, NaD, TiO1 or TiO2, which are included in the D05 data.

	PS02 dataset	SB07 dataset	D05 dataset
Telescope	William Herschel telescope in La Palma with double-beam ISIS spectroscope	Keck II telescope in Hawaii with Low Resolution Imaging Spectrograph	Observatorio Astrofisico Guillermo Haro in Cananea, Mexico with Boller and Chivens spectrograph
Dates of observations	1998 Feb 28-Mar 03	2005 Feb 08-09	30 dates between 2000 Mar 25 and 2002 Apr 08
Spectra taken	Long-slit: length 4 arcmin, width 1.25 arcsec	Long-slit: length 3 arcmin, width 1.5 arcsec	Long-slit: length 3 arcmin, width 1.5 arcsec
Galaxies observed	15 spiral 6 lenticular 11 elliptical	11 elliptical	52 elliptical 34 lenticular
Reference stars observed for data calibration	24	5	27
Number of Lick indices observed for each galaxy	20	20	25
Data reduction tool used	CCDPACK, FIGARO, KAPPA Starlink packages.	REDUCEME (Cardiel 1999)	IRAF, CRMEDIAN, APALL packages.
Signal-to-noise ratio index errors	20 at $r_e/2$	11 at $2 r_e$	14 at $r_e/8$
Elliptical galaxies observed (for D05 sample, only the 10 galaxies that also appear in either PS02 or SB07 are selected)	NGC 2831 NGC 2832 NGC 3226 NGC 3608 NGC 4291 NGC 4365 NGC 4374 NGC 4552 NGC 4363 NGC 4697 NGC 5322	NGC 1600 NGC 1700 NGC 2865 NGC 3377 NGC 3379 NGC 3384 NGC 4387 NGC 4458 NGC 4464 NGC 4472 NGC 4551	NGC 1600 NGC 1700 NGC 3226 NGC 3377 NGC 3379 NGC 3384 NGC 3608 NGC4365 NGC4374 NGC 5322

Table 27: Comparison of observations taken by PS02, SB07 and D05.

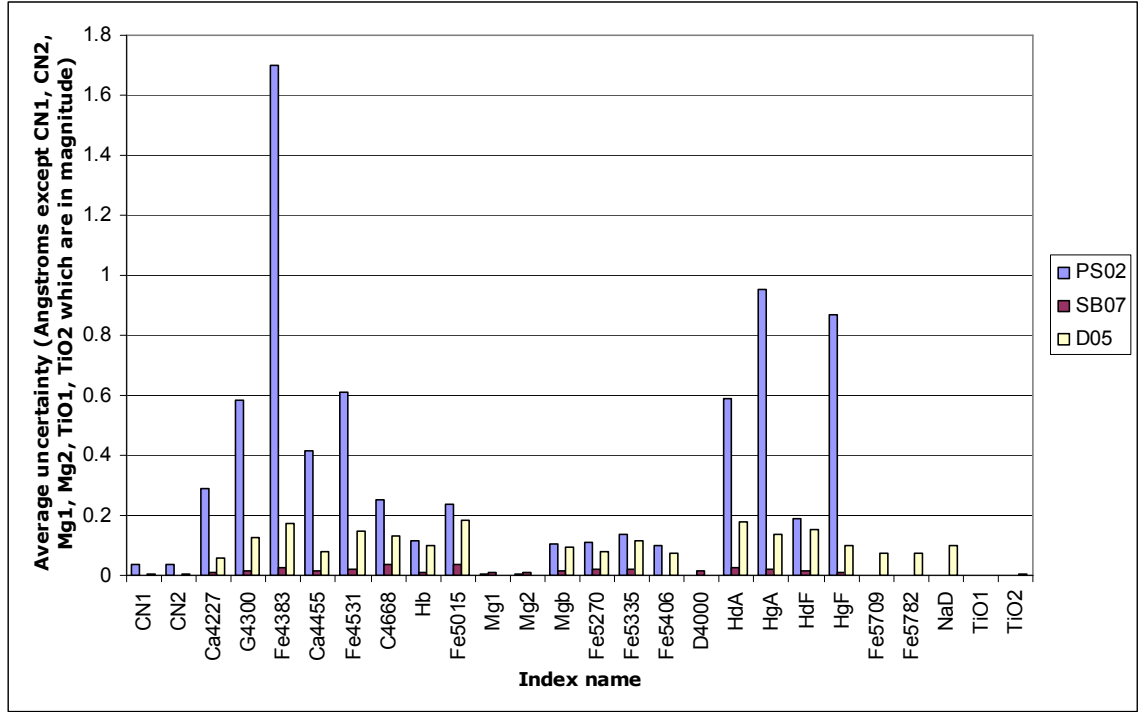


Figure 18: Comparison of average uncertainty on Lick index values for elliptical galaxy data from PS02, SB07 and D05.

PS02 observational data were obtained with the William Herschel Telescope (WHT) and double-beam ISIS spectrograph. This uses a dichroic mirror which splits the incident light into blue and red spectra. The instrument has low sensitivity at the end of the blue spectrum and at the beginning of the red spectrum – which is just at the wavelengths where the magnesium indices are found. The reported WHT Mg indices would therefore be expected to have relatively large uncertainties. However, the PS02 results only include systematic and data reduction errors, which gives the Mg indices the smallest uncertainties of all their observations. The smaller the uncertainty, the harder to successfully fit a model to the observational data; if there is uncertainty in the observational data point, and it is not incorporated in the error bar, a model that is actually reasonable may be discarded as unsuccessful. Note that within the GCE code, three subroutines (DFACT,WEIGHTBI and QFEATURE) included ‘tweaks’ to the synthetic magnesium indices in isolation, i.e. were trying to adjust the output from the GCE model to fit to noisy observational data.

Figure 19 below shows an extract from Appendix A, plotting, for 3 selected indices, the full set of galaxies for PS02 (blue diamonds) together with the elliptical galaxies (red squares) from SB07. The vertical lines separate (from left to right) elliptical, lenticular, spiral morphologies, and the galaxies are ordered left to right by increasing T-type (de Vaucouleurs et al. 1991).

As can be seen from the graphs in figure 19 and Appendix A, the data relating to NGC 2865 in the SB07 sample appear to be an outlier from the data set (marked with a green * symbol) and as such, NGC 2865 is removed from the sample. The complete set of figures covering 21 indices is given in Appendix A.

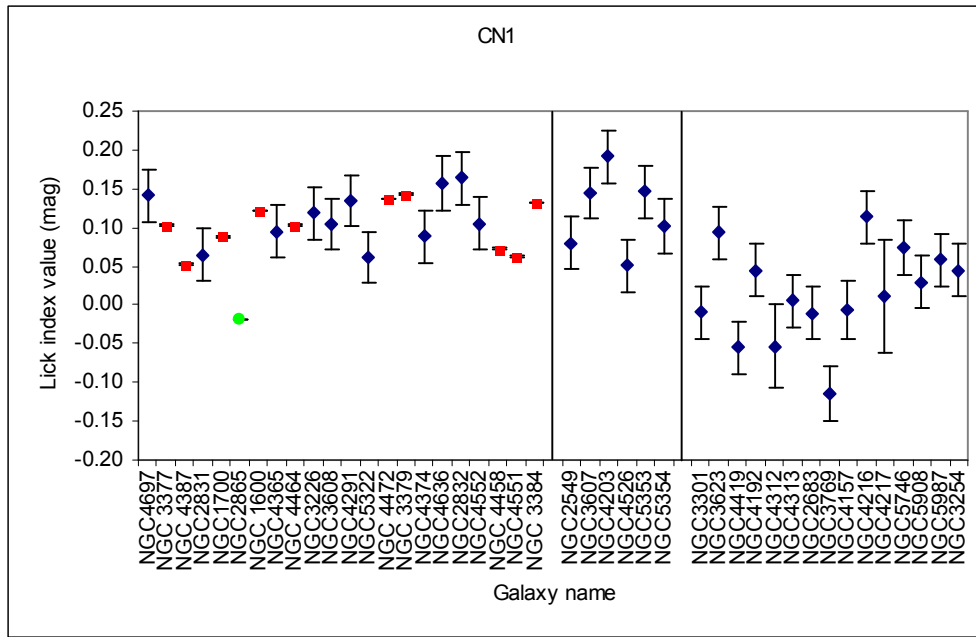


Figure 19: Sample Lick index data from the PS02 (blue diamonds) and SB07 (red squares) data sets plotted (from left to right) in order of increasing T-type (de Vaucouleurs et al. 1991). The outlier galaxy NGC 2865 from SB07 is marked with a green star. The three delineated sections are (from left to right) ellipticals, lenticulars, spirals. The full set of 21 indices is given in Appendix A.

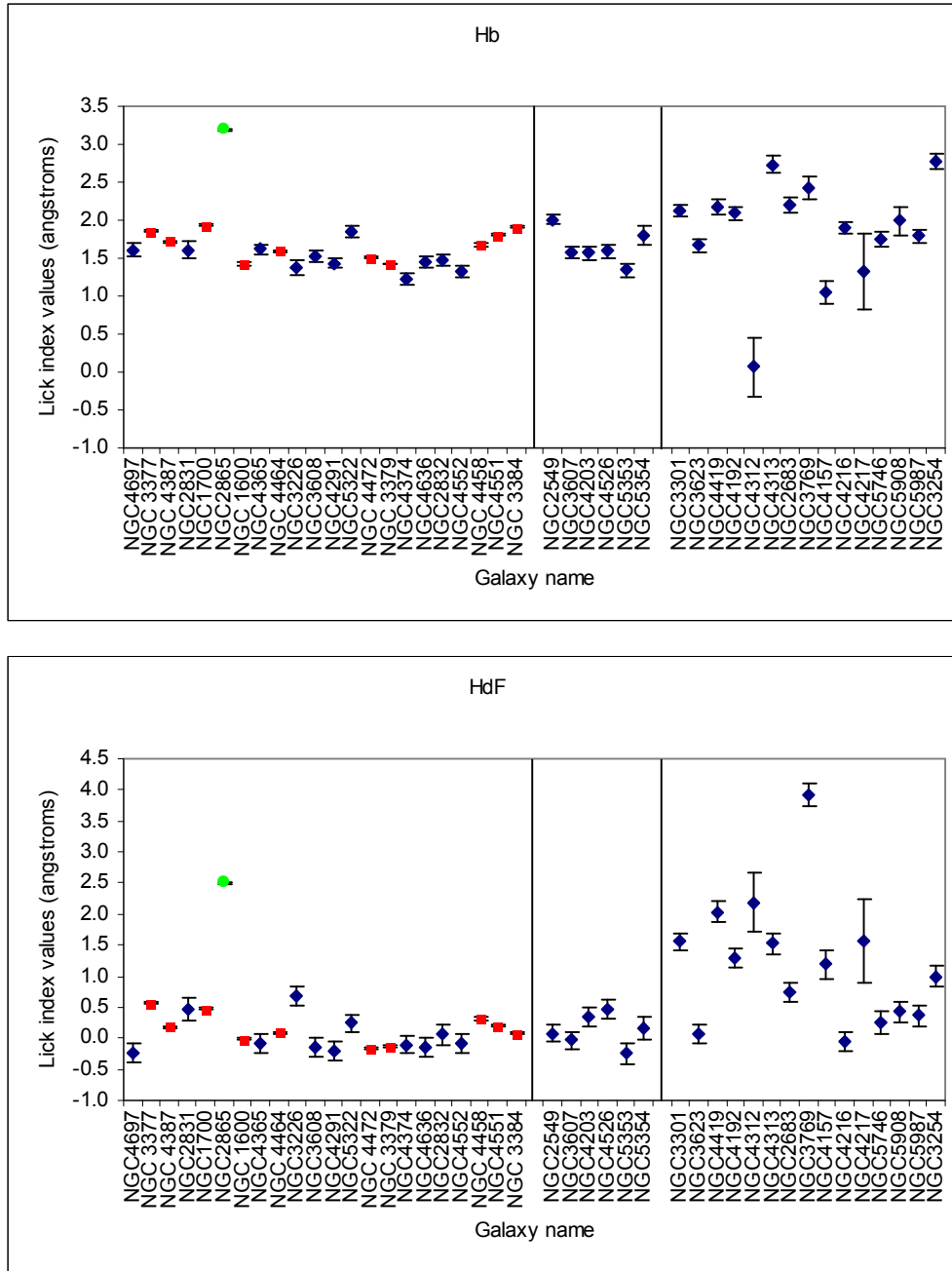


Figure 19/continued

It can be seen from figure 19 and Appendix A that there is more variation in the observed indices within the spirals and lenticulars than within the ellipticals. Indices for the elliptical galaxies from both samples show little variation across a wide range of galaxies: in sizes from dwarf to cD; in environment from field to within clusters; and in morphology from E0 to E7. This suggests that elliptical galaxies must have had similar star formation histories, irrespective of other factors, and/or must have since undergone evolutionary development/processes

which have removed any initial differences, to result in similar currently-observable indices, and consequently similar current chemical compositions. For example, if the galactic winds are discriminatory with regard to the elements removed (Arimoto and Yoshii 1987), this could be a process that removes the chemical differences that are observed between active galaxies, leaving them as passive and chemically similar. The more pronounced variation seen here within spirals suggests that either these galaxies have different star formation histories, both relative to other morphologies and to each other, or that processes which would moderate this variation have not yet taken place. Recall that the galactic models reviewed in Chapter 1 ignore this possibility, and instead seek to reproduce the observed parameters of the galaxy from initial conditions.

Data from D05 provide a check to the results obtained using PS02 and SB07 for those galaxies which are in both data sets. Observed indices for these coincident galaxies are compared in figure 20 below. In each case these are observations of the same galaxy, and so the index values would be expected to be the same, within the observational uncertainties.

One galaxy, NGC 1600 (figure 20a), shows some significant differences between SB07 and D05 in the HdA, Fe4383, C4668 and Mgb indices. However, for the other four galaxies that are in both SB07 and D05 (NGC 1700, NGC 3377, NGC 3379 and NGC 3384: figures 20b, d, e and f respectively), there are very similar results for the two sets of observations.

On the other hand, the PS02 data are not so well replicated by the D05 observations, particularly for the HdA, HgA, Fe4383, Fe5015 and Mgb indices.

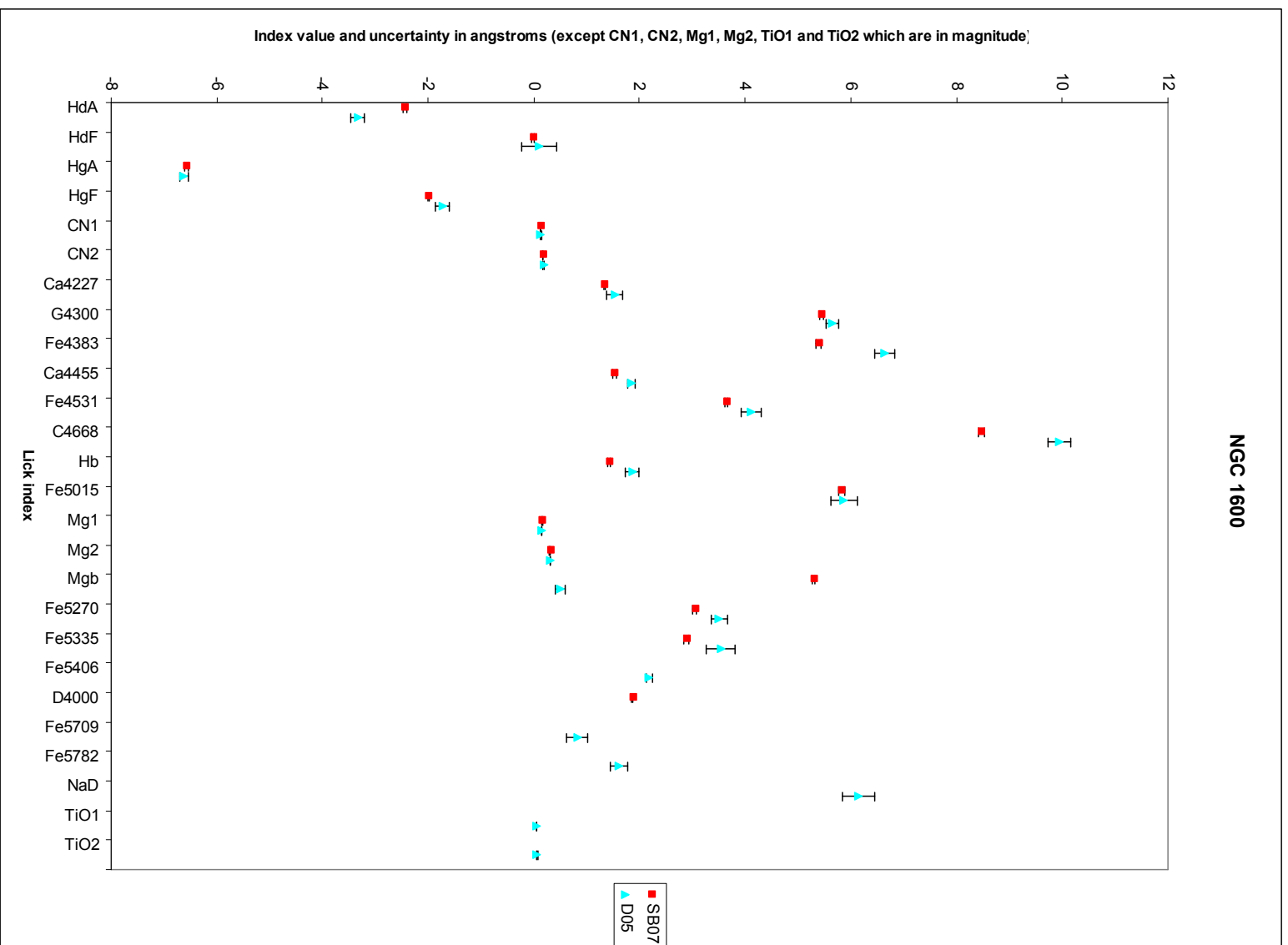


Figure 20a: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 1600 from SB07 (red squares) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

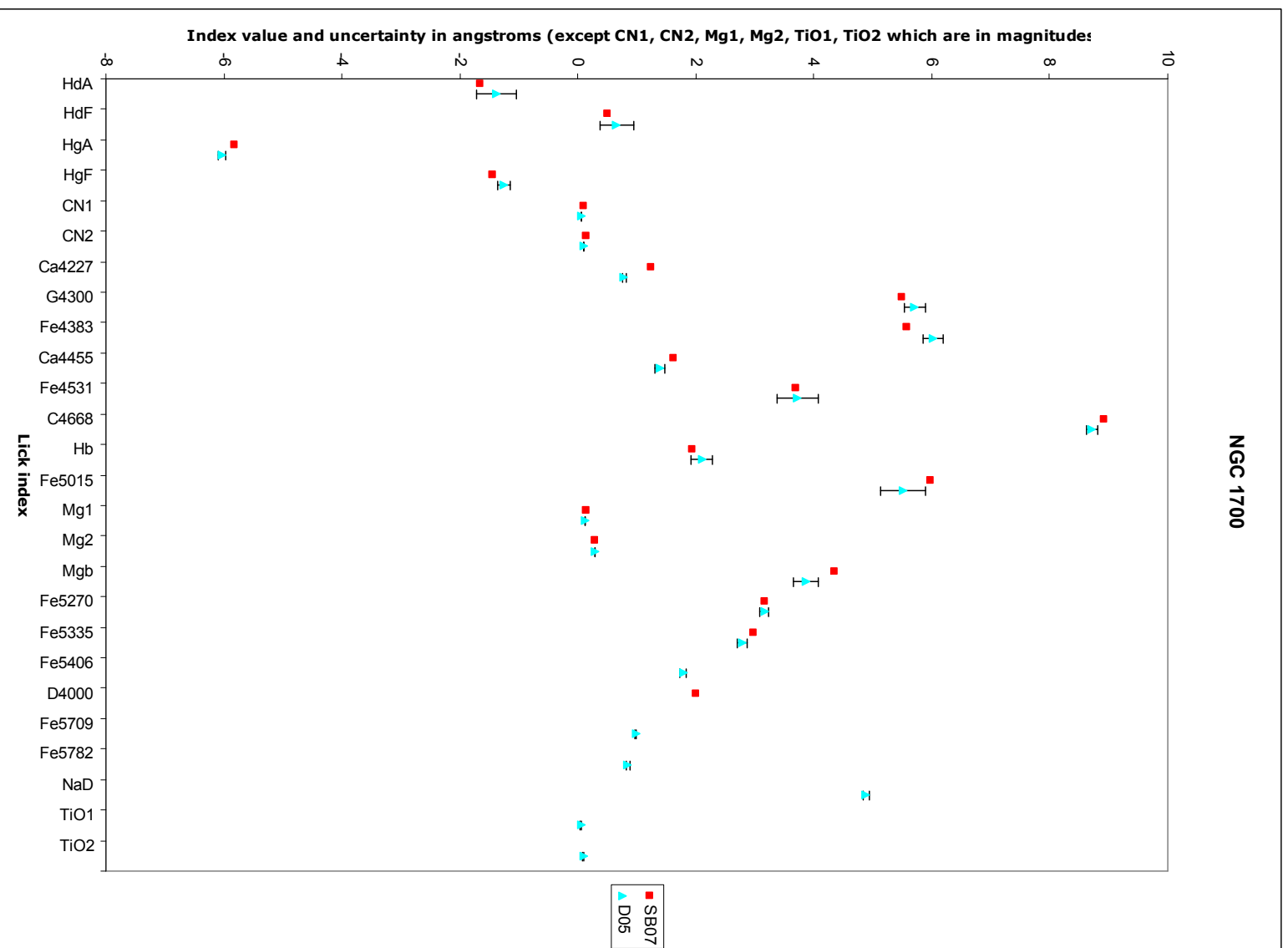


Figure 20b: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 1700 from SB07 (red squares) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 3226

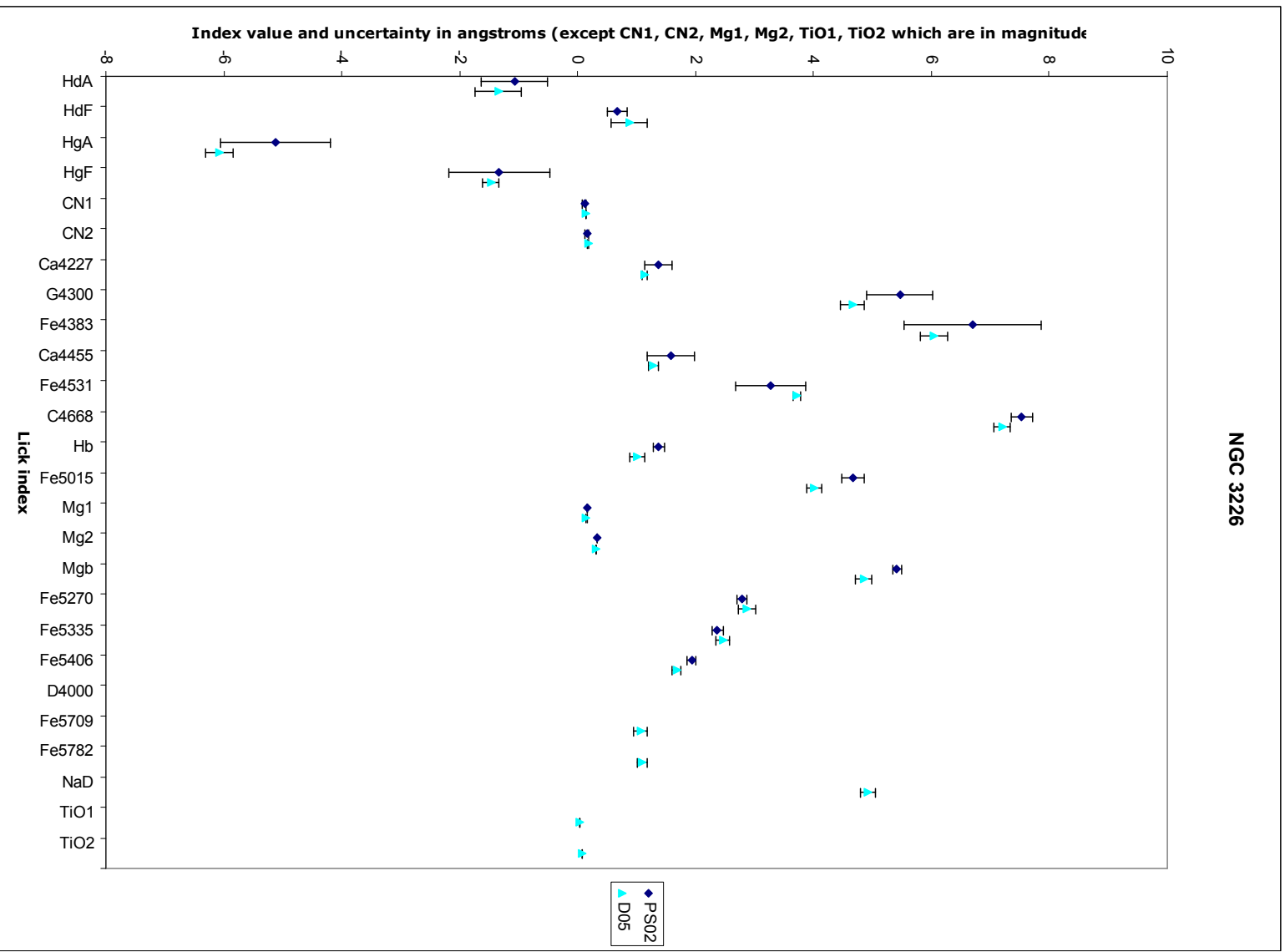


Figure 20c: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 3226 from PS02 (blue diamonds) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 3377

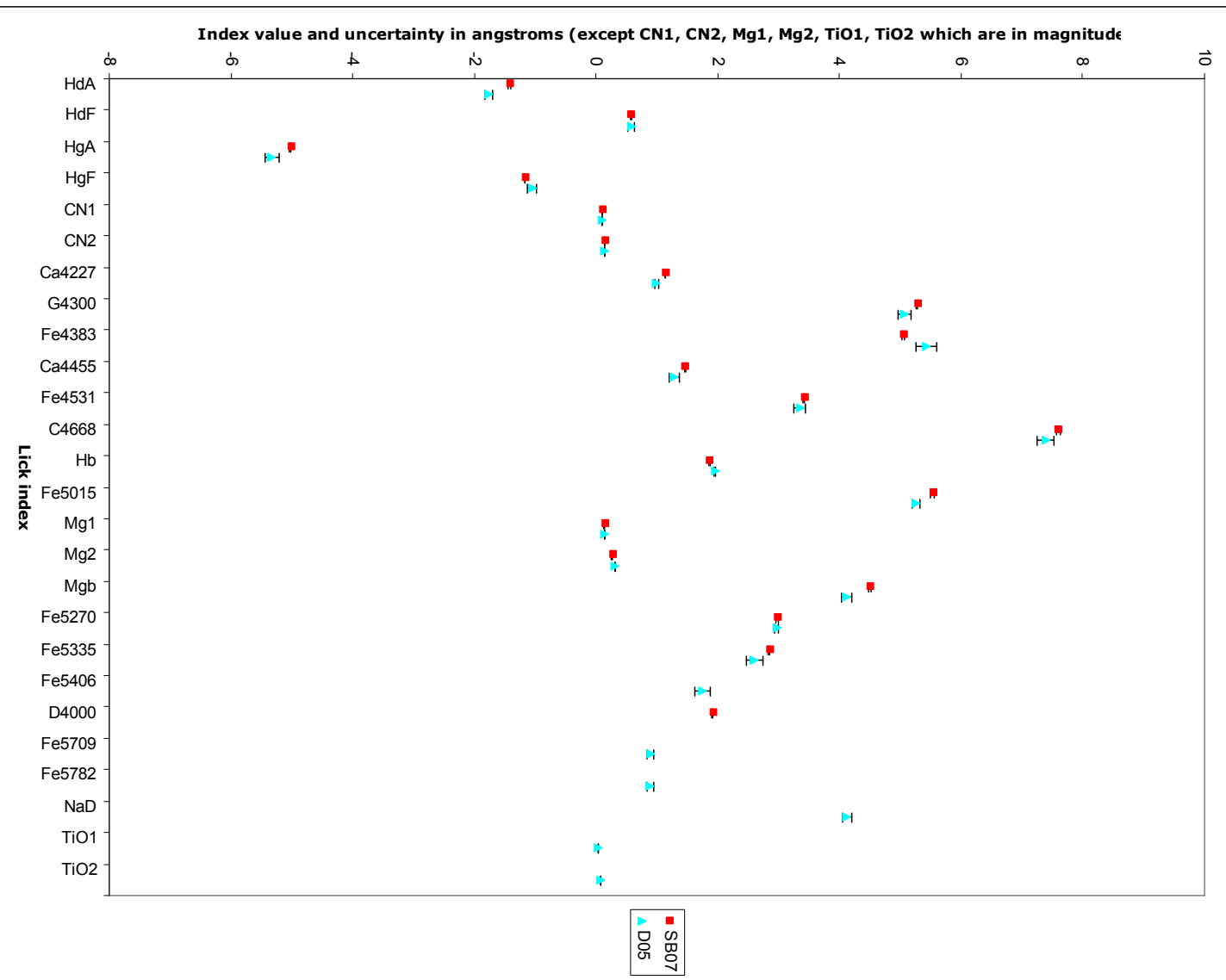


Figure 20d: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 3377 from SB07 (red squares) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 3379

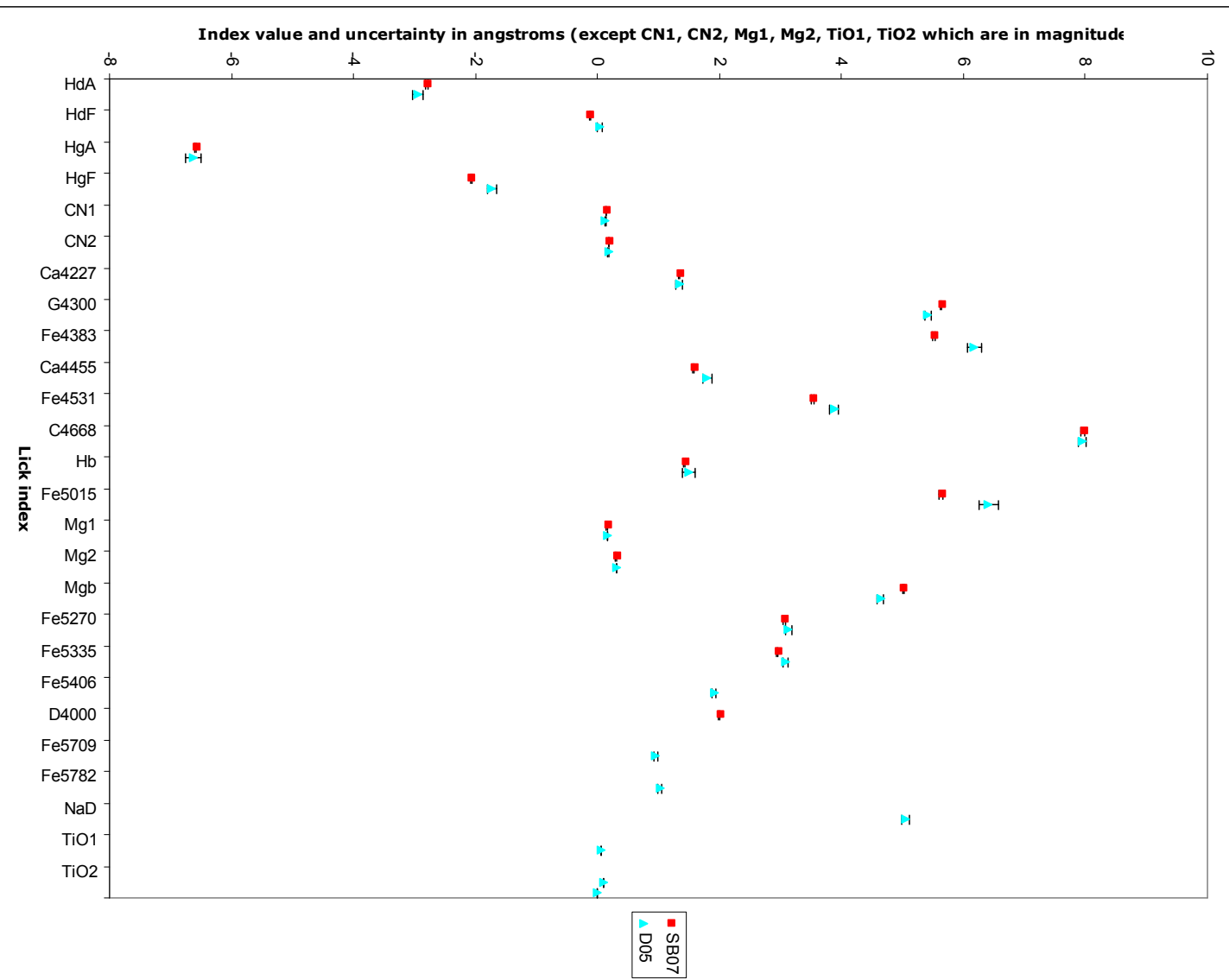


Figure 20e: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 3379 from SB07 (red squares) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 3384

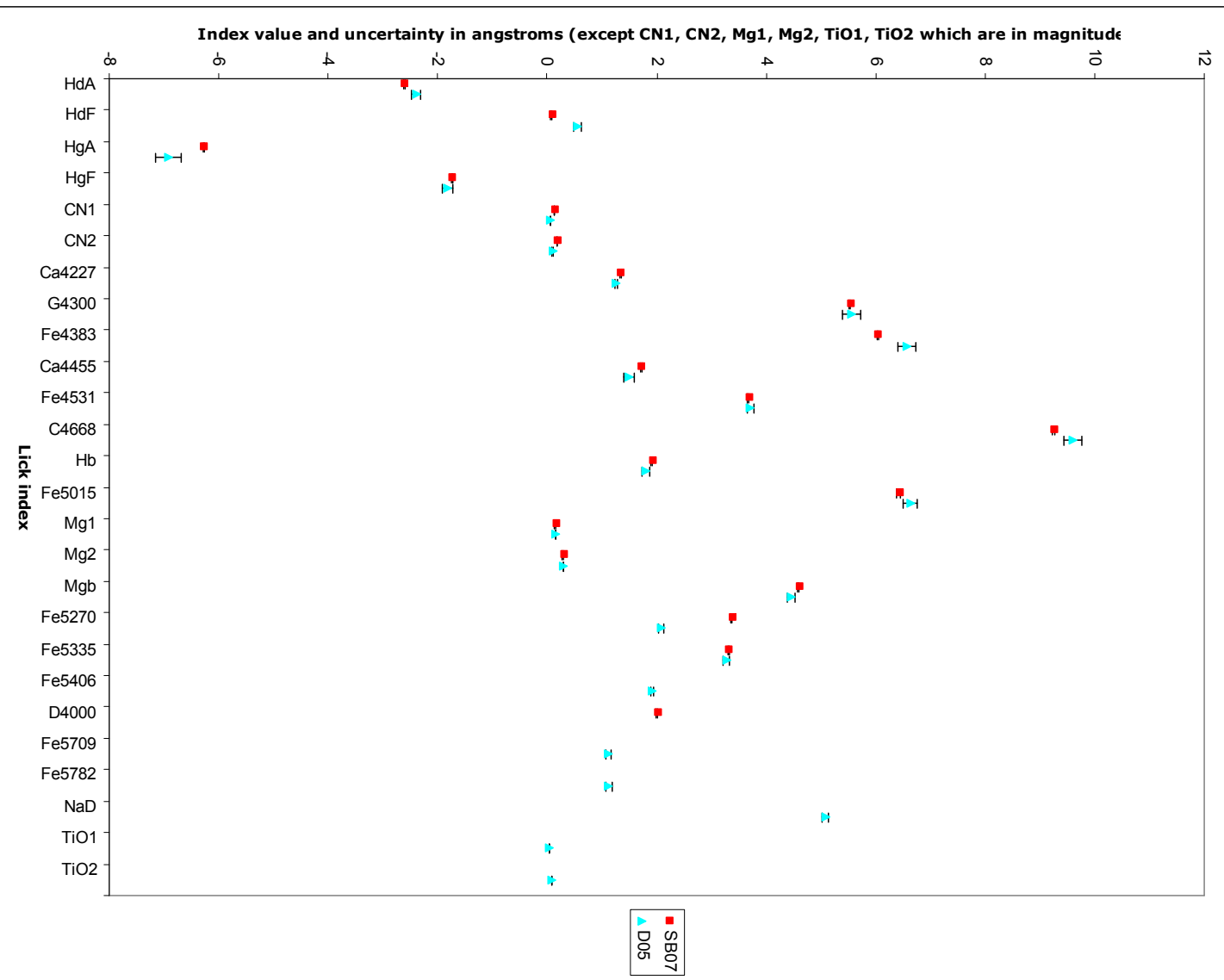


Figure 20f: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 3384 from SB07 (red squares) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 3608

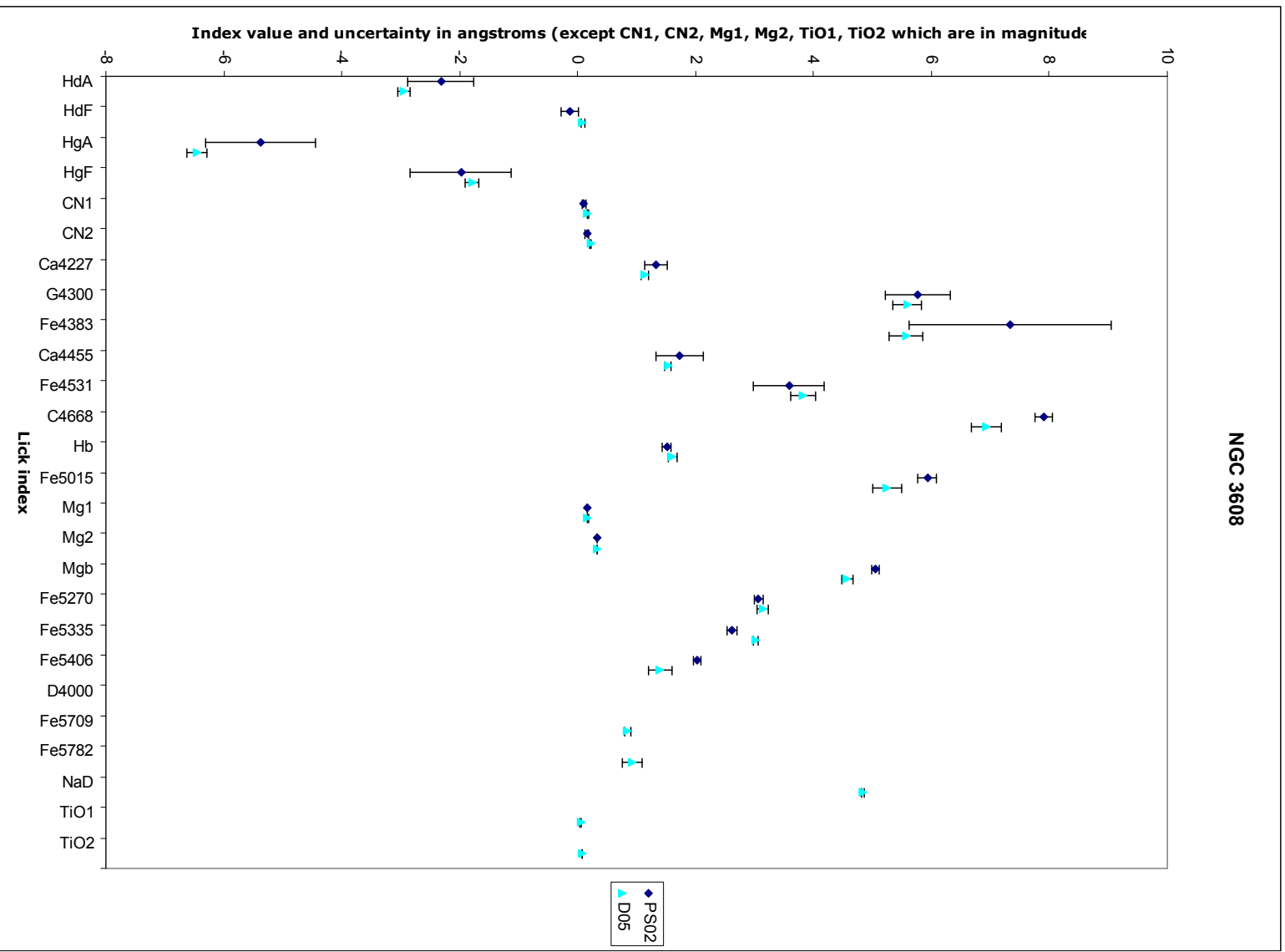


Figure 20g: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 3608 from PS02 (blue diamonds) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 4365

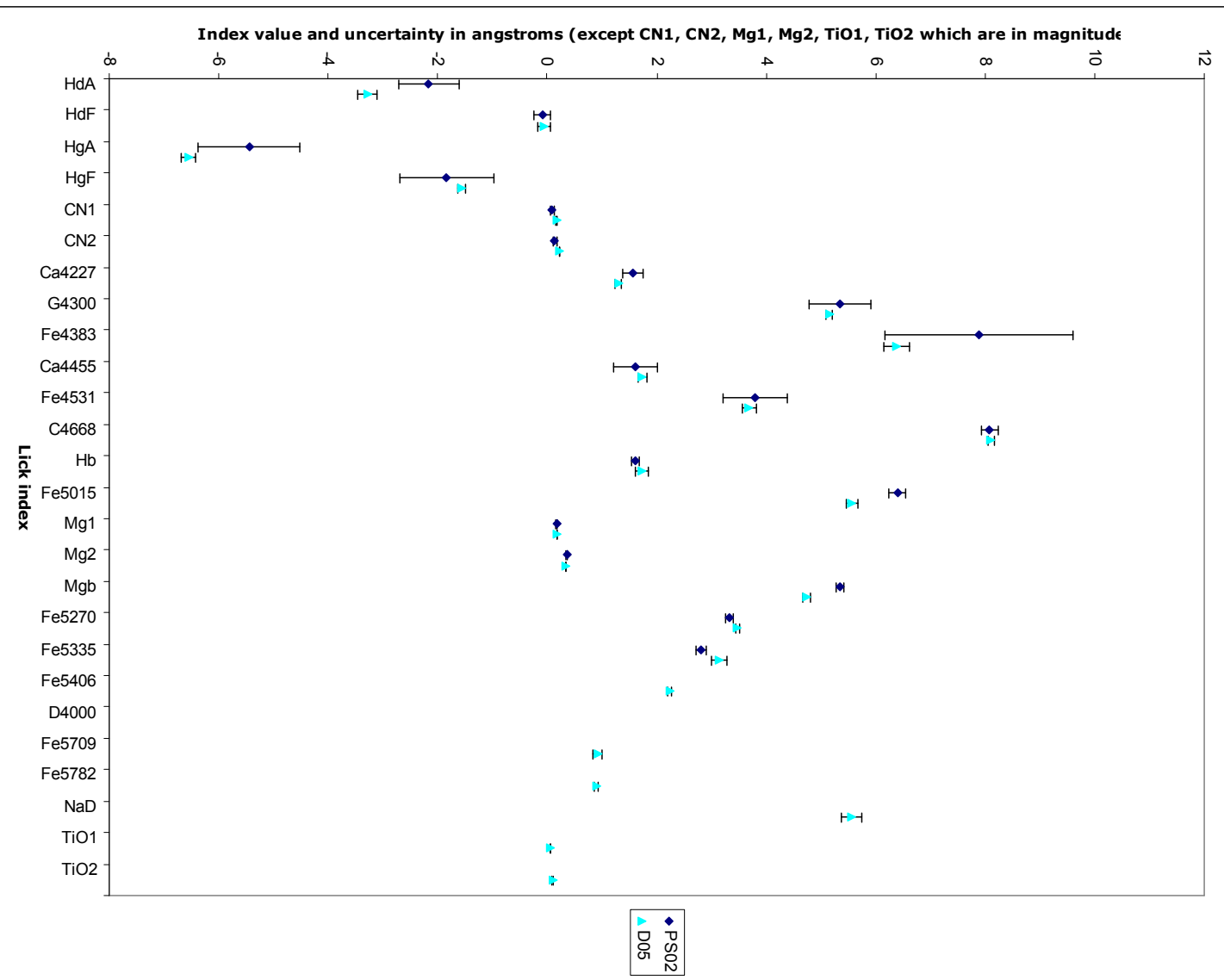


Figure 20h: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 4365 from PS02 (blue diamonds) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 4374

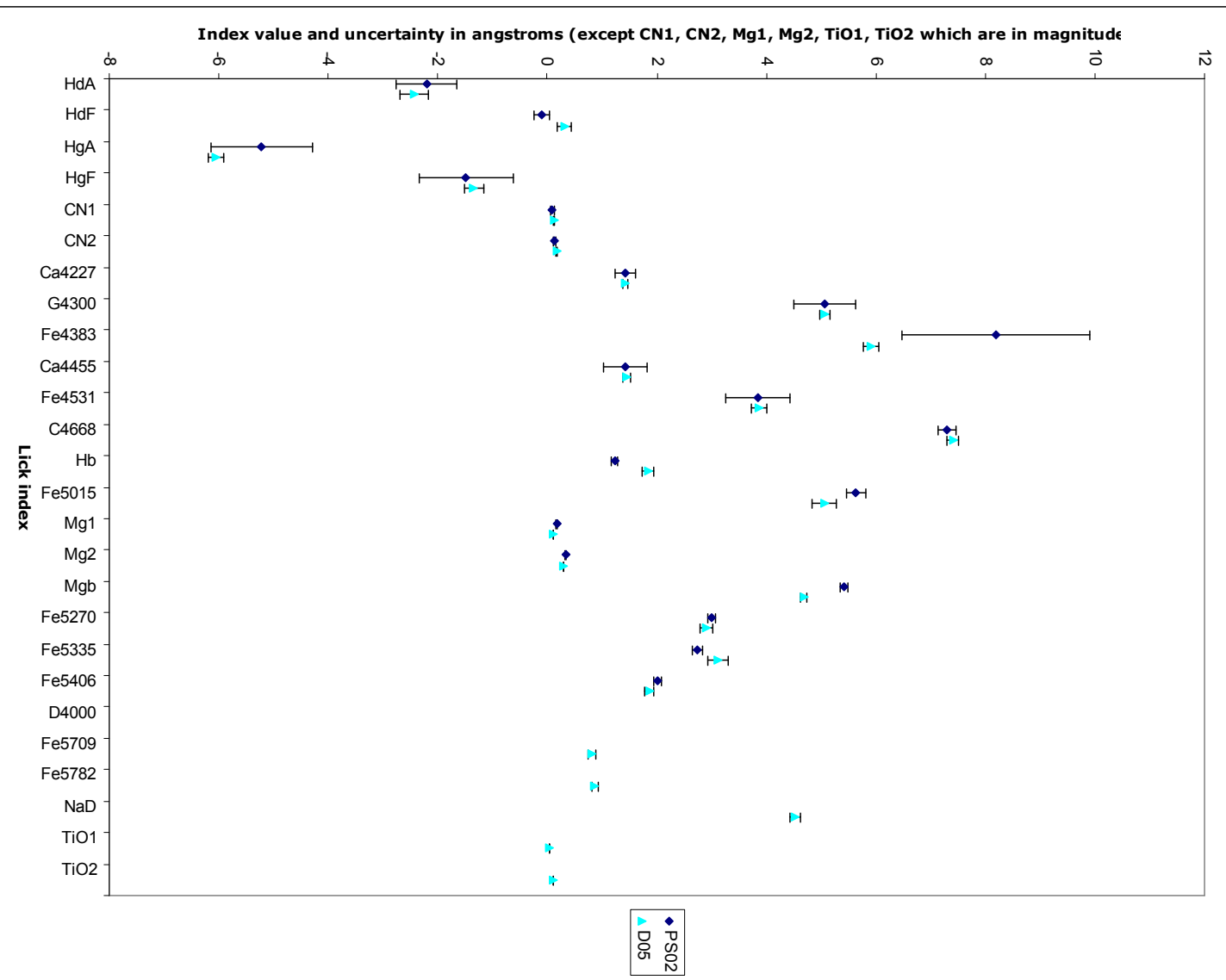


Figure 20i: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 4374 from PS02 (blue diamonds) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

NGC 5322

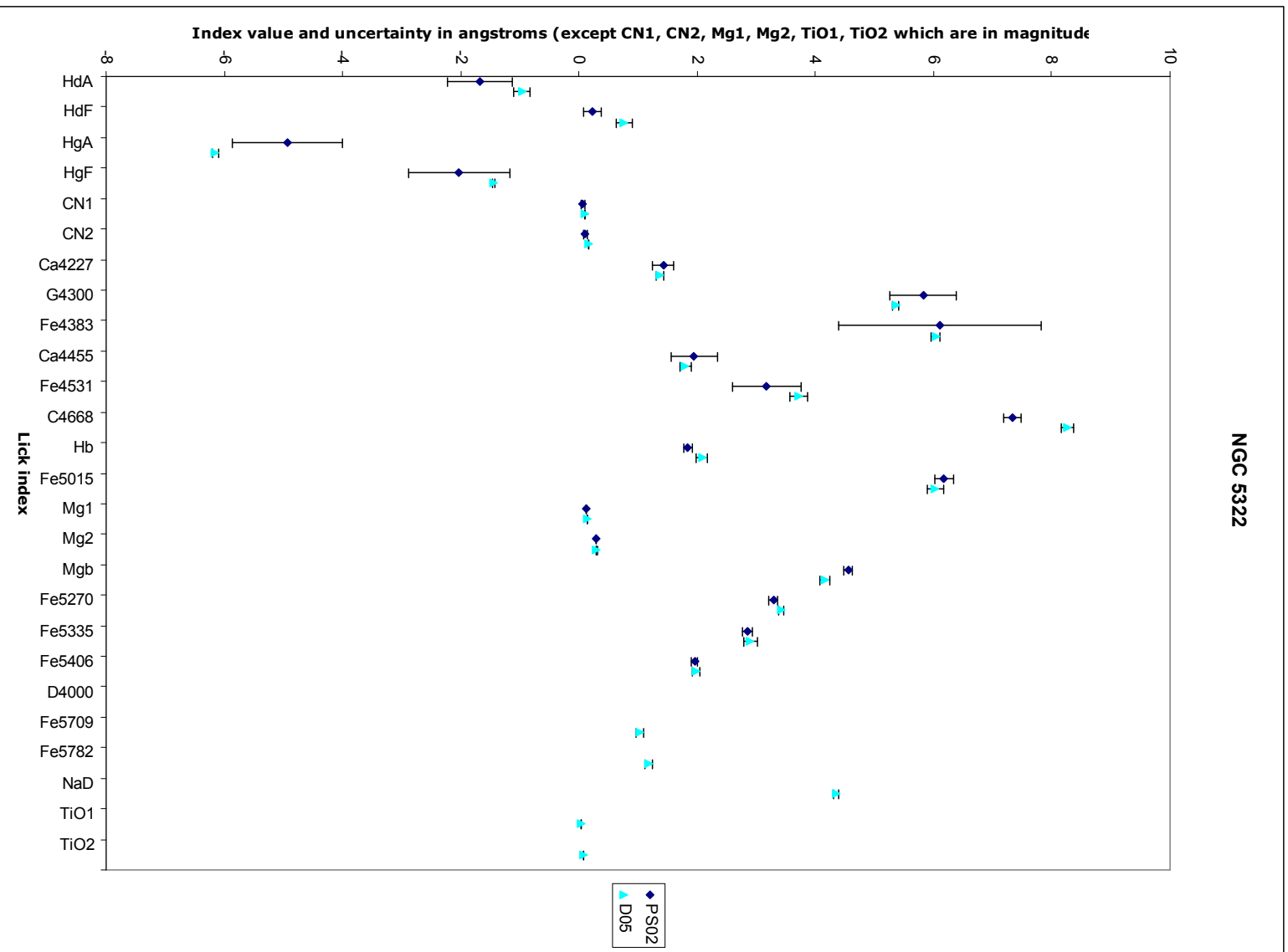


Figure 20j: Comparison of observed Lick indices for NGC 5322 from PS02 (blue diamonds) with D05 (turquoise triangles).

6.2 CAN THE THOMAS ET AL. (2004) SSP MODELS PROPOSE STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES?

6.2.1 Introduction

There are a number of different models discussed within the literature (see Chapter 1); a selection of these were reviewed to see if they would be able to provide an holistic comparator to the Phoenix model by modelling the observational Lick index results from PS02 and SB07. This is in addition to the tests of specific outputs carried out in Chapter 5.

As discussed in Chapter 1, integrated stellar population models are built using either a “top-down” or “bottom-up” approach. The “top-down” approach is a less-than-ideal comparator, as the evolutionary steps that have formed the galaxy are ignored. “Top-down” models that were reviewed (and rejected) as possible comparator models included:

- The GALEXEV models of Bruzual and Charlot (2003). Although publically available and widely used, GALEXEV was rejected as it has been found by Koleva et al. (2008) to have systematic errors (section 1.2.2 above).
- STECMAP and STECKMAP (Ocvirk et al. 2006 a and b) is also publically available, but the code fits entire spectra (rather than Lick indices), so is not suitable for the observational data from PS02 and SB07.
- The STARLIGHT code of Cid Fernandes et al (2005) also requires the full spectrum data rather than Lick indices, which it breaks down into a sum of SSPs. Chen et al (2010) tested this code using different SSP inputs, finding the code sensitive to the source SSP data used.

“Bottom-up” models, i.e. models that use a similar approach to Phoenix by evolving the galaxy over time and then comparing model outputs to observational data, would make a more appropriate comparator, provided they model Lick indices, as that is the format of the observational data, and the code is publically available (or at least, available to this author), so that the sources of similarities and differences can be analysed.

- The GCE model of Sansom and Proctor (1998) meets these criteria and has been discussed extensively in this thesis. Notwithstanding the issues

uncovered, a test against Phoenix was carried out and is discussed in Section 6.4.3 below.

- The GALEV models of Kotulla et al. (2009) are chemically consistent single-zone models without dynamics, with a publically-available front-end. Whilst it has a number of similarities to Phoenix, such as using Bertelli et al (1994) isochrones, and yield/ejecta data from vdH&G97 and WW95, it only allows single runs of a proposed star formation history, so cannot be used to search parameter space for the best-fit model, which is a requirement for comparison to Phoenix outputs. The GALEV model is a closed box, with gas inflow modelled simply as an increase to the SFR, and galactic winds (as with the GCE model) as a decrease to the SFR, but with no resultant change to overall galaxy mass. The SFR is modelled as an exponential decay-curve proportional to total galaxy mass (rather than using the Schmidt (1959) formula. The code itself is written in a mixture of Fortran, C and C++; the detailed code is not publically available, preventing similarities/differences to Phoenix from being fully assessed.

Therefore, there are limitations to working with any of the above models as a comparator to Phoenix, as the ideal model would be a “bottom-up” model which works with Lick indices and where the code could be directly compared to Phoenix so that the similarities and differences in the results could be properly assessed. Due to lack of alternatives, it was decided to use a simple SSP model as the comparator.

This section therefore investigates whether a simple galaxy model (SSP) can give reliable star formation histories for individual local elliptical galaxies.

The majority of the verification work done with SSP models in the literature can be split into two broad categories. One group of investigations compares graphically pairs of indices for several galaxies to the same two indices within the model, and establishes whether there are any trends. For example, Greggio (1997) and PS02 both use V99 SSPs, Sánchez-Blázquez et al. (2009) use Vazdekis (2010) SSPs, and model self-tests within Thomas et al. (2003) use this method. An example of this is given in figure 1 above.

The second group of investigations study an individual galaxy in more detail but may selectively remove any Lick index data from the observational sample or the SSP model for which there is not a good fit. For example, SP98 selectively modelled NGC 4472 against W94 SSPs using 6 out of 19 indices and Loubser et al. (2009) disregard data on 6 indices because the observational uncertainties on these 6 indices were considered too large.

6.2.2 Thomas et al. (2004) SSP models

T04 give tables of 24 synthetic Lick indices for SSPs, with each model having different values of three parameters: age (20 ages in range 0.1-15Gyr), metallicity (6 values: see table 28 below), and $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$ ratio (4 values -0.3, 0.0, 0.3, 0.5); i.e. 480 different models. An SSP assumes that all the stars in the galaxy were formed in a single starburst, giving the component stars different masses but identical values of other physical properties such as age and metallicity.

[Z/H]	Z/H	
-2.250	1.1×10^{-4}	Approx 1/200 th solar
-1.135	8.9×10^{-4}	Approx 1/20 th solar
-0.330	0.009	Approx half solar
0.000	0.020	Solar
0.35	0.045	Approx twice solar
0.67	0.093	Approx 3.5 times solar

Table 28: Metallicity parameters for T04 SSPs.

Thomas and Davies (2006) evaluate the PS02 sample against the T04 models. They took the same approach as in PS02, i.e. compared the total observational sample to a grid of the SSP models, rather than considering individual observed galaxies against individual modelled SSPs. This work indicated that the ellipticals in the sample are generally older and have higher metallicity than the spiral bulges. This was the same conclusion as that reached by PS02 when comparing this observational sample with the V99 SSPs (figure 1 above), suggesting that the T04 SSPs are not significantly different from the V99 SSPs when comparing of bulk data sets. This was supported by the work in this thesis, when the GCE model was updated to include T04 SSPs (figure 5).

6.2.3 Using T04 SSPs to investigate and constrain the SFHs for individual PS02 elliptical galaxies

Lick indices of individual elliptical galaxies in the PS02 sample were compared to those given by the T04 modelled SSPs. The same comparison was done for those galaxies in the D05 sample that are also in the PS02 sample. Each observed galaxy was compared on an index-by-index basis to 432 of the 480 SSP models in T04 (the 48 SSP models where the galaxy age is 14 or 15 Gyrs were disregarded as these are older than the currently accepted age of the Universe).

The success or otherwise of the models compared to the observation were measured in terms of β_{ave} (as defined in 3.4.3 equation 13), together with β_{max} , being the largest value of β found, to show the spread of the results.

For the present analysis, the SSP model was considered to be a good fit to the observed data if $\beta_{\text{ave}} < 2$ and $\beta_{\text{max}} < 3$. The best fit model(s) is/are presented in table 29.

Galaxy (dataset)	Good fit with T04 SSP models?	Lowest β_{ave}	β_{max}	Best fit parameter 1: Age (Gyrs)	Best fit parameter 2: metallicity	Best fit parameter 3: $[\alpha / \text{Fe}]$
NGC 2831 (PS02)	Yes	1.37	2.84	5.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 2832 (PS02)	Yes	1.19	2.95	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3226 (PS02)	Two SSPs with $\beta_{\text{ave}} < 2$ but cannot model Fe4668, H β , Fe5105, Mg1 or Fe5406 at $\beta < 3$					
	Solution 1	1.86	7.97	9.0	Twice solar	0.5
		1.85	6.77	10.0	Twice solar	0.5
NGC 3226 (D05)	No, best fit model is β_{ave} of 4.12			8.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3608 (PS02)	Five SSPs have $\beta_{\text{ave}} < 2$ but cannot model Mg1 or Fe5406 at $\beta < 3$					
	Solution 1 (5 models)	1.89	10.23	9.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.54	9.03	10.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.40	7.60	11.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.35	6.23	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.54	4.87	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3608 (D05)	No, best fit model is β_{ave} of 4.36			11.0	Twice solar	0.3

Table 29: Best solutions for elliptical galaxies from the PS02 sample, and, where applicable, the D05 sample, modelled with T04 SSPs.

Galaxy (dataset)	Good fit with T04 SSP models?	Lowest β_{ave}	β_{max}	Best fit parameter 1: Age (Gyrs)	Best fit parameter 2: metallicity	Best fit parameter 3: $[\alpha / Fe]$
NGC 4291 (PS02)	Four SSPs $\beta_{ave} < 2$ but cannot model Ca4227 or Fe4668 at $\beta < 3$					
	Solution 1	1.94	7.79	10.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.81	8.63	11.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.86	9.31	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.93	10.02	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 4365 (PS02)	Three SSPs $\beta_{ave} < 2$ but cannot model Mg1 or Mg2 at $\beta < 3$					
	Solution 1	2.00	6.57	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.83	5.20	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
	Solution 2	1.71	12.22	4.0	3.5 x solar	0.3
NGC 4365 (D05)	No, best fit model is β_{ave} of 5.96			4.0	3.5 x solar	0.3
NGC 4374 (PS02)	No SSP $\beta_{ave} < 2$, 12 $\beta_{ave} < 3$. Cannot model Fe4668, H β , Mg1, Mgb or Fe5406 < 3 β					
	Solution 1 (7 models)	2.08-2.93	11.57	All 7 models in range 7.0-13.0	All 7 models at twice solar	All 7 models at 0.3
	Solution 2 (5 models)	2.77-2.94	8.28	All 5 models in range 9.0-13.0	All 5 models at twice solar	All 5 models at 0.5
NGC 4374 (D05)	No, best fit model is β_{ave} of 4.18			7.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 4552 (PS02)	No SSP $\beta_{ave} < 2$. Cannot model Ca4227 or Mg1 < 3 β , solution 2 also cannot model Ca4455, Fe4668, Fe5105					
	Solution 1	2.75	14.23	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
		2.49	12.87	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
	Solution 2	2.59	8.04	4.0	3.5 x solar	0.3
		2.61	8.99	5.0	3.5 x solar	0.3
		2.74	9.81	6.0	3.5 x solar	0.3
		2.97	10.69	7.0	3.5 x solar	0.3
NGC 4636 (PS02)	Three SSPs $\beta_{ave} < 2$ but cannot model Mg1 or Fe5406 at $\beta < 3$					
	Solution 1	1.76	6.93	11.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.42	5.57	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.21	4.20	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 4697 (PS02)	Five SSPs $\beta_{ave} < 2$ but cannot model Fe5270, Fe5335 or Fe5406 at $\beta < 3$					
	Solution 1	1.91	4.74	10.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.79	4.18	11.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.78	4.07	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.82	5.70	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
	Solution 2	1.85	5.03	3.0	3.5 x solar	0.3

Table 29/continued

Galaxy (dataset)	Good fit with T04 SSP models?	Lowest β_{ave}	β_{max}	Best fit parameter 1: Age (Gyrs)	Best fit parameter 2: metallicity	Best fit parameter 3: $[\alpha / \text{Fe}]$
NGC 5322 (PS02)	Can model $\beta_{\text{ave}} < 2$ but cannot model Mg1, Mg2, Mgb or Fe3553 at $\beta < 3$ for solution 1, and cannot model Fe5270, Fe5335 or Fe5406 at $\beta < 3$ for solution 2					
	Solution 1	1.95	8.19	6.0	Twice solar	0.0
		1.96	7.18	7.0	Twice solar	0.0
		1.97	5.94	8.0	Twice solar	0.0
	Solution 2	1.48	5.28	5.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.40	4.61	6.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.58	4.27	7.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.82	4.63	8.0	Twice solar	0.3
		1.99	5.90	9.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 5322 (D05)	No, best fit model is β_{ave} of 4.99			3.0	3.5 x solar	0.3

Table 29/continued

Results

Other than NGC 2381 and 2382, where a single SSP was well-matched to the observational data, the galaxies in the PS02 sample are matched by a number of SSPs. These only vary within one parameter, galaxy age, although there may be two or more regions of parameter space which bound a potential solution.

Hence, the following possibilities could be considered:

- a single solution exists in the region of parameter space bound by the solutions found; or
- the star formation was spread over a number of Gyrs (therefore not an SSP by definition); or
- the SSP model's results do not vary significantly over this timescale allowing several models to fit the data.

An elliptical galaxy could be expected to be modelled by an SSP provided there is no independent evidence of separate star forming episodes. Mergers, if evidenced, might indicate an SSP is not a suitable model: whilst a merger can be 'dry' (gasless) and thus not trigger a starburst at the point of merger, for a post-merger galaxy to be accurately modelled by an SSP, the merger components would also have to be composed of identical populations of stars.

As discussed in Chapter 1, historic mergers can be identified by decoupled cores, tidal tail remnants or sub-structures which must have had separate origins indicated by different dynamical or other observational features. Individual galaxies are reviewed for observational evidence of historic mergers:

- NGC 2831 and 2832 are each modelled successfully by a single SSP, suggesting sudden monolithic collapse and no subsequent contamination through merger with another population with a different history. Both galaxies are identified as weak X-ray sources (Dahlem and Stuhmann 1998), as would be expected for old, quiescent elliptical galaxies. These two galaxies are close companions. NGC 2831 is a small satellite galaxy to NGC 2832 and there is nothing in the literature to indicate it is anything other than a single population. NGC 2832 is a cD galaxy whose surface brightness is described by Naab and Burkert 2003 as ‘boxy’, which their N-body simulations suggest can arise from historical tidal interaction with a nearby massive companion. Jordán et al. (2004) show the metallicity distributions suggest it to have developed through cannibalisation of smaller galaxies and remnants and Moss (2006) notes that NGC 2832 and NGC 2831 are currently undergoing a relatively fast ($\Delta v \sim 900 \text{ km s}^{-1}$) encounter with the spiral galaxy NGC 2830. Taken overall, this detailed analysis of these specific galaxies suggests that NGC 2832 was *not* formed by a sudden monolithic collapse. It is therefore likely that the successful modelling here by an SSP is in fact coincidental.
- NGC 3226 – This may be a single population, however it is observed to be merging with spiral NGC 3227 (Martel et al. 2004) and this merger is generating a starburst (Mundell et al. 2004).
- NGC 3608 – Has a kinematically decoupled core (Halliday et al. 2001).
- NGC 4291 – There is nothing in the current literature to indicate anything other than a single population.
- NGC 4365 – Has a kinematically decoupled core (van den Bosch et al. 2007).

- NGC 4374 – The uneven metallicity distribution in this gas-rich elliptical suggests AGN activity (and hence extended star formation) or mergers (Xu et al., 2010).
- NGC 4552 - PS02 data can be modelled as an old population (12-13 Gyrs) with metallicity of twice solar or as a younger population (4-7Gyrs) with a metallicity of 3.5 times solar. Data from D05, are not as well-modelled; the best fit model has a younger age and higher metallicity than those of the PS02 data.

There is no significant difference in the ‘goodness of fit’ of the age-sensitive indices, but the metallicity-sensitive indices are better modelled with the older population models.

Renzini et al. (1995) report an ultraviolet flare from the centre of this galaxy which is identified as otherwise (optically) quiescent. Machacek et al. (2006) identify optical features indicative of ram pressure stripping the galaxy of gas as it moves through the Virgo cluster. Neither of these papers on dynamic processes suggests there is associated starburst activity (which would result in multiple populations and thus render an SSP model invalid). The literature does not give an independent age estimate for this galaxy. Therefore, this galaxy may be able to be reasonably modelled by an SSP, although as stated above there is not a unique solution from the T04 models.

- NGC 4636 – This contains a varied population of blue and red globular clusters (Lee et al. 2010) and the metallicity distribution in this gas-rich elliptical suggests AGN activity (and hence extended star formation) or mergers (Xu et al., 2010).
- NGC 4697 can be modelled as an old population (age between 10 and 13 Gyrs) with metallicity of twice solar, or as a younger population (age = 3 Gyrs) at a higher metallicity of 3.5 times solar; there is no unique solution modelled for this galaxy. The specific indices that are poorly fitted with both solutions are neither age-sensitive (G4300 and the Balmer lines) nor metallicity-sensitive (Fe4668, Fe5015, Fe5709 and Fe5782). However, the

metallicity-sensitive lines (Fe4668 and Fe5015) are more closely modelled with the older population than the younger (β_{ave} of 2.35 v. 4.36, and 0.57 v. 2.62 respectively). The age-sensitive lines do not favour one solution over another.

Maccarone (2005) notes that the observed flaring X-ray binary star population in this galaxy can only be modelled if the ages of the pulsars are ~ 4 Gyrs; this would suggest that the younger age model is the less likely result (as it gives a galaxy age of 3 Gyrs). Zezas et al. (2003) identify the age of this galaxy as 9-13 Gyrs with no recent merging activity but with X-ray evidence associated with young stellar populations, which they attribute to a rejuvenating fallback of material, or shock-induced star formation from the tidal tail giving this old elliptical galaxy a sub-population of much younger stars, of the order of 0.1 Gyrs old.

This galaxy therefore probably consists of at least two populations with very differing ages (~ 10 Gyrs and ~ 0.1 Gyrs). This is of course inconsistent with any SSP modelling (which only allows for a single population), although the fraction of optical flux from the young, X-ray emitting 0.1 Gyr population may be relatively small (Zezas et al. 2003).

- NGC 5322 – Has a kinematically decoupled core (Rix and White 1992).

Comparison of PS02 and D05 results

Five of the PS02 galaxies are also observed by D05. None of the D05 data can be modelled with a β_{ave} of less than 2 when compared to the T04 SSPs; the age, metallicity and $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$ of the best-fit models are included in table 29.

For three of the galaxies, NGC 3608, NGC 4365 and NGC 4374, the best fit model from the D05 data is also one of the best-fit models of the PS02 data. This may support the SFH proposed. However, the best-fit models of NGC 3226 and NGC 5332 are different for the PS02 and D05 data sets suggesting a difference between the observations of these galaxies has led to the different proposed SFHs.

6.2.4 Using T04 SSPs to investigate and constrain the SFHs for individual SB07 elliptical galaxies

The same methodology as outlined in 6.2.3 was used to compare the elliptical galaxies of the SB07 dataset with T04 SSPs, together with those galaxies in the D05 sample that are also in the SB07 sample. NGC 2865 is not included here as it has been identified as an outlier in the graphical review of the SB07 data (Appendix A).

It is noted that the uncertainties on the SB07 Lick indices are smaller than those of the PS02 data, and as such, any fitting measured in terms of β is therefore anticipated to be more difficult. Best fit models found are given in table 30. Other localised minima were found, but no results where β_{ave} is less than 2, and within this modelling, in some instances, values of β_{max} reach several hundred.

Galaxy (dataset)	Lowest β_{ave}	Parameter 1: Age (Gyrs)	Parameter 2: metallicity	Parameter 3: [α / Fe]
NGC 1600 (SB07)	20.73	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 1600 (D05)	5.61	3.0	3.5 x solar	0.0
NGC 1700 (SB07)	13.26	7.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 1700 (D05)	5.19	6.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3377 (SB07)	15.39	5.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3377 (D05)	4.52	6.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3379 (SB07)	19.80	13.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3379 (D05)	4.69	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 3384 (SB07)	22.14	5.0	Twice solar	0.0
NGC 3384 (D05)	5.33	3.0	3.5 x solar	0.3
NGC 4387 (SB07)	9.78	9.0	Solar	0.0
NGC 4458 (SB07)	7.08	11.0	Solar	0.3
NGC 4464 (SB07)	11.74	13.0	Solar	0.3
NGC 4472 (SB07)	16.59	12.0	Twice solar	0.3
NGC 4551 (SB07)	9.54	5.0	Twice solar	0.0

Table 30: Best fit T04 SSP models for the SB07 ellipticals and overlapping D05 data sets.

From table 30 it can be seen that T04 SSPs cannot reasonably model any of the 11 galaxies in the SB07 data set. As expected, better-fit models (when measured by β) are obtained for the D05 galaxies, which have greater uncertainties (6.1.2 above) but again no model fit is within 2 β_{ave} . Some individual indices are well modelled but there is no single T04 SSP that can simultaneously provide a good match to all 19 indices. This suggests that none of the galaxies in this data set have been formed as a single burst of stars, and that their star formation histories are more complex.

In the SB07 paper, the data were also compared to T04 models. Only three indices, Fe4383, H β and Mgb, were tested to find the best fit parameters. A χ^2 minimisation test was used with all indices, but discarding any index data which exceeded 3σ . Whilst this was able to obtain apparently better-constrained results than achieved here, here the full set of 19 indices are being simultaneously modelled.

Other observational data indicate that some of these galaxies have not formed as a single stellar population:

- NGC 1600 – Has an anisotropic structure indicating merger origin (Matthias and Gerhard 1999).
- NGC 1700 – Has a counter-rotating core (Statler et al. 1996).
- NGC 2865 – Has a kinematically decoupled core (SB07).
- NGC 3377 – The surface brightness is observed as ‘disky’ in the inner regions but ‘boxy’ in the outer regions; this unevenness indicates historical disruption probably from merger (Peletier et al. 1990).
- NGC 3384 – There are observed asymmetries interpreted as a relic of the Spitzer-Baade collision event 0.5 Gya between NGC 3384 and NGC 3368 (Busarello et al. 1996).
- NGC 4387 – There is evidence of an equal-mass merger of two spirals (Bendo and Barnes 2000).
- NGC 4458 – Has a kinematically decoupled core (SB07).
- NGC 4472 – Has a kinematically decoupled core (SB07).

There is nothing in the literature to date to indicate the remaining galaxies (NGC 3379, NGC 4464 and NGC 4551) are anything other than single populations. Of

course this does not mean that they *are* single populations, merely that their structure has not been analysed in detail within the literature, or that current observational limitations provide an absence of evidence that they have more complex histories.

Comparison of SB07 and D05 results

Star formation histories found using the D05 observational data are better modelled (in terms of a lower β_{ave}) than those of SB07; this would be expected from the relative size of the observational uncertainties (figure 18 above).

Very different results are obtained for NGC 1600 and NGC 3384 when SB07 and D05 are modelled with T04. Hence, no confidence can be assigned to either result.

Results for NGC 1700, NGC 3377 and NGC 3379 are in each case similar for both data sets, which suggests that these galaxies could have been formed by the SSP indicated.

6.2.5 Discussion

At first glance, it would appear that the galaxies within the PS02 sample, and three of the galaxies in the SB07 sample (NGC 1700, NGC 3377 and NGC 3379, where support for the results is given by the D05 data), can be modelled using the T04 SSPs. Galaxies within the SB07 sample taken alone cannot be successfully modelled by T04 SSPs, although the SB07 paper indicates that this can in fact be done, provided that any data that do not demonstrate a good fit are discarded.

However, a closer examination using other data and observations reported in the literature indicates that even well-modelled solutions are not necessarily giving the correct SFH of those galaxies, because these galaxies may have other features which indicate they *must* be more complex than a single stellar population. Only six galaxies from the sample (NGC 2831, NGC 3226 and NGC 4291 from PS02, and NGC 3379, NGC 4464 and NGC 4551 from SB07) have no evidence (yet) in the literature to indicate anything other than a single population.

SSP models have been shown to give reasonable matches to globular clusters (e.g. Beasley et al. 2002, Maraston et al. 2003). The physical properties of the SSP are an indication of the properties of the gas cloud which formed it. Thus, for example, for a globular cluster to be modelled by a high-metallicity, α -enhanced SSP suggests there had been a previous population of massive stars undergoing SNII to provide that enrichment. This in turn would indicate not a single burst of star formation but *at least* two separate generations. If the first generation *only* consisted of high mass stars and these were fully evolved to leave only an enriched gas cloud, this *could* lead to a high-metallicity SSP. However, such enriched gas clouds have not been observed and the physics of initial mass functions shows that low-mass stars are always produced along with higher-mass stars.

Observations of currently merging structures and evidence of historic merging both indicate the presence of more than one population. Clearly, this could only be modelled correctly by an SSP if the merging galaxies had the same chemical composition/star formation history, *and* if the merger event itself did not trigger renewed star formation.

Conclusions from this exercise are that, if the 21 elliptical galaxies selected are representative of elliptical galaxies in the local Universe, then elliptical galaxy formation is generally more complex than that of globular clusters, and data that can successfully reproduce the indices of a simple globular cluster cannot be assumed to successfully model larger systems. In addition, any galaxy which appears to have been successfully modelled by an SSP should be reviewed to assess whether it would in fact require an earlier stellar generation to provide appropriately pre-enriched material. In addition, a separate, wider review of observations (not just relying on Lick indices to compare with the SSP model) is necessary in order to establish whether the galaxy is likely to have been formed as a single event.

6.3 CAN THE PHOENIX MODEL PROPOSE STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES?

6.3.1 Introduction

In this section, the Phoenix model was used to search parameter space to find best fits (identified by low values of β_{ave} and β_{max}) using data from PS02 and SB07, together with observational data from D05 for galaxies that are also in either the PS02 or the SB07 samples.

A parameter space search was done using the values given in table 31 with the data sources listed in table 32. This was originally conducted as a coarse search, with additional values added to closely investigate areas of parameter space where well-modelled results were apparent.

Parameter	Coarse-grid values	Fine-grid values
Galaxy mass (M_{\odot})	5×10^{10} , 1×10^{11} , 5×10^{11} , 1×10^{12}	All $\times 10^{10}$: 3.5, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 4.0, 4.1, 4.2, 4.5, 4.7, 5.5, 5.7, 6.5, 6.7
Galaxy life (Gyrs)	9, 12, 13 Gyrs	12.8, 12.9, 13.1, 13.15, 13.17, 13.2, 13.23, 13.25, 13.27, 13.3
SFR constant	0.1, 0.5	0.45, 0.53, 0.55, 0.57, 0.60, 0.63, 0.65, 0.67
Timing of galactic wind (Gyrs after start of galaxy)	0.0, 0.44, 0.7, 4.4, 6.0	0.65, 0.74, 0.75, 0.76, 0.77, 1.4, 2.0, 2.4, 3.4, 4.0, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.6
Gas inflow (M_{\odot}/Gyr)	0, 10^9 , 10^{12}	Not tested further, as coarse search showed that gas inflow was not required for a well-modelled result.
Gas inflow start time (Gyr after start of galaxy)	0, 2, 4, 8	
Gas inflow duration (Gyr)	0, 0.5, 2, 4	
Percentage Population III from initial primordial gas (%)	5, 10, 33, 45, 50, 55, 75	Even values between 12 and 54

Table 31: Searching grids used with Phoenix model.

Model set-up	Source data/parameter setting
Planetary nebulae yields from	Van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997)
Large star ejecta from	Woosley and Weaver (1995)
Massive star yields from	Meynet and Maeder (2002)
SN Ia ejecta from	Nomoto et al. (1984)
SN Ia rates from	Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005)
SSP data from	Thomas et al. (2004)
Gas inflow composition	Primordial
Galactic wind mechanism based on	Fixed time rather than loaded to star formation

Table 32: Data sources used, selected following the model tests discussed in Chapter 5.

6.3.2 Star formation histories: PS02 data

Best-fit models were found using the “stepping software” option of the Phoenix code. In some instances, more than one minimum was given by the model. Best-fit results are shown in table 33 below.

The final galaxies produced by the individual best-fit models were checked to ensure they produced reasonable results; model (b) for NGC 2831 was rejected as the final SNIa rate was outside the expected range (marked in grey) (table 34) of 0.03-0.08 SNU (Turatto et al. 1994). This “expected range” of SNU is supported by Sand et al. 2012 who suggest a value of 0.041 ± 0.015 SNU for ellipticals, and a range 0.056-0.096 SNU found by Graham et al. 2008. Where D05 data were available for galaxies in the PS02 sample, these were also modelled by Phoenix, and the best-fit model is included in table 33 for comparison.

Star formation histories of the PS02 sample are plotted in figure 21. As discussed in Chapter 5, the initial peak is due to Population III stars being formed in the first time step. Star formation thereafter follows the standard Schmidt (1959) equation with the constant in the equation being found by the “stepping software” and the density of the gas being calculated by the model.

Galaxy (dataset)	Model	β_{ave} of best-fit model	Initial galaxy mass (M_{\odot})	Galaxy age (Gyr)	SFR constant	Timing of galactic wind (Gyr after start)	Percentage of initial gas forming Population III stars in first timestep
NGC 2831 (PS02)	a	1.57	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.75	44%
	b	2.36	5.0×10^{10}	9.00	0.5	4.4	45%
NGC 2832 (PS02)	a	2.86	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.1	53%
NGC 3226 (PS02)	a	3.39	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
	b	3.91	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.75	42%
NGC 3226 (D05)		6.21	5.6×10^{10}	13.26	0.65	0.765	53%
NGC 3608 (PS02)	a	2.88	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
NGC 3608 (D05)		11.67	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.63	0.765	53%
NGC 4291 (PS02)	a	3.38	5.7×10^{10}	13.29	0.45	4.0	37%
	b	3.81	6.2×10^{10}	13.25	0.55	0.75	49%
NGC 4365 (PS02)	a	3.24	4.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.55	4.2	54%
NGC 4365 (D05)		7.81	4.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.55	4.5	54%
NGC 4374 (PS02)	a	2.95	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
NGC 4374 (D05)		7.13	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.67	0.675	53%
NGC 4552 (PS02)	a	3.35	3.7×10^{10}	13.27	0.45	4.0	53%
NGC 4636 (PS02)	a	2.60	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.1	53%
	b	2.60	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
NGC 4697 (PS02)	a	2.74	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	4.2	42%
NGC 5322 (PS02)	a	2.58	5.6×10^{10}	13.26	0.65	0.765	53%
	b	3.25	4.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.57	4.0	53%
NGC 5322 (D05)		7.96	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.63	0.765	53%

Table 33: Best fit results for parameter-space searches for the elliptical galaxies in the PS02 sample, together with those for D05 data where available for the PS02 galaxies. One model for NGC 2831 (shaded in grey) is rejected as the final SNIa rates were outside the range given by Turatto et al. 1994 (table 34). Where there are two well-fit models, these are (arbitrarily) marked as ‘a’ and ‘b’.

Galaxy	Final SNu (events/ century/ 10^{10} L_{\odot}) (model a)	Final SNu (events/ century/ 10^{10} L_{\odot}) (model b) (where applicable)
NGC 2831	0.0406	0.0012
NGC 2832	0.0361	N/A
NGC 3226	0.0386	0.0413
NGC 3608	0.0386	N/A
NGC 4291	0.0381	0.0395
NGC 4365	0.0325	N/A
NGC 4374	0.0386	N/A
NGC 4552	0.0388	N/A
NGC 4636	0.0411	0.0361
NGC 4697	0.0317	N/A
NGC 5322	0.0404	0.0384

Table 34: Present day SNIa rates for galaxies in PS02 sample as modelled by Phoenix; expected result is in the range 0.03-0.08 (Turatto et al. 1994). As two best fit models were found for NGC 2831, NGC 3226, NGC 4291, NGC 4636 and NGC 5322, the final SNu results for each model are given. The second model for NGC 2831 is rejected as the value for SNu is well outside the expected range.

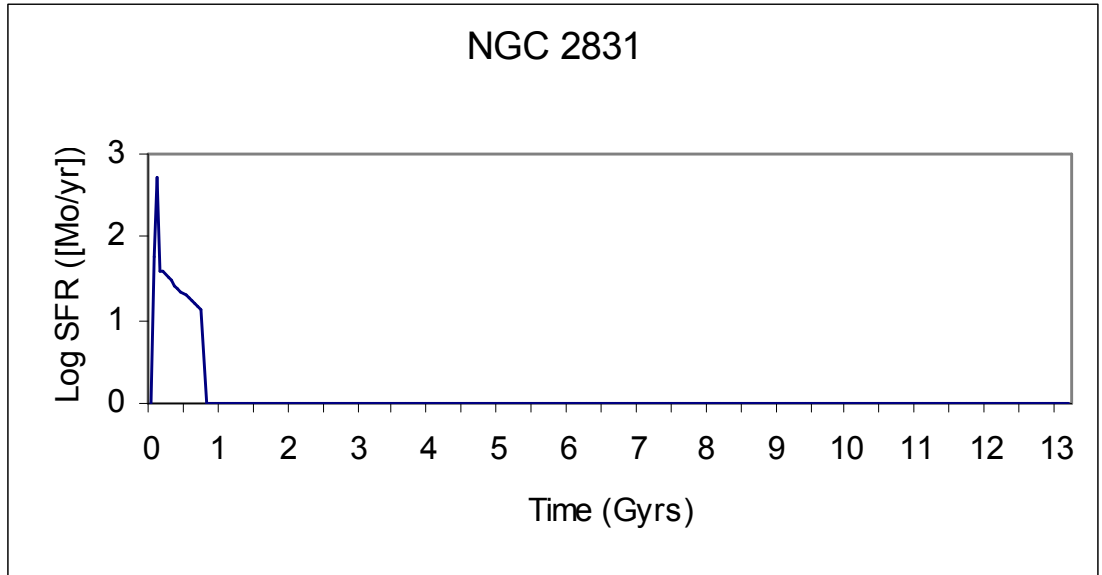


Figure 21: Star formation histories of the PS02 sample, derived using Phoenix model. Model (a) is shown in blue, and where applicable, model (b) is shown in pink. D05 results, where applicable, shown in green.

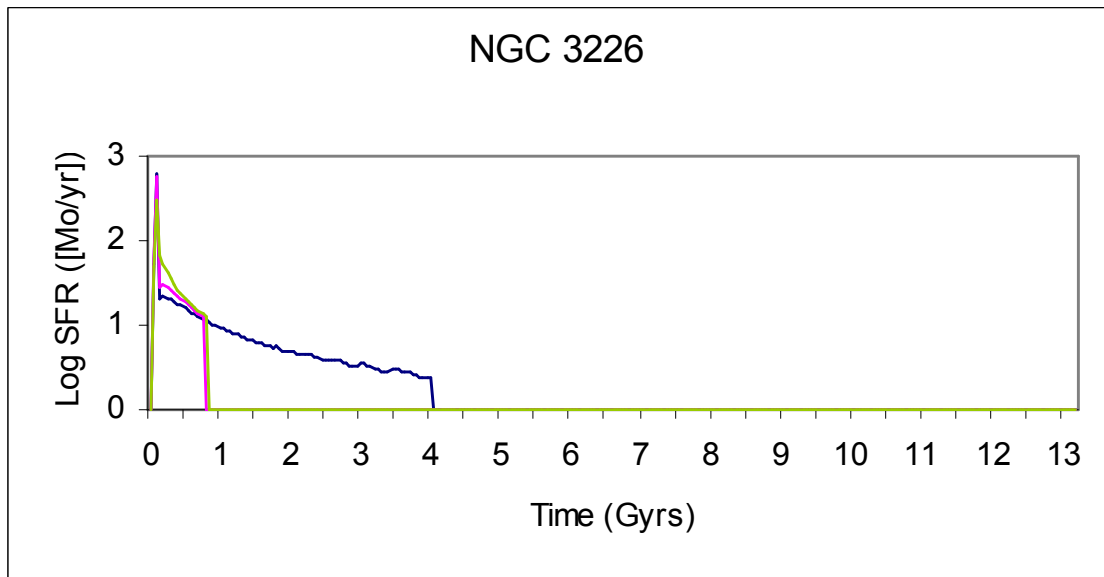
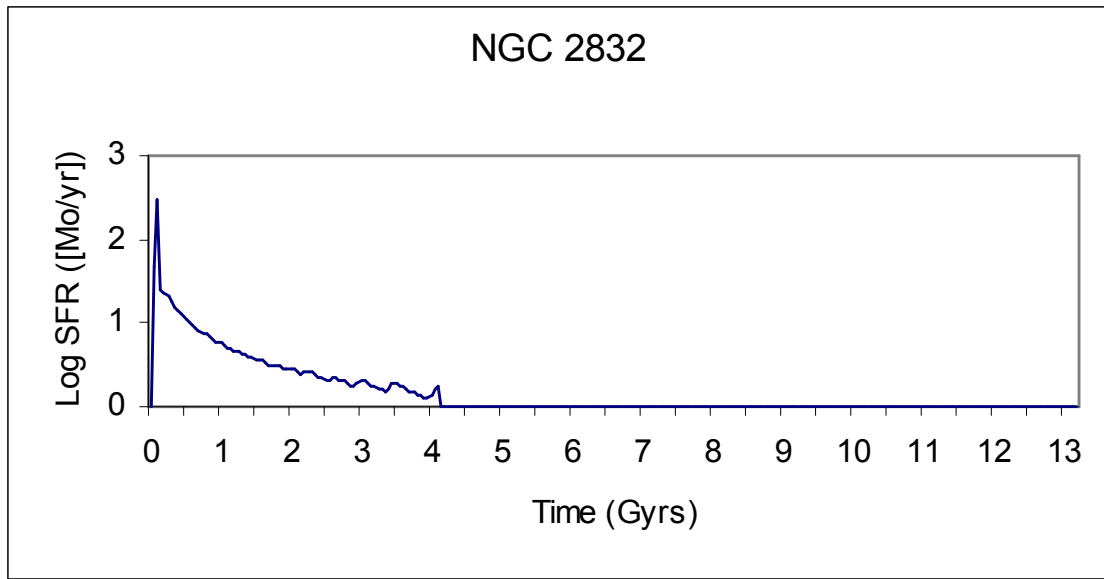


Figure 21/ continued

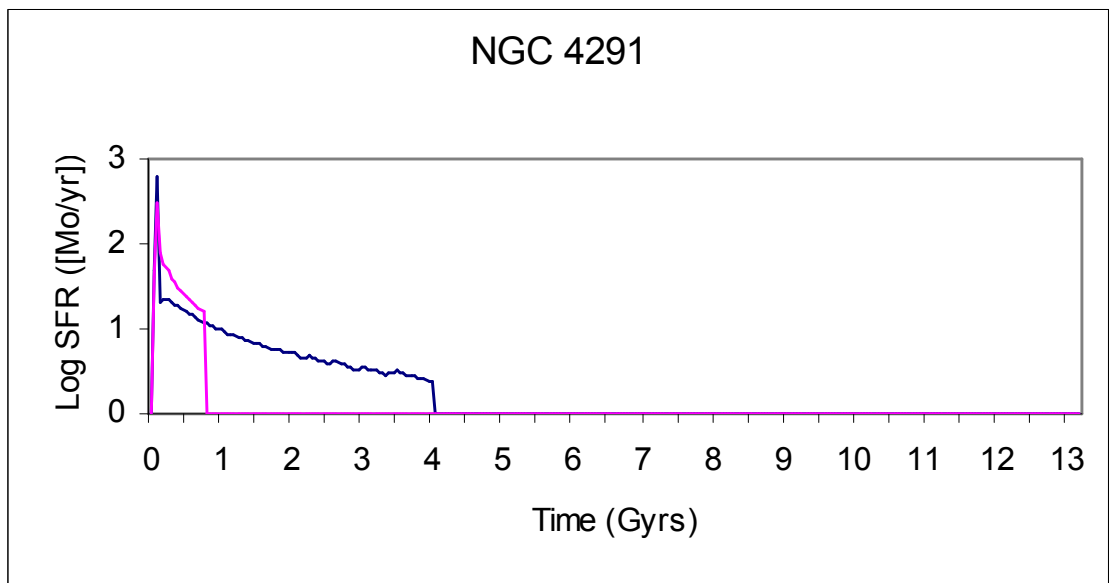
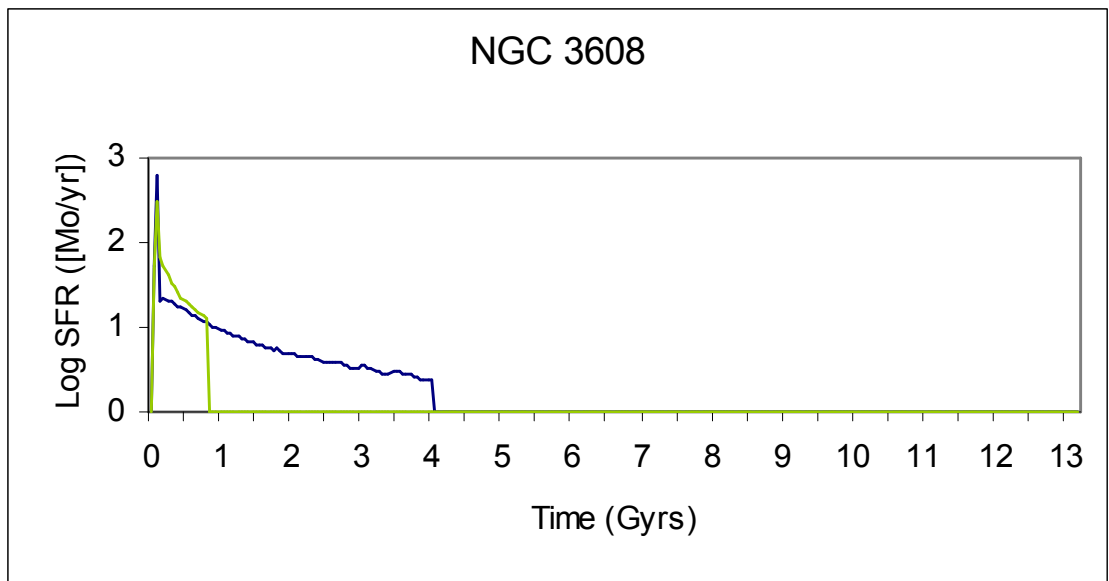


Figure 21/ continued

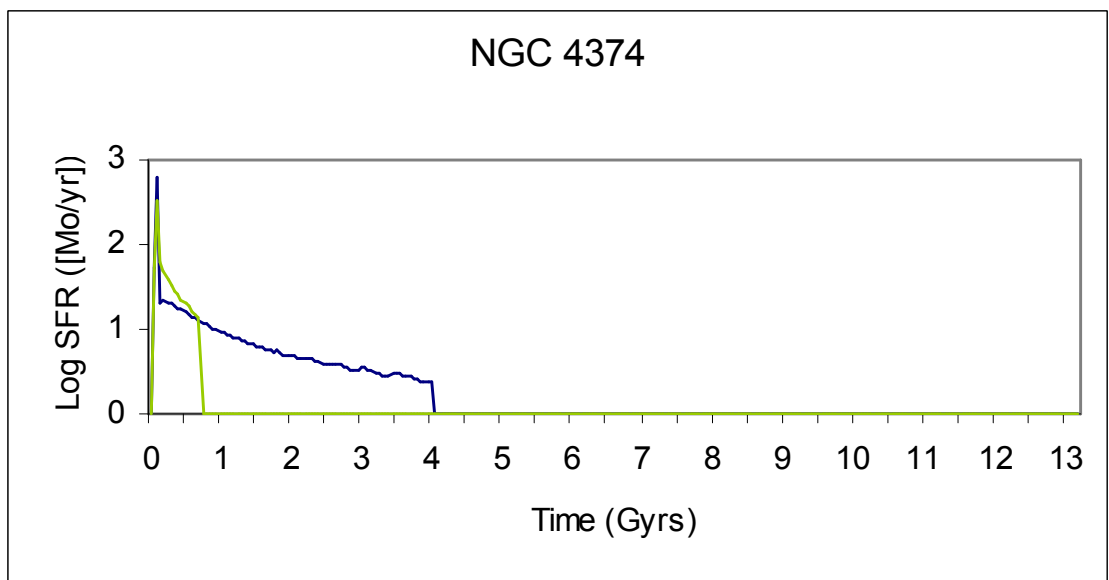
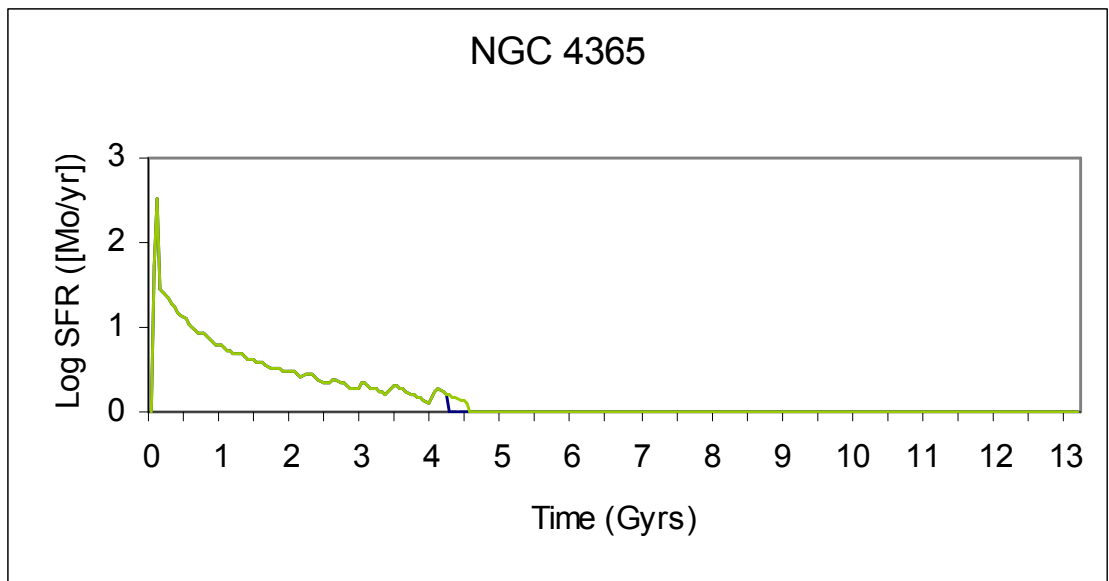


Figure 21/ continued

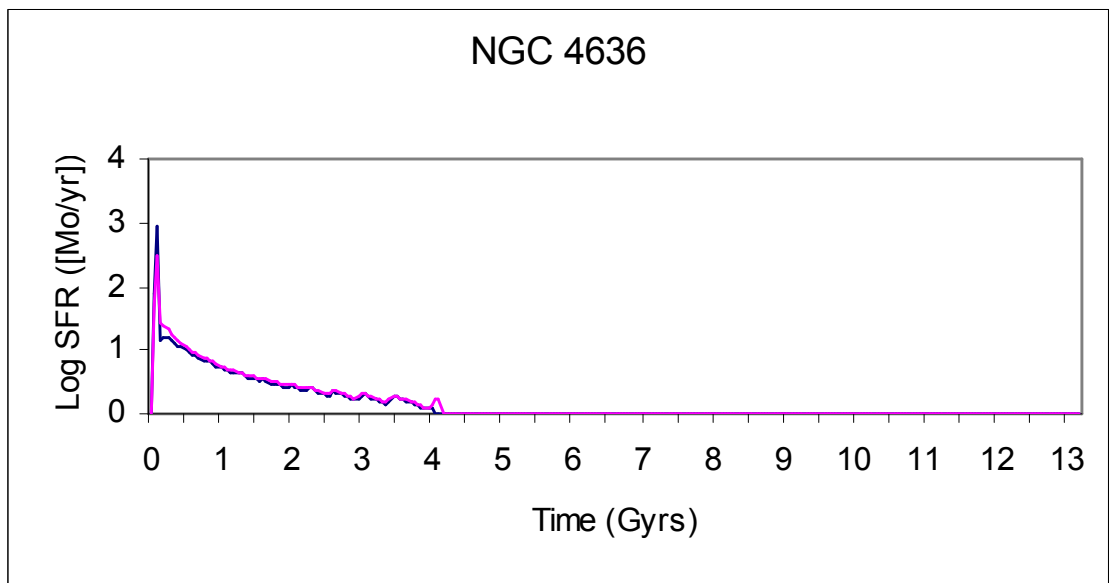
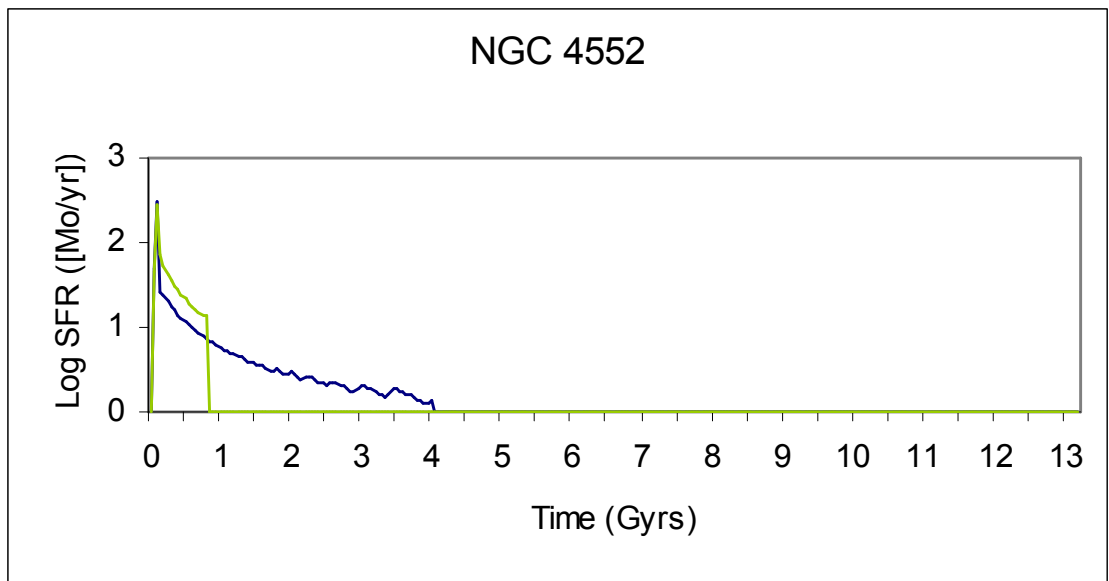


Figure 21/continued

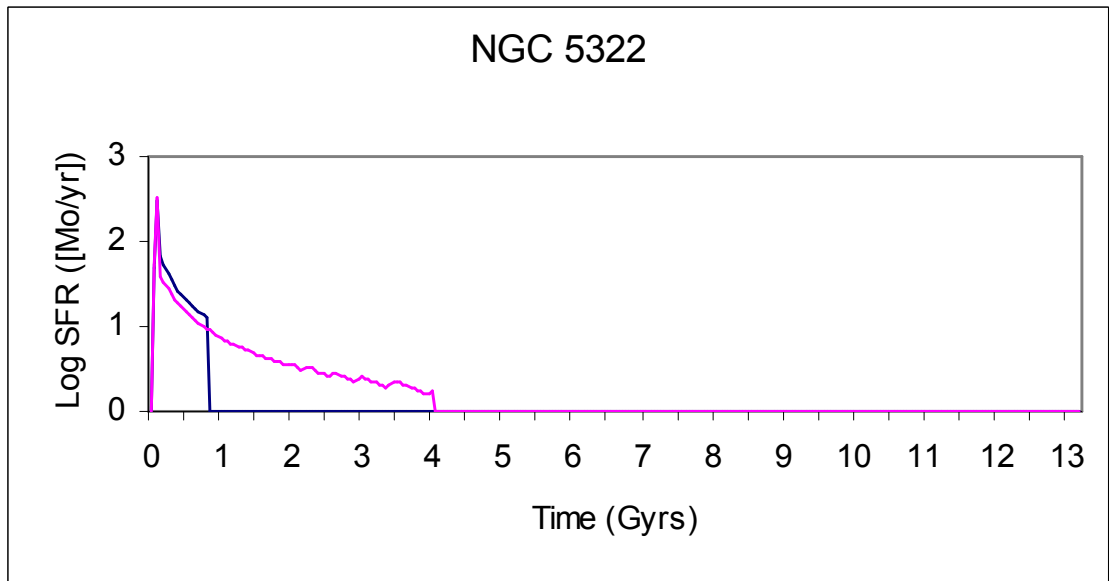
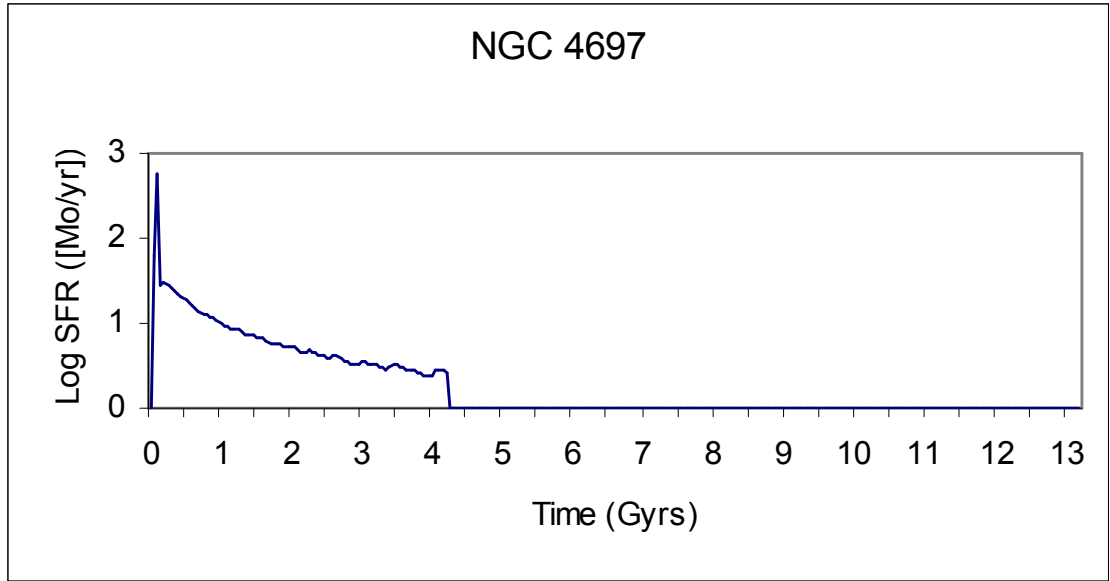


Figure 21/continued

Comparison of PS02 and D05 results

Galaxies NGC 3226, NGC 3608, NGC 4365, NGC 4374 and NGC 5322 had observations taken by both PS02 and D05, enabling results to be compared. D05 data have smaller average uncertainties than the PS02 data. It would therefore be expected to be less likely that a model could be found to fit well across all indices, and this is borne out by β_{ave} across all indices being higher. In fact, no models were found to be able to fit the D05 data with $\beta_{\text{ave}} < 3$.

Star formation histories of NGC 4365 and model (a) for NGC 5322, derived using the Phoenix model and the PS02 observations, were confirmed by the code run with D05 observations. This strongly suggests that the SFH of model (b) for NGC 5322 should be rejected. Differences in the observations between PS02 and D05 for galaxies NGC 3226, NGC 3608 and NGC 4374 lead to different star formation histories being deduced using the Phoenix model.

6.3.3 Star formation histories: SB07 data

The above process was repeated for the SB07 data sample. Very small uncertainties on these data made it difficult to find “good” models ($\beta_{\text{ave}} < 3$). Best-fit models are given in table 35, together with the best fit-models for the D05 data (where applicable). SNIa rates deduced from the models for these galaxies were checked against “expected” values (table 36) as before. This suggests that the model (a) for NGC 3384, where the galactic wind occurs after 4.4 Gyrs is not a valid model, as the final SNIa rate is outside the expected range (marked in grey). Resulting star formation histories of the SB07 sample are plotted in figure 22.

Galaxy	Model	β_{ave} of best-fit model	Initial galaxy mass (M_{\odot})	Galaxy age (Gyr)	SFR constant	Timing of galactic wind (Gyr after start)	Percentage of initial gas forming Population III stars in first timestep
NGC 1600 (SB07)	a	19.07	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	53%
	b	19.19	6.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	0.765	43%
NGC 1600 (D05)		7.19	4.5×10^{10}	13.27	0.57	4.0	53%
NGC 1700 (SB07)	a	18.42	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.57	0.765	47%
NGC 1700 (D05)		5.46	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.67	0.74	53%
NGC 3377 (SB07)	a	25.36	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.65	46%
NGC 3377 (D05)		10.87	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.67	0.74	53%
NGC 3379 (SB07)	a	29.44	3.7×10^{10}	13.25	0.45	4.0	53%
NGC 3379 (D05)		6.57	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	37%
NGC 3384 (SB07)	a	37.82	5.0×10^{10}	9.00	0.50	4.4	54%
	b	32.67	6.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	0.765	43%
NGC 3384 (D05)		9.71	6.0×10^{10}	12.80	0.65	0.75	52%
NGC 4387 (SB07)	a	9.52	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	0.765	41%
NGC 4458 (SB07)	a	10.23	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.65	46%
NGC 4464 (SB07)	a	15.39	6.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.67	0.765	43%
NGC 4472 (SB07)	a	27.08	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	53%
NGC 4551 (SB07)	a	11.31	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.57	0.765	47%

Table 35 Best fit results for parameter-space searches for the elliptical galaxies in the SB07 sample, together with those for D05 data where available for the SB07 galaxies. One model for NGC 3384 (shaded in grey) is rejected as the final SNIa rates were outside the range given by Turatto et al. 1994.

Galaxy	Final SNu (events/ century/ 10^{10} L_{\odot}) (model a)	Final SNu (events/ century/ 10^{10} L_{\odot}) (model b where applicable)
NGC 1600	0.0408	0.0388
NGC 1700	0.0409	N/A
NGC 3377	0.0374	N/A
NGC 3379	0.0388	N/A
NGC 3384	0.0011	0.0408
NGC 4387	0.0426	N/A
NGC 4458	0.0374	N/A
NGC 4464	0.0417	N/A
NGC 4472	0.0408	N/A
NGC 4551	0.0409	N/A

Table 36: Final SNIa rates for galaxies in SB07 sample as modelled by Phoenix; expected result is 0.03-0.08 (Turatto et al. 1994). As two best fit models were found for NGC 1600 and NGC 3384, two final SNu results are given.

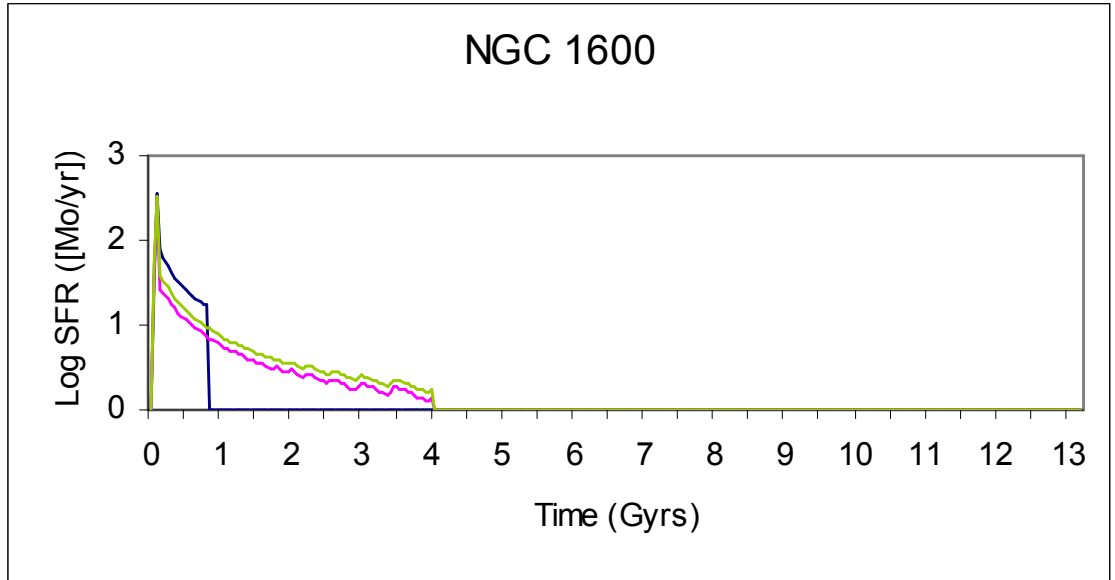


Figure 22: Star formation histories of the SB07 sample, derived using Phoenix model. Model (a) is shown in blue, and where applicable, model (b) is shown in pink. D05 results, where applicable, shown in green.

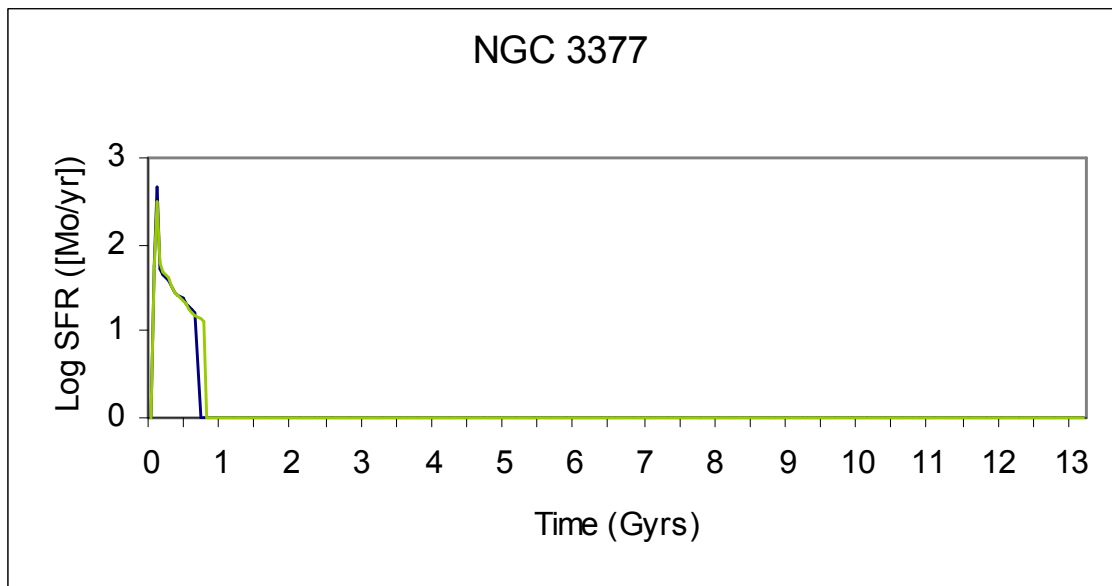
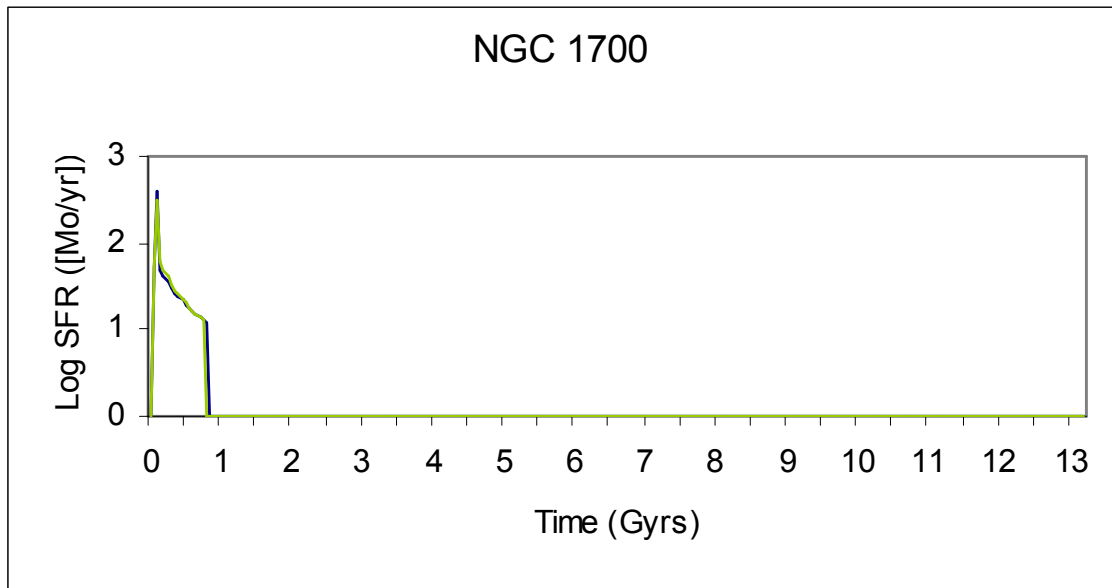


Figure 22/continued

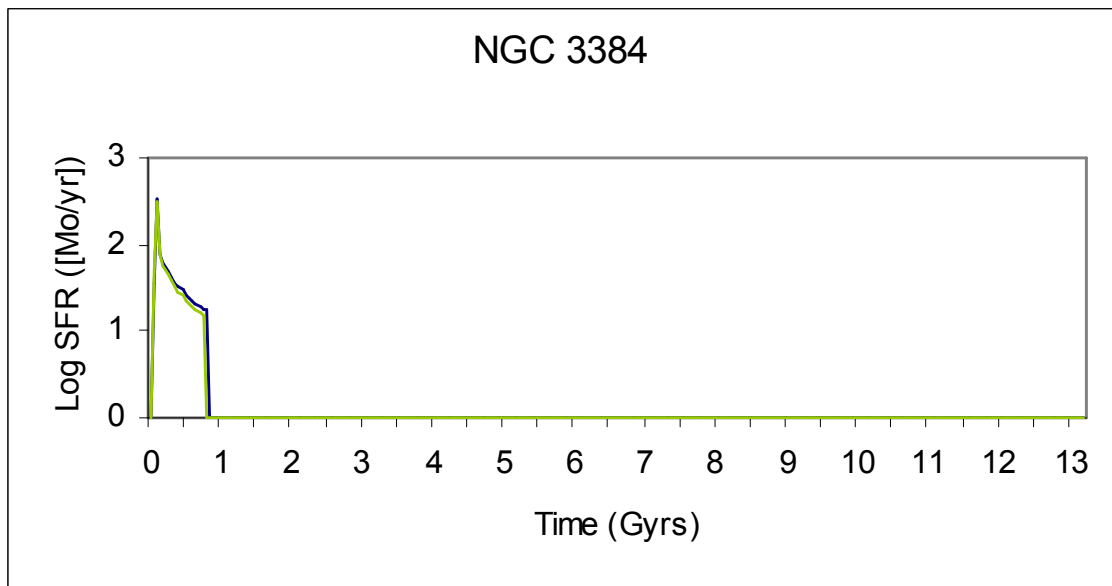
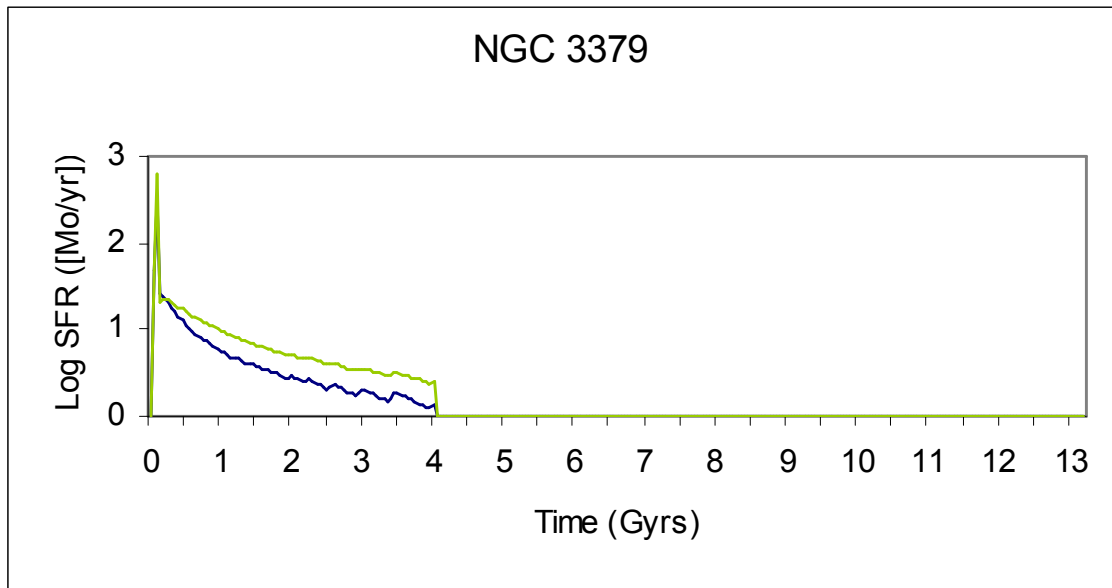


Figure 22/continued

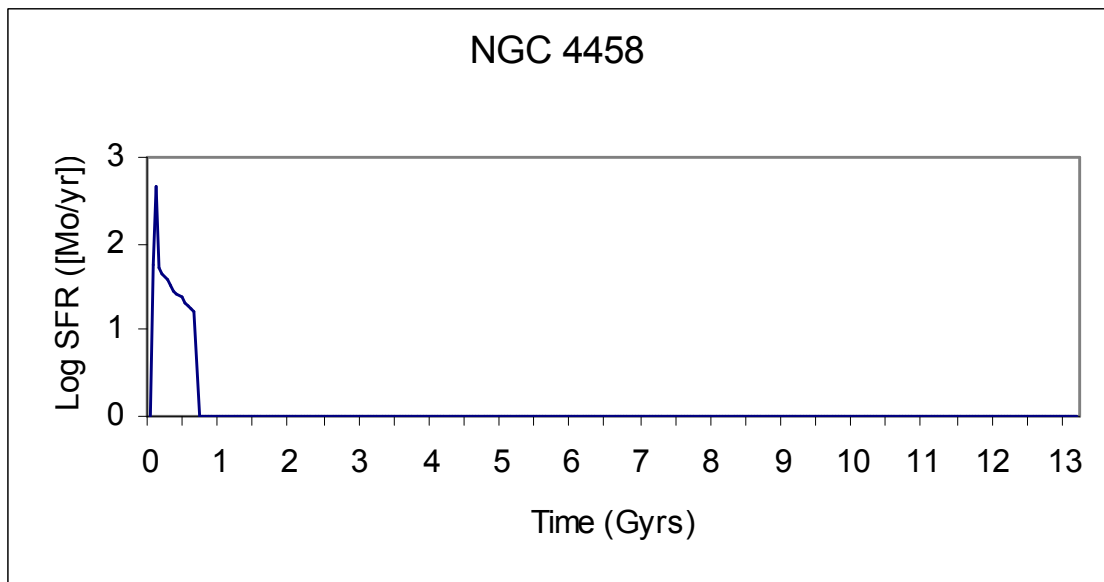
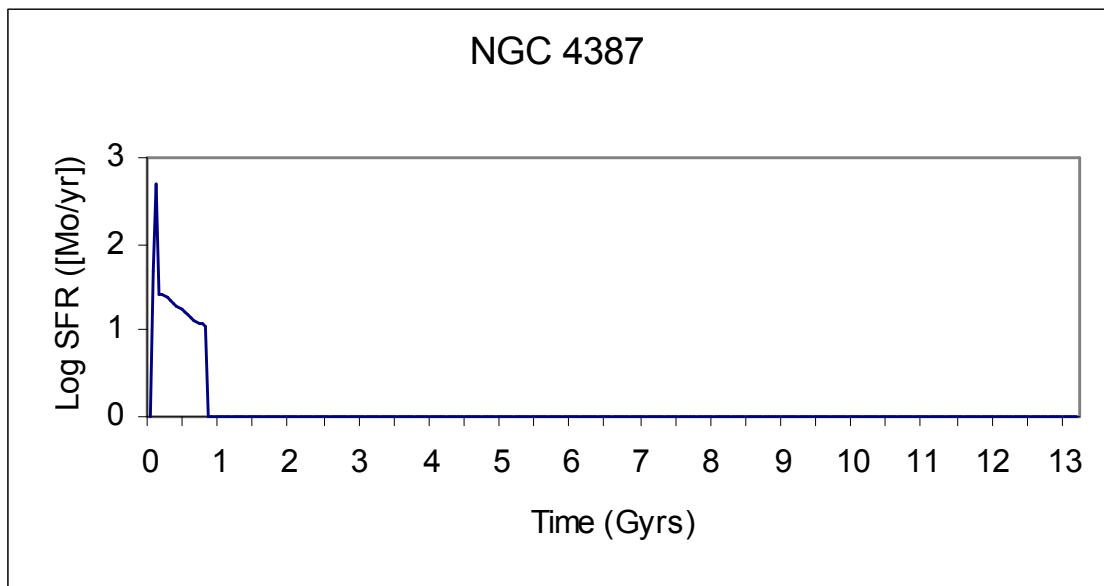


Figure 22/continued

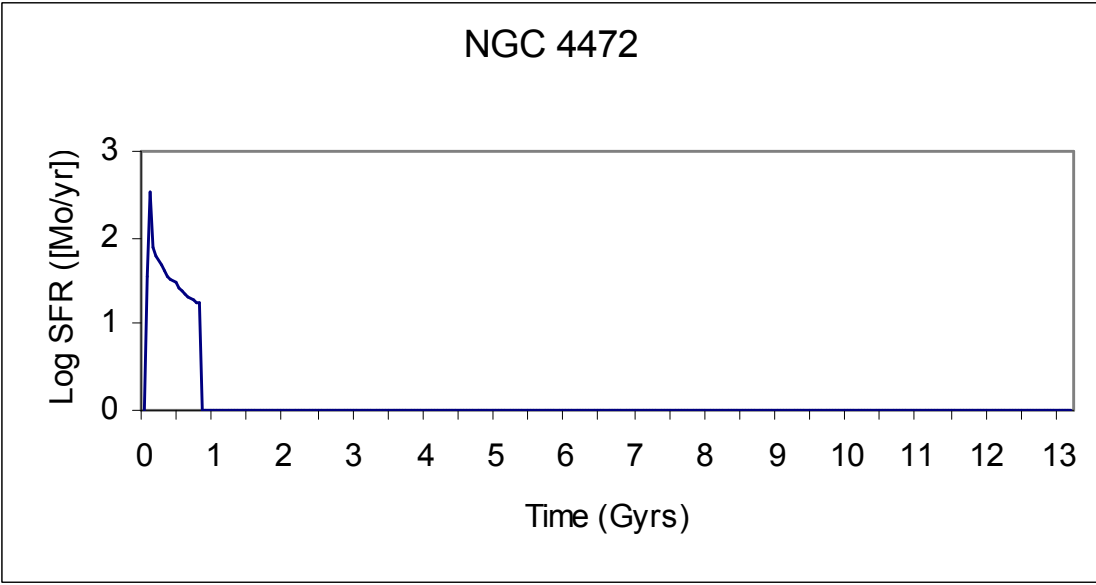
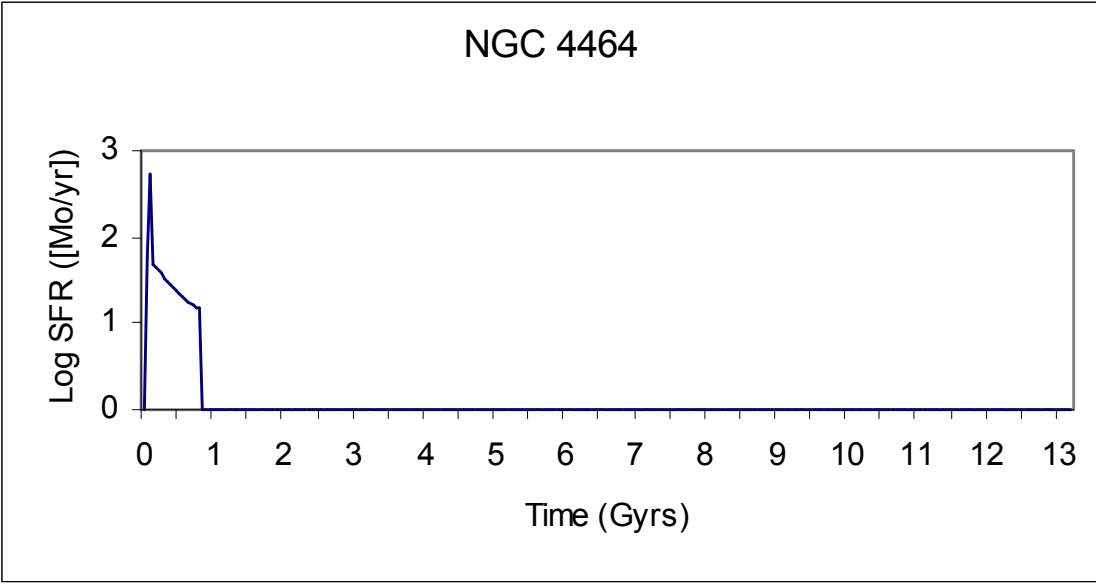


Figure 22/ continued

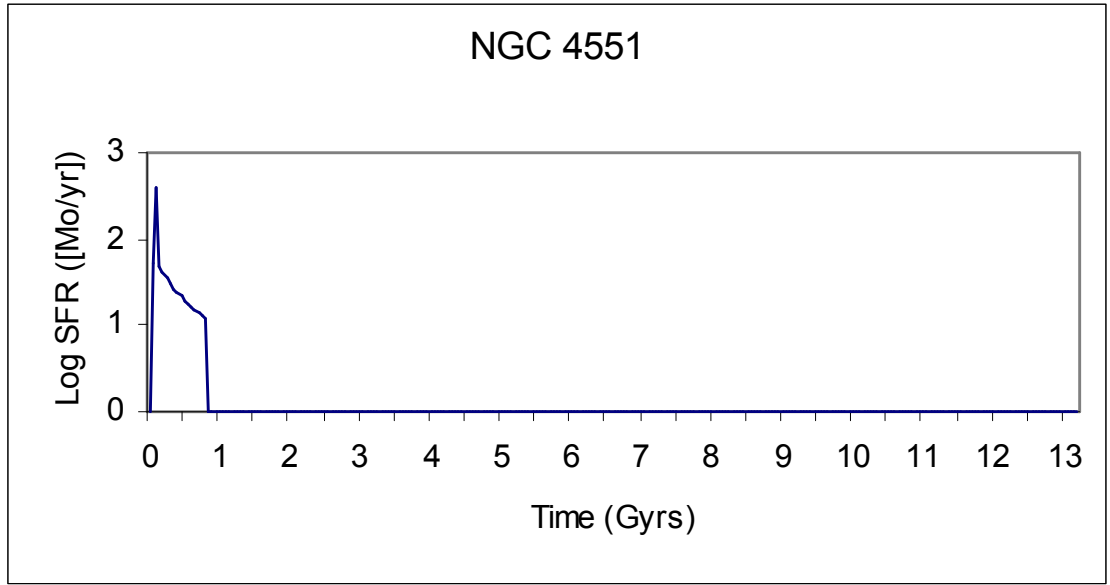


Figure 22/ continued

Comparison of SB07 and D05 results

Galaxies NGC 1600, NGC 1700, NGC 3377, NGC 3379 and NGC 3384 had observations taken by both SB07 and D05, enabling results to be compared. As the D05 data have larger uncertainties than those of SB07, it is easier to fit a model and this can be seen by the lower values of β_{ave} for the D05 galaxies when compared to the corresponding galaxies in the SB07 dataset.

Best-fit models to D05 data were similar to, but not identical with, the best-fit models to SB07 data, with the exception of NGC 3384.

6.4 CHECKING MODEL RESULTS

6.4.1 Comparing results to a separate set of data: a recap and discussion

From figure 20 above, which compares the Lick indices for those galaxies that are in both D05 and either PS02 or SB07, some of the measurements by D05 can be seen to differ from those of PS02. These are minor differences and are generally within the uncertainties of the PS02 observations. However, the derived star formation histories for three of the galaxies (NGC 3226, NGC 3608 and NGC 4374) are very different. On the other hand, the calculated star formation histories for NGC 4365 and NGC 5322 (model a) are supported by the modelling of D05.

Lick indices measured by D05 are similar to those of SB07, with the exception of NGC 1600. It would therefore be expected that similar star formation histories would be found for NGC 1700, NGC 3377, NGC 3379 and NGC 3384 when modelled with either T04 SSPs or Phoenix, and this is indeed true for all except NGC 3384. Whilst the majority of the index observations for this galaxy are similar, HgA and Fe5270 have small differences, and these small differences appear to be enough to produce quite different star formation histories. The two sets of observations of NGC 1600 lead to significantly different star formation histories when modelled by either T04 or Phoenix.

This shows how very sensitive these models are to slight variations in the observational data, and emphasises the importance of using more than one set of observations of the same object (taken from different telescopes and using different data reduction techniques) for establishing star formation histories, a method not used in the literature as standard.

6.4.2 Indices selected for modelling

For the work so far described in this Chapter, the entire set of indices given in the observational data set was used for modelling. However, three further options could have been used:

1. Any individual index that is not modelled within 3σ of the observation could have been ignored.

2. The Mg indices, noted as having uncertainties that do not reflect the actual uncertainty on the data for the PS02 observations taken with the WHT, could be ignored (or treated as having much larger uncertainties).
3. Where the D05 data are used for comparison, only those model indices which were measured in both D05 and the data set being compared could be included, thus ignoring any indices which are in one data set but not the other.

Option 1: disregard individual indices which are poorly modelled

Option 1 is rejected as it would produce results that are not scientifically robust.

Option 2: disregard Mg indices in the PS02 data as the uncertainties are understated

Not surprisingly, lower β_{ave} values are found for the PS02 data when the Mg indices are removed from the sample. This is because they have small uncertainties and as such any model which does not produce accurate Mg indices will have a large value for β for those indices, giving a larger β_{ave} .

As shown in table 37, best fit models for NGC 2831, NGC 2832 and NGC 4636 (a) when the Mg indices were excluded were the similar to those found when the Mg indices were included. Model (a) of NGC 4291 was similar to model (1), and model (b) of NGC 3226 was similar to that found when the Mg indices were excluded.

However, for the other six galaxies in this sample (NGC 3608, NGC 4365 NGC 4374, NGC 4552, NGC 4697 and NGC 5322, different results were found (highlighted below). This demonstrates that the completeness of the data set can influence the SFH found.

Galaxy (PS02 data)	Model	β_{ave} of best-fit model	Initial galaxy mass (M_{\odot})	Galaxy age (Gyr)	SFR constant	Timing of galactic wind (Gyr after start)	Percentage of initial gas forming Population III stars in first timestep
NGC 2831	a	1.57	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.75	44%
Excluding Mg indices		1.16	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.75	44%
NGC 2832	a	2.86	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.1	53%
Excluding Mg indices		1.55	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	53%
NGC 3226	a	3.39	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
	b	3.91	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.75	42%
Excluding Mg indices		1.70	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.63	0.76	43%
NGC 3608	a	2.88	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
Excluding Mg indices		1.75	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.1	53%
NGC 4291	a	3.38	5.7×10^{10}	13.29	0.45	4.0	37%
	b	3.81	6.2×10^{10}	13.25	0.55	0.75	49%
Excluding Mg indices	1	1.88	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	37%
	2	1.89	6.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	0.75	43%
NGC 4365	a	3.24	4.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.55	4.2	54%
Excluding Mg indices		1.75	5.0×10^{10}	13.00	0.10	4.4	60%
NGC 4374	a	2.95	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
Excluding Mg indices		1.46	6.6×10^{10}	13.26	0.55	0.765	49%
NGC 4552	a	3.35	3.7×10^{10}	13.27	0.45	4.0	53%
Excluding Mg indices		2.42	4.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.57	4.0	53%
NGC 4636	a	2.60	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.1	53%
	b	2.60	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
Excluding Mg indices		1.40	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.1	53%
NGC 4697	a	2.74	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	4.2	42%
Excluding Mg indices		1.70	1.0×10^{11}	9.00	0.50	4.4	33%
NGC 5322	a	2.58	5.6×10^{10}	13.26	0.65	0.765	53%
	b	3.25	4.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.57	4.0	53%
Excluding Mg indices		1.51	5.0×10^{10}	9.0	0.50	4.4	50%

Table 37: Comparison of best fit models of PS02 data when Mg indices are or are not included. Model (a) and (b) data are as given in table 33.

Option 3: only model indices which are in both data sets

The modelling described in 6.3 above included in each instance the full set of observational indices provided. However, the three data sets (PS02, SB07 and D05) did not all observe the same set of indices:

- neither PS02 nor D05 include the D4000 index, whereas this is in the SB07 data set;
- Fe5406 is in PS02 and D05 but not in SB07; and
- neither PS02 nor SB07 include Fe5709, Fe5782, NaD, TiO1 or TiO2, but these are all included in the D05 data.

If D05 models just use the indices that are in the PS02/SB07 data to which they are being compared, the best fit model is the same as found with the full set of indices for D05 for NGC 5365, NGC 4374 and NGC 5322 and NGC 3384, but different results are found for the other six galaxies, which are given in table 38. Matching the set of indices observed means the SFH found for NGC 1700 is now identical to that found with the SB07 data. The SFH for NGC 3226, NGC 3377 and NGC 3379 are more similar to those found from PS02/SB07 (as applicable) when the data set of D05 is restricted. On the other hand, the SFH for NGC 3608 and NGC 1600 are less similar when compared to the restricted D05 set. The important point to note, however, is that the SFH are different when the data sets are selectively chosen.

Therefore, if other indices had been measured at the time the observational data were taken, or if fewer indices had been observed, it would be expected that different star formation histories could have been found by the modelling.

Galaxy (dataset)	Model	β_{ave} of best-fit model	Initial galaxy mass (M_{\odot})	Galaxy age (Gyr)	SFR constant	Timing of galactic wind (Gyr after start)	Percentage of initial gas forming Population III stars in first timestep
NGC 3226 (PS02)	a	3.39	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
	b	3.91	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.75	42%
NGC 3226 (D05 complete)		6.21	5.6×10^{10}	13.26	0.65	0.765	53%
NGC 3226 (D05restricted)		6.01	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.63	0.765	43%
NGC 3608 (PS02)	a	2.88	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.53	4.0	39%
NGC 3608 (D05 complete)		11.67	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.63	0.765	53%
NGC 3608 (D05 restricted)		11.73	4.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.55	0.75	54%
NGC 1600 (SB07)	a	19.07	3.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	53%
	b	19.19	6.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	0.765	43%
NGC 1600 (D05 complete)		7.19	4.5×10^{10}	13.27	0.57	4.0	53%
NGC 1600 (D05 restricted)		6.07	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	4.2	42%
NGC 1700 (SB07)	a	18.42	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.57	0.765	47%
NGC 1700 (D05 complete)		5.46	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.67	0.74	53%
NGC 1700 (D05 restricted)		5.51	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.57	0.74	47%
NGC 3377 (SB07)	a	25.36	6.0×10^{10}	13.20	0.65	0.65	46%
NGC 3377 (D05 complete)		10.87	5.5×10^{10}	13.26	0.67	0.74	53%
NGC 3377 (D05 restricted)		10.73	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.63	0.765	43%
NGC 3379 (SB07)	a	29.44	3.7×10^{10}	13.25	0.45	4.0	53%
NGC 3379 (D05 complete)		6.57	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	37%
NGC 3379 (D05 restricted)		6.39	5.7×10^{10}	13.26	0.45	4.0	53%

Table 38: PS02/SB07 model best fits (from tables 33 and 35) compared to D05 (complete set of Lick indices) and D05 (restricted set), where the restricted set models only those indices also observed by PS02/SB07 and where the D05 model changes when the restriction is imposed.

6.4.3 Star formation histories: comparison using different models

NGC 3226 is a dwarf elliptical galaxy currently merging with spiral galaxy NGC 3227 (Rubin and Ford 1968). This merger is triggering star formation outside the boundary of the observed galaxies (Mundell et al. 2004); no molecular gas is observed within the galaxies, indicating that the merger, as far as NGC 3226 is concerned, is dry (Cullen et al. (2006). Gondin et al. (2004) found the galaxy to contain a central black hole with a mass of $1.7 \times 10^7 M_{\odot}$, and observed X-ray emission away from the galactic nucleus which supports an historical wind. This is therefore a simple galaxy which might be expected to be successfully modelled with an SSP.

A star formation history of this galaxy, using data from PS02, was deduced using the GCE model (in Chapter 2), and subsequently modelled with T04 SSPs and the Phoenix model (this Chapter). Findings from these three models are collated below in table 39. The SSP model requires a pre-enriched gas cloud and proposes a younger-aged galaxy than those proposed by the GCE and Phoenix models. The GCE model requires gas infall at the same chemical composition as the model galaxy's ISM, and star formation continuing for 8.5 Gyrs, whereas the Phoenix model does not require any gas infall and star formation continues for 4.0 Gyrs.

Parameter	GCE model	TO4 SSP model	Phoenix model
Initial galaxy mass	$1 \times 10^6 M_{\odot}$ (hard-coded)	N/A	$5.7 \times 10^{10} M_{\odot}$ (search parameter)
Final galaxy mass	$8.5 \times 10^6 M_{\odot}$ (initial + infall)	N/A	$4.7 \times 10^{10} M_{\odot}$ (calculated by code)
Constant in Schmidt star formation rate equation	5.0 reducing to 4.5 after 0.5 Gyrs and then to zero after a further 7.5 Gyrs (search parameters)	N/A	0.53 constant (search parameter)
Percentage of initial gas forming Population III stars	N/A	N/A	39% (search parameter)
Overall age of the galaxy	12.0 Gyrs (parameter set by user not the “stepping software”)	9.0-10.0 Gyrs	13.26 Gyrs (search parameter)
Gas infall (to represent a merger event)	Pre-enriched gas, infalling at a rate of $10^6 M_{\odot}/\text{Gyr}$, starting when the galaxy was 0.5 Gyrs old and lasting for 7.5 Gyrs (search parameter)	N/A	None (search parameter)
Time of galactic wind	Not included in code but modelled as a cessation of star formation 8.5 Gyrs after start of galaxy (search parameter).	N/A	4.0 Gyrs after start of galaxy (search parameter)
Model fit (β_{ave})	2.79	1.85-1.86	3.39

Table 39: Comparison of the star formation history of NGC3226 found by three models. ‘Search parameter’ indicates a variable on which the model searches for the best fit.

6.5 DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

6.5.1 Results from the Phoenix model

The Phoenix model, when applied to the data sets of elliptical galaxies from PS02 and SB07, suggests the following parameter constraints:

- Galaxy age is tightly constrained in the range $13.26^{+0.09}_{-0.06}$ Gyrs;
- The constant C in the Schmidt (1959) equation, modified with Kennicutt (1989) index ($\text{SFR}=C \rho^{1.3}$) ranges between 0.45 and 0.67;
- None of the models require inflow of gas at any time during the galaxy evolution. This implies that all mergers are dry; the percentage of initial primordial gas forming the Population III stars ranges between 37% and 54%, with no good-fit models for percentages higher than this;
- Confidence in almost all of the models is given by the final SNIa rates being within the expected range from Turatto et al. (1994);
- Stars in the final modelled galaxy are all $< 1 M_{\odot}$ as would be expected: more massive stars having reached the end of their lives and no new high mass stars being formed following the galactic wind. On average 38% (by mass) of these are original Population III stars, although note that these will not be major contributors to the overall luminosity of the galaxy and hence not to the luminosity-weighted indices;
- Galactic winds occurs either early, after 0.65-0.765 Gyrs into the galaxy's life, or later, after 4.0-4.2 Gyrs. Four of the models (table 40 below) had good results around both these regions of parameter space; the rest were only well modelled at one or other region. Models for NGC 3384 (SB07) and NGC 2831 (PS02) with the galactic wind at 4.4 Gyrs are rejected because the final SNIa rate is outside the expected range. There is no correlation between the timing of the galactic winds and the galaxy location; indeed, the results suggest that an undetected systematic error in one or other of the two data sets, as the timing of the wind appears to be

correlated with the data source rather than any other factor. This is not obvious from the plots of the indices (figure 20).

The D05 results reject one or other of the models where there were two models found with different timing of the galactic wind, and find different timing of the wind for two of the PS02 models (highlighted).

The D05 data set (sub-sampled to select galaxies that were also in either PS02 or SB07) only included one field galaxy (NGC 1600), which was found to have a later timing of the galactic wind; this is insufficient data to draw any conclusions regarding timing of wind to galaxy location or environment.

Data set	Galaxies with model results either between 0.65-0.75 Gyrs OR between 4.0-4.2 Gyrs for time of galactic wind		Galaxies with reasonable models between EITHER 0.65-0.75 Gyrs OR 4.0-4.2 Gyrs for time of galactic wind
	Galactic wind after 0.65-0.75 Gyrs	Galactic wind after 4.0-4.2 Gyrs	
PS02	NGC 2831 field	NGC 2832 field NGC 3608 Leo NGC 4365 Virgo NGC 4374 Virgo NGC 4552 Virgo NGC 4636 Virgo NGC 4697 Virgo	NGC 3226 Leo NGC 4291 Ursa Major NGC 5322 Draco
SB07	NGC 1700 Eridanus NGC 3377 Leo NGC 3384 Leo NGC 4387 Virgo NGC 4458 Virgo NGC 4464 Virgo NGC 4551 Virgo	NGC 3379 Leo NGC 4472 Virgo	NGC 1600 field
D05	NGC 3226 (PS02) NGC 3608 (PS02) NGC 4374 (PS02) NGC 5322 (PS02) NGC 1700 (SB07) NGC 3377 (SB07) NGC 3384 (SB07)	NGC 4365 (PS02) NGC 1600 (SB07) NGC 3379 (SB07)	

Table 40: Galaxies categorised by the timing of the galactic wind. The location of each galaxy is indicated; there is no correlation between these results and the galaxy location, but there does appear to be correlation to data source for PS02 and SB07.

- Correlation between the final (U-V) colour to velocity dispersion modelled is within the expected range from Bower et al. (1992) (figure 23); NGC 4636 (PS02) is the outlier, and it is noted that the SB07 data is less well modelled than the PS02 results.

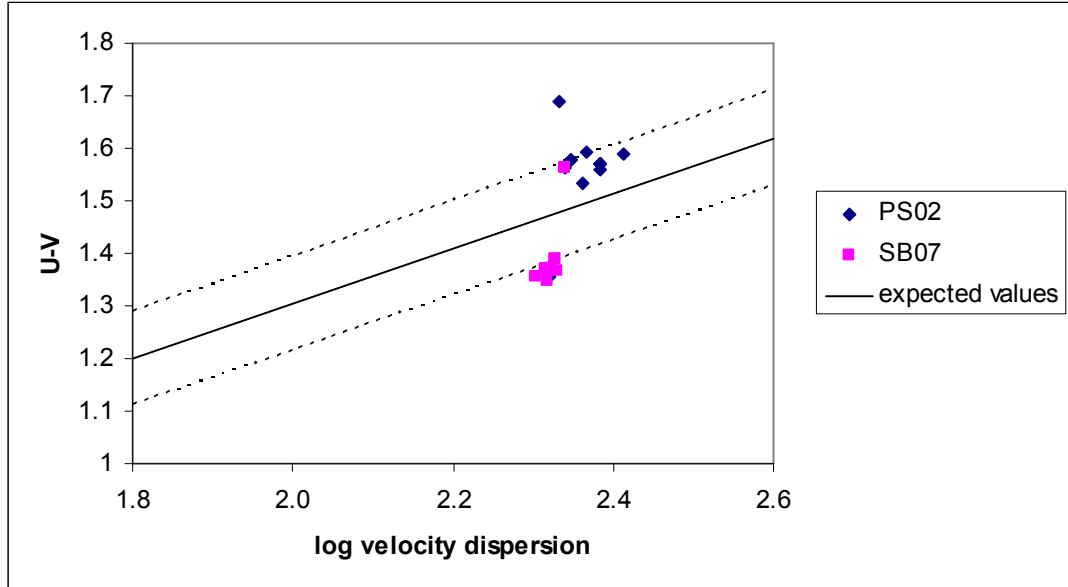


Figure 23: Relationship between the (U-V) colour and velocity dispersion, compared to expected results from Bower, Lucey and Ellis (1992).

6.5.2 Correlations within the results from the Phoenix model

Results from the Phoenix models also demonstrate the following correlations (figure 24 below), although it is noted there is wide scatter in all plots:

- A lower star formation constant and lower galaxy mass correlates to a later timing for the galactic wind, and a higher star formation constant and higher mass correlates to an earlier timing for the galactic wind. This corresponds to the theory of “downsizing” where stars in more massive galaxies tend to have formed earlier and over a shorter timeframe (i.e. have older average ages) than those in smaller galaxies (figure 24 a and b);
- There is almost no correlation between the percentage of Population III stars formed from the initial gas, and the timing of the galactic wind (figure 24 c). A correlation might be expected if stellar winds, which are lower in lower metallicity stars, were a causative agent for galactic

winds: a higher percentage of Population III stars would indicate a galaxy with a larger number of low metallicity stars. This suggests that stellar winds are unlikely to be responsible for galactic winds;

- There is also almost no correlation between the percentage of Population III stars formed from the initial gas, and the subsequent star formation efficiency (figure 24 d), suggesting these factors are not linked; and
- Compared to more massive galaxies, lower mass galaxies have a higher proportion of the initial gas cloud forming the Population III stars (figure 24 e) and subsequent stars are formed less efficiently (a lower SFR constant) (figure 24 f). Figure 24 (d) has indicated that these are not correlated to one another i.e. are independently correlated to galaxy mass.

Ferreras and Silk (2003) find their models of early-type galaxies predict star formation efficiency proportional to galaxy mass, but do not propose any underlying physical reason for this. These findings differ from those of Rownd and Young (1999), who find from their models of spiral galaxies that more massive galaxies are less efficient at star forming than mid-sized galaxies, but again, do not propose a physical mechanism leading to this result.

Perhaps larger galaxies have more massive central black holes, which selectively remove the hotter gas, leaving the cooler gas to form stars more efficiently, whereas smaller galaxies, with either no black hole or a less efficient one will still contain hot gas which could impede efficient star formation, but, conversely, smaller collapsing gas clouds in the early Universe would lose their energy more quickly and therefore be able to form a higher proportion of Population III stars.

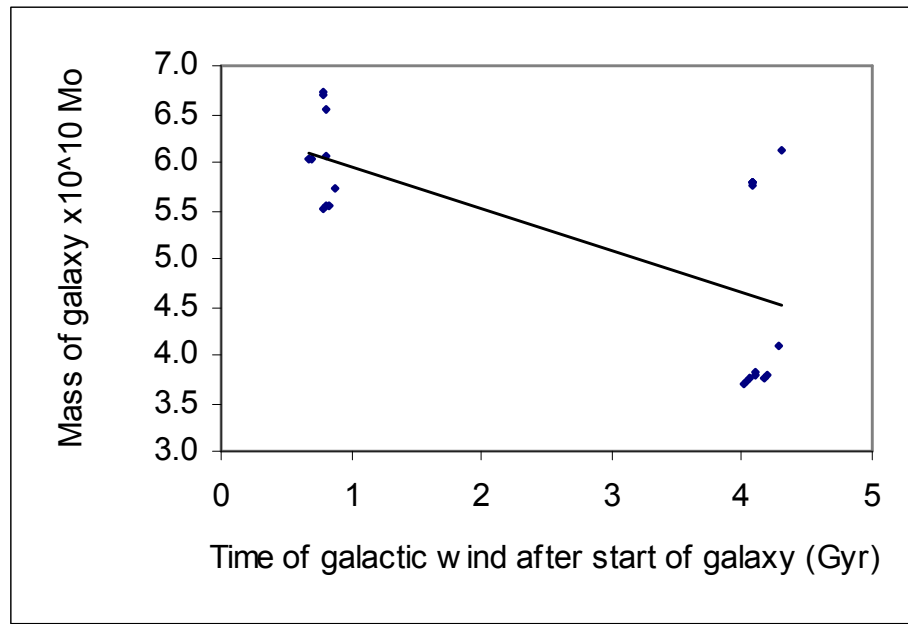


figure (a)

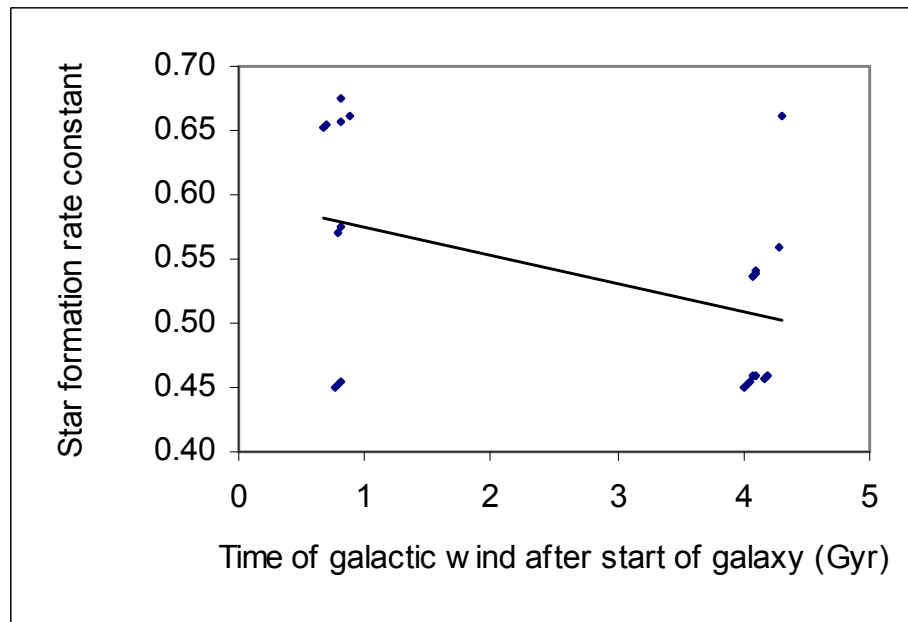


figure (b)

Figure 24: Comparison of parameters from the best-fit models found by Phoenix for the data sets of PS02 and SB07. Small manual adjustments have been made where data points coincided on a graph, in order to make all data points visible.

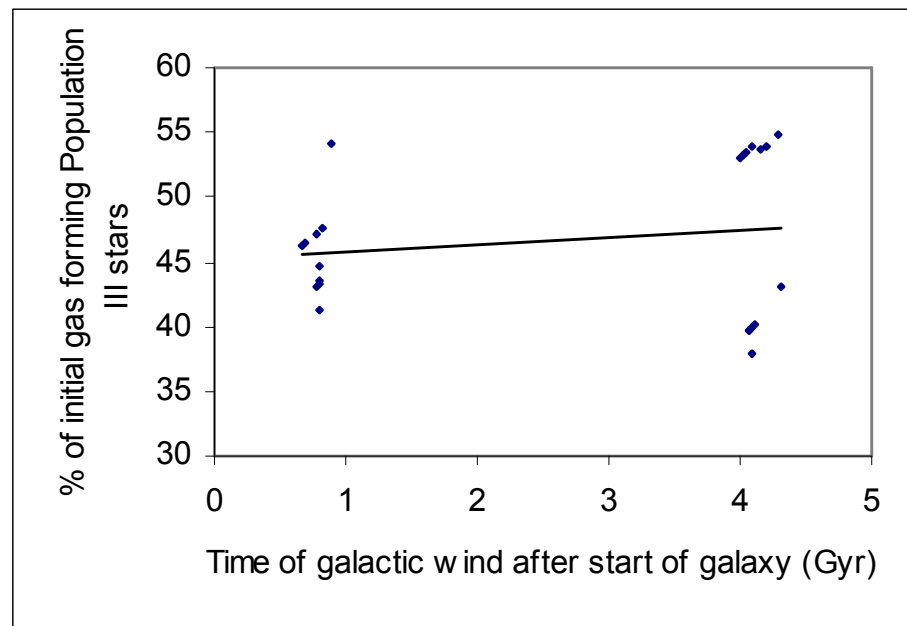


figure (c)

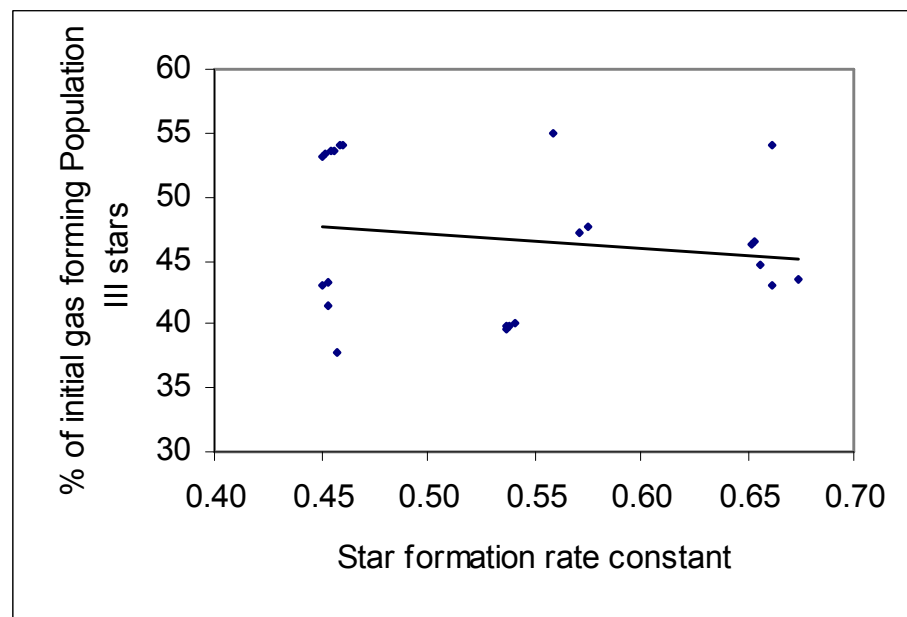


figure (d)

Figure 24/continued

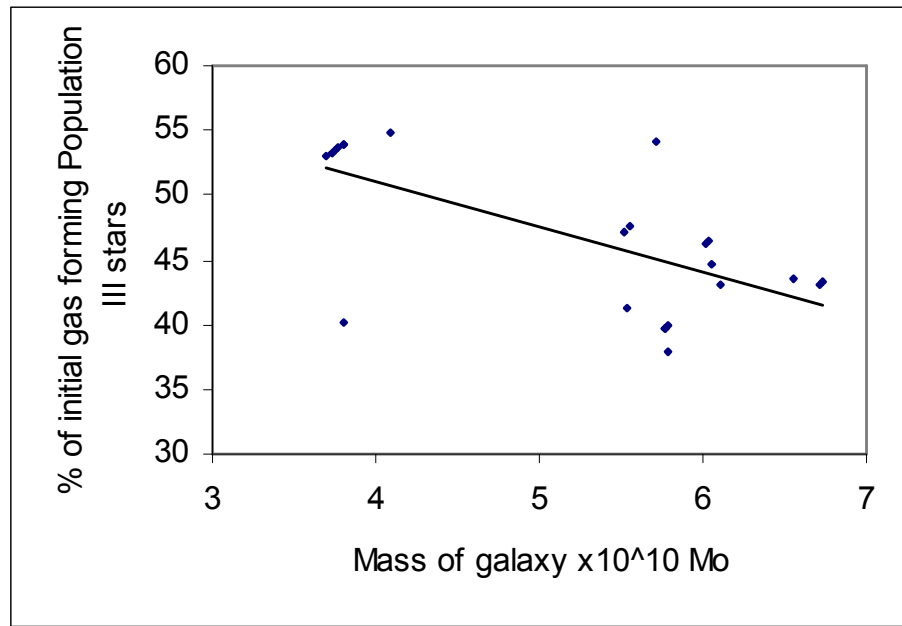


figure (e)

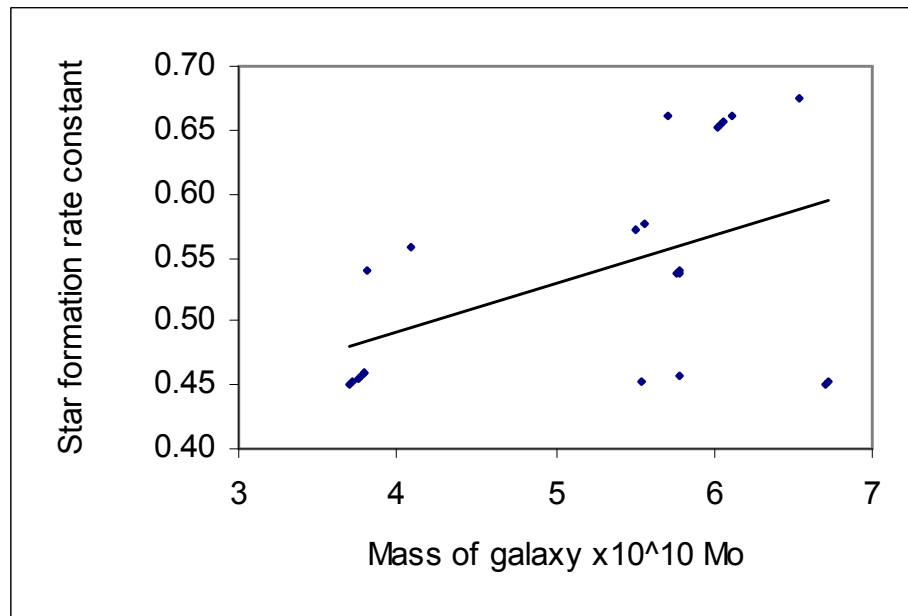


figure (f)

Figure 24/continued

6.5.3 Bimodality of results

It is noted that the results obtained by Phoenix exhibit extreme bimodality, with best-fit models having the galactic wind at either 0.65-0.75 Gyrs or 4.0-4.2 Gyrs. The “searching software” looked for models both between and either side of these

values; it is therefore not a consequence of limited searching nor of the model itself, which is allowed to freely scale the timing of the winds.

There is no currently known physical reason for this bimodality; as noted in Section 6.1.2, the similarity in index data for elliptical galaxies suggests a universally similar star formation history. If the results *had* been a single narrow range of times for the galactic wind, this would have supported that observation; on the other hand, the theory of “downsizing” would support a range of timing of the wind, correlated to galaxy size (which is noted within these results, albeit in a bimodal way).

Nothing has been observed to have occurred at either 13.05-12.32 or 9.5-9.7 Gyrs ago (i.e. 0.65-0.75 or 4.0-4.2 Gyrs after galaxy formation) which could have given rise to these peaks. It is of course possible that future instrumentation and telescopes will provide observations over a wider range of wavelengths and redshifts and will find evidence for an astrophysical Event at that point which could have triggered the galactic winds.

Note that the model finds this surprising result for galaxies even within a single cluster; if it was an astrophysical event, it would be expected to perhaps apply to all galaxies within that cluster.

As the bimodality appears to be correlated with the observations, it is suggested that this bimodality is simply a consequence of the ill-conditioning arising within the Lick indices. The results from D05 exhibit the same bimodality, finding the best fit models at the same ranges 0.65-0.75 Gyrs or 4.0-4.2 Gyrs as the results from PS02 and SB07, although not necessarily finding the same results.

6.5.4 Alpha enhancement

It was noted in Section 2.2.4 that other authors had found α -enhanced element abundances when modelling some individual galaxies, but when modelling overall parameters of large data sets of galaxies, elements were not α -enhanced.

The Phoenix model tracks 14 elements insofar as it is able to (limited by the lack of data in the literature for elements other than carbon and oxygen for massive

star yields), and uses this to give a value for $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$. This is then used to select the appropriate SSP data, interpolating in $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$ if necessary. Due to the limited data, the values calculated by the model for $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$ are actually very slightly Fe-enhanced (as would be expected, given the limited α -element data compared to the complete Fe-data from SNIa). This means the model will generally use solar-scaled element abundances, being the data nearest in value to the calculated $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$ value. However, the model does allow for α -enhanced SSP data to be incorporated within the final results, should the model generate α -enhanced abundances.

The isochrones are not α -enhanced, but are only used to calculate the luminosity, and the under/overstatement of the luminosity due to using solar-abundance isochrones is therefore not considered to have a significant net effect on the final galaxy parameters.

The best-fit T04 models, on the other hand, are all α -enhanced; which indicates a previous population and thus they cannot be defined as SSPs, as discussed in Section 6.2.5.

Should more complete data for massive star element yields become available in the literature in the future, the Phoenix model can be easily updated and then fully tested for the effects of α -enhancement.

6.5.5 Conclusions

The two data sets (from PS02 and SB07) can be more precisely modelled using the SSPs from T04 than with the Phoenix model. However:

- Successful SSP models could not exist without at least one previous stellar generation, in order to appropriately enrich the gas and consequently the stars formed from it, and as such are not valid as single populations; and
- The majority of the galaxies in the two samples have observational characteristics that indicate they are not single populations.

The Phoenix model is able to produce star formation histories which are consistent with the literature: intensive star formation for a short period of time followed by passive evolution. The modelled galaxies have final SNIa rates and colours within expected ranges. Gas inflow is not required by the models but the proportion of stars initially forming as Population III appears to be a significant parameter.

It is important to note that the smaller uncertainties on the SB07 data make it harder to simultaneously model the entire set of Lick indices within reasonable multiples of these uncertainties – “good” models of this data set are not statistically good models, as they are $\gg 3 \beta_{\text{ave}}$ from the observed data points.

The period of time before the galactic wind required by the model is markedly different for PS02 and SB07, suggesting a systematic error in one or other (or both) sets of observational data, although this is not apparent from the plots of individual indices, and both data sets cover the same galaxy clusters so this is not a function of galaxy location. It may therefore be that there is/are additional parameter(s) which are not included in the Phoenix model but which are important within galaxy evolution. Results from D05 support the theory of a systematic error, as these find earlier times of the galactic wind for four of the PS02 galaxies, and later winds for two of the SB07 galaxies.

This emphasises the importance of using more than one data set, taken from different observational facilities (to remove any instrument bias), before forming any conclusions from models of star formation histories of nearby elliptical galaxies.

CHAPTER 7: CONCLUSIONS AND FURTHER WORK

7.1 MAIN CONCLUSIONS

7.1.1 Main contribution to knowledge from this thesis

The main contribution to knowledge from this thesis is that Lick indices, which are subject to apparently minor variations when observed by different groups using different telescope facilities with different spectrographs and different data reduction techniques, may result in mathematically ill-conditioned results when used in population synthesis modelling.

7.1.2 Implications for the “Population Synthesis” community

Many papers have been published since 1994 using Lick indices as the observational data source against which models are compared. This work shows that, unless the work is verified using observational data of the same object(s) from a separate source, the results may not be reliable.

Examples of works that could be reinvestigated include:

- Confirming whether the Lick indices identified as age/metallicity sensitive actually are, and that it is not a consequence of instrument bias (Worthey 1994);
- Confirming the correlations between thin and thick discs with age, with thinner discs consisting of younger populations (calculated from Lick index observations) actually a function of the instrumentation and not the galaxy? (Yoachim and Dalcanton 2008);
- Checking whether the differences between the SSPs of W94, V99 and T04 might be a consequence of the different observational data in the stellar libraries used;
- Confirming the conclusions of Johnston et al (2012), who found from Lick index analysis of nine galaxies in the Fornax Cluster that bulges in lenticular galaxies appear to have higher metallicities and younger stellar populations than the corresponding discs, thus suggesting that star formation in the disc ceases at the same time as a final burst of star formation takes place in the bulge.

7.2 MODELLING STAR FORMATION HISTORIES OF NEARBY ELLIPTICAL GALAXIES

7.2.1 Summary of this thesis

This thesis represents a contribution to the ongoing work of establishing the formation mechanisms and evolutionary history of elliptical galaxies. It demonstrated why an accepted model from the literature was unable to recreate the indices of individual galaxies, and presented a new model, Phoenix, to propose star formation histories for 21 nearby elliptical galaxies from two data sets. Star formation histories for these 21 galaxies do not currently exist in the literature.

New work contained in this thesis can be briefly summarised as follows, with more detail provided in the remainder of this section:

- enhanced an existing model from the literature (the GCE model);
- audited the GCE model to find out why it didn't work;
- built a new model (Phoenix);
- tested the new model, including comparison to other models in the literature;
- used the new model, and an SSP model from the literature, to find possible SFH of galaxies from 2 data sets;
- found that the results suggested observational bias;
- used a third set of data to verify some of the SFHs found;
- found that minor changes in observational data could result in very different SFHs; and
- found that the results from the Phoenix model supported downsizing and constrained the epoch of initial galaxy formation.

7.2.2 Contribution to knowledge from work on the GCE model

The main reason that the GCE model was unable to suggest appropriate star formation histories of nearby galaxies was found to be due to a coding error whereby one variable, ROO, was used for more than one physical value (mass of stars, mass of gas and density of gas). It was therefore incorrectly updated as the model was run, resulting in excessive star formation rates and hence metallicity within the model galaxy becoming unrealistically high.

This went unnoticed mainly because the model did not give the user a warning when it was obliged to use the nearest yield/ejecta or SSP value from tables taken from the literature: the model reported solar values even when the metallicity was extremely super-solar, thus producing a reasonable output from an unreasonable model.

Limitations due to the method used to luminosity weight the indices, the range of data provided in the literature for yields and ejecta, and errors in the statistical method used to evaluate the galaxy meant that the star formation history given as output was not that actually developed by the model.

The GCE model includes several adjustments to the synthetic magnesium indices which were being modelled against observational data taken from the WHT. Instead of modifying the synthetic indices, the uncertainties on the *observational* data should have been reviewed, as they did not include instrumentation uncertainties on these specific indices which had been observed at the WHT.

The GCE model allows searching through 4 of the 12 model parameters. It was found that

1. TIME – the life of the galaxy in Gyrs - was a more important parameter to search on than the four used in the searching software; and
2. the upper limit for gas inflow duration in the “stepping software” was set to a value lower than required to successfully model an observed galaxy.

Updating the literature sources for planetary nebulae and SSPs did not significantly change the code outputs.

7.2.3 Contribution to knowledge from the Phoenix model

The Phoenix model is new, independent evolutionary population synthesis model based on the ‘bottom up’ approach, i.e. it evolves a galaxy based on stellar lifetimes and mass and calculates synthetic luminosity-weighted Lick indices, which can be compared to observational data. The model was tested against other models from the literature to give reassurance that the outputs were reasonable.

The model demonstrated:

- galactic winds modelled as occurring at a specific time (to model AGN) provide better results than galactic winds modelled with gas loading (to model SN), suggesting galactic winds are a result of AGN rather than SN;
- there is little difference between the planetary nebula yield models of RV81, G05 and vdH&G97 when incorporated into the code;
- the galactic radius is an important model parameter;
- the percentage of Population III stars from the initial gas cloud is an important parameter;
- gas inflow is not required to successfully model the galaxies, indicating mergers are dry;
- the theory of “downsizing” is supported by the results, with more massive galaxies having an earlier galactic wind;
- final models are supported by expected colours, SNIa rates and stellar composition;
- elliptical galaxies were formed $13.26^{+0.09}_{-0.06}$ Gyrs ago.

7.2.4 Contribution to knowledge: proposed star formation histories for some nearby elliptical galaxies

The star formation histories of nearby elliptical galaxies as found by the Phoenix model form two distinct groups, distinguished by the timing of the galactic wind:

Parameter	Model 1	Model 2
Galaxy age (Gyrs)	$13.24^{+0.02}_{-0.04}$	$13.25^{+0.04}_{-0.05}$
Timing of galactic wind (Gyrs after galaxy formation)	$0.74^{+0.02}_{-0.09}$	$4.04^{+0.15}_{-0.05}$
Galaxy mass ($\times 10^{10} M_{\odot}$)	$6.03^{+0.67}_{-0.53}$	$4.51^{+1.49}_{-0.81}$
Constant in the Schmidt (1959) star formation equation	$0.58^{+0.09}_{-0.13}$	$0.50^{+0.15}_{-0.05}$
Percentage of primordial gas that forms Population III stars	45^{+8}_{-4}	47^{+7}_{-10}
Gas inflow parameters	Not required	Not required

Table 41: comparison of the two groups of models found with the Phoenix model and the data sets of PS02 and SB07

There is no correlation between these two model groups and the galaxy location; indeed, the results suggest that there could be an undetected systematic error in one or other of the two data sets, as there is noted correlation between model 1

and the SB07 data and model 2 and the PS02 data. This is not obvious from the plots of the indices (figure 20).

Model accuracy is tested by comparing the difference between the synthetic model index and the corresponding observed index, measured in units of the standard deviation on the observational data β . Data from the SB07 data set has considerably smaller uncertainties and consequently is shown as less successfully modelled using this measure.

A lower star formation constant and lower galaxy mass was found to correlate to a later timing for the galactic wind, and a higher star formation constant and higher mass correlates to an earlier timing for the galactic wind. This corresponds to the theory of “downsizing” where stars in more massive galaxies tend to have formed earlier and over a shorter timeframe (i.e. have older average ages) than those in smaller galaxies.

Star formation histories for nearby elliptical galaxies, which have not previously been proposed within the literature, are given in section 6.2 (when modelled with an SSP) and section 6.3 when modelled with Phoenix.

7.2.5 Contributions to knowledge: the importance of a second data set

Some of the star formation histories proposed by the Phoenix model were able to be tested, because the 10 of the galaxies from the PS02 and SP05 data sets were also in a third data set, which had been taken from a separate telescope and spectrograph.

Of the ten galaxies, four produced different star formation histories when the D05 data was used as an alternative. Different star formation histories were also found when the PS02 data was run without the Mg indices, and when the D05 data was restricted to only model the indices that were also in the PS02/SB07 data sets. It is therefore considered essential that at least two sets of observations be taken before drawing any conclusions regarding the star formation history of nearby elliptical galaxies using observed Lick index data.

7.3 FURTHER WORK

7.3.1 Introduction

There are a number of directions for future work. These include updates to the source data used by Phoenix, enhancements to the code to expand its capabilities, and additional observational data against which to compare the model. In an ideal world, there would be additions within the literature in a number of areas, the results from which could be incorporated into this model.

Interesting further work could be undertaken to assess the extent of the ill-conditioning found when using this methodology.

7.3.2 Model development and enhancement

When writing a computer model, there is always a balance between what the code must be able to do as a minimum to achieve the objectives set, and enhancements it would be interesting to add. For the Phoenix model, future code enhancements using data sources currently available in the literature could include:

- Adding the bi-modal equation for SNIa rates given by Matteucci et al. (2006) as an alternative to Timmes et al. (1995) and Scannapieco and Bildsten (2005);
- Increase the number of starbursts modelled (by way of gas inflow) – this would open the door to modelling spiral galaxies, which would also need to include consideration of the effect of dust on the synthetic indices, how best to model inflow of other stellar populations, and would require alternative IMFs such as those of Scalo (1986) and Kroupa (2001) to be tested as alternatives to Salpeter (1955);
- Enhance the model so that it was able to simultaneously model AGN and SN feedback, rather than one or the other, so that relative contributions of these two processes could be compared.

- The isochrone data, which gives the luminosity of the stars at any given point, is currently taken from one source (Padova isochrones of Bertelli et al. 1994). It would be interesting to add an alternative, such as the Yonsei-Yale isochrones (Yi et al. 2001) to compare the results;
- The new MILES library of SSPs (Vazdekis et al. 2010) could be added as an alternative to W94, V99 and T04, although this would require transforming the current observational data sets of Lick indices given in PS02 and SB07 to ensure they are aligned, as the Vazdekis et al. (2010) SSPs are presented using an updated line index system to that given in W94.

7.3.3 Updates to source data from the literature

Computer models such as Phoenix can continuously evolve: as new results become available in the literature, additional tests can be added to the code and its outputs, and new models of processes such as supernova and planetary nebula can provide code updates and user-selectable options. As discussed above, limitations to the code due to limitations in yield/ejecta data is one of the main sources of frustration for current galactic chemical evolution modelling.

SN Ia data currently used by Phoenix is from Nomoto et al. (1984) is very out of date. As noted with the tests of planetary nebula yields, this doesn't mean it is wrong – good results were obtained using RV81 results compared to the more recent results from G05 and vdH&G97 – but it would be nice to have a second set of results to compare the Nomoto et al. (1984) results to.

The current source of massive star yield data from the Geneva group unfortunately does not provide detailed chemistry – carbon and oxygen only – although it is understood that whilst their models do include a wider set of elements this data is not yet planned for publication (private communication Hirschi August 2010). Addition of the other elements would improve the data held for initial chemical composition of the next generation of stars, and enable the results from T95 and K05 to adjust for non-solar abundances be investigated as code enhancements.

The equation for main sequence lifetime is taken from Wood (1992) (equation 8) does not take into account metallicity of the stars; because lower metallicity stars have lower stellar winds, it would be expected that they spend longer on the main sequence than stars of comparable mass but higher metallicity. Stellar winds are not a significant in this mass range, and as such the lifetimes may not be significantly different, but with the current equation this physical difference cannot be included in the code.

7.3.4 Additional observational data

A more extensive review of the literature may reveal more data sets where the individual galaxies have been observed using different observational facilities and processed using different techniques. It would be useful to have several sets of observations on a reasonable set of, say, 50 galaxies which includes galaxies in different environments. Having four or five observations on each individual galaxy may be sufficient evidence to establish the cause that leads to this problem being ill-conditioned. This may also provide sufficient evidence to establish with more certainty the star formation histories of these galaxies.

As one of the conclusions from this work is that there may be a systematic difference between the two data sets arising from observational bias, then sourcing Lick indices for all 21 galaxies from the PS02 and SB07 data sets from another telescope may resolve whether this is the case (the D05 results, which were already in the literature, only overlapped with 10 of these galaxies). Alternatively, the PS02 galaxies could be observed using the Keck telescope and the SB07 galaxies observed using the WHT and the results compared.

When instrumentation improves to the point of being able to obtain detailed element abundances rather than relying on Lick indices, this would give an alternative measure of the reliability of the model, provided that more complete predictions of massive star element yields were available in the literature, as the model would also need to be updated.

Further support for the results found in this thesis would come from data, were they to be available, on the actual masses, luminosities, radii, stellar composition

and other physical properties of the galaxies in the sample, which could be compared to the final galaxies modelled.

7.3.5 Assessment of ill-conditioning

Further work could be undertaken to systematically establish whether it is specific indices within the Lick data set which give rise to the ill-conditioning. It was noted that when the Mg indices were removed from the PS02 data set, some (but not all) SFH were altered. It would be interesting to run these tests for selectively removing indices that are within, and outside, the uncertainties of the comparison data set (figure 20).

The tests that established the ill-conditioning were found using the Phoenix model run with T04 SSPs. Whilst earlier work showed that there was minimal difference between the SSP data sets when used in the Phoenix model, it would be a useful test to find out whether the same areas of ill-conditioning apply when the SSPs of W94 or V99 are substituted into the Phoenix code.

Vazdekis et al. (2010) have re-observed the Lick index stars and provided a new calibration for these to their set of galaxies, as well as a mechanism for converting existing data to this new paradigm. It would be interesting to find out if this removes the ill-conditioning, although the process for converting the data from the old to the new may itself affect the ill-conditioning.

If further data were to be available, with the PS02 data set obtained and processed in the same way as the SB07 data was, and vice-versa, it may be possible to establish whether the main source of the ill-conditioning lies with the observer, the telescope, the spectrograph and/or the data reduction techniques.

Whilst there are many other potential avenues for future research, the directions outlined above would answer many of the questions raised by the work in this thesis.

LIST OF REFERENCES

Key to journal abbreviations:

A&A	Astronomy and Astrophysics
A&AS	Astronomy and Astrophysics Supplement
AAS	American Astronomical Society
AIPC	American Institute of Physics conference proceedings
AJ	Astronomical Journal
ApJ	Astrophysical Journal
ApJS	Astrophysical Journal Supplement
ASPC	Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series
CompStat	Computational Statistics
CurrSci	Current Science
GeCoA	Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta
FChPh	Fundamentals of Cosmic Physics
IAUC	International Astronomical Union Circular
IAUS	International Astronomical Union Symposium
JCAP	Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics
JCoPh	Journal of Computational Physics
MNRAS	Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society
Natur	Nature
NewA	New Astronomy
NuPhA	Nuclear Physics A
PASP	Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific
PThPh	Progress of Theoretical Physics
RAA	Research in Astronomy and Astrophysics
RPPh	Reports on Progress in Physics
SSRv	Space Science Reviews

Aizu, K., (1980) PThPh 63, p 415-424: 'Relation between mass and radius of elliptical galaxies'

Anders, E. and Grevesse, N., (1989) GeCoA 53, p 197-214: 'Abundances of the elements – meteoritic and solar'

Arias, J.I. et al., (2010) ApJ 710, p 30-34: 'On the multiplicity of the zero-age main sequence O star Herschel 36'

Arimoto, N. and Yoshii, Y., (1987) A&A 173, p 23-38: 'Chemical and photometric properties of a galactic wind model for elliptical galaxies'

Arp, H., (1966) ApJS 14 p 1-20 'Atlas of peculiar galaxies'

Asplund, M. et al., (2009) Annual Review A&A 47, p 481-522: 'The chemical composition of the sun'

- Asplund, M., Grevesse, N. and Sauval, A.J., (2005) ASPC 336, p 25A: 'The solar chemical composition'
- Barbuy, B., (1994) ApJ 430, p 218-221: 'A calibration of Mg2 versus (Fe/H) and (Mg/Fe)'
- Basu, S. et al., (2009) ApJ 699, p 1403-1417: 'Fresh insights on the structure of the solar core'
- Baugh, C.M., (2006) RPPh 69, p 3101-3156: 'A primer on hierarchical galaxy formation: the semi-analytical approach'
- Beasley, M.A. et al., (2005) AJ 129, p 1412-1427: 'The chemical properties of Milky Way and M31 Globular Clusters. II. Stellar population model predictions'
- Beasley, M.A., Hoyle, F. and Sharples, R.M., (2002) MNRAS 336, p 168-188: 'Testing stellar population models with star clusters in the Large Magellanic Cloud'
- Bendo, G.J. and Barnes, J.E., (2000) MNRAS 316, p 315-325: 'The line-of-sight velocity distributions of simulated merger remnants'
- Benson, A.J. and Devereux, N., (2010) MNRAS 402, p 2321-2334: 'The origin of the Hubble sequence in Λ CDM cosmology'
- Bertelli, G. et al., (1994) A&AS 106, p 275-302: 'Theoretical isochrones from models with new radiative opacities'
- Bothwell, M.S. et al., (2011) MNRAS 415, p 1815-1826: 'The star formation rate distribution function of the local Universe'
- Bower, G., Lucey, J.R. and Ellis, R.S., (1992) MNRAS 254, p 601-613: 'Precision photometry of early-type galaxies in the Coma and Virgo clusters: a test of the universality of the colour-magnitude relation – II. Analysis'
- Bower, R.G. et al., (2006) MNRAS 370, p 645-655: 'Breaking the hierarchy of galaxy formation'
- Branch, D. et al., (1995) PASP 107, p 1019-1029: 'In search of the progenitors of Type Ia supernovae'
- Bregman, J.N., Temi, P. and Bregman, J.D., (2006) ApJ 647, p 265-275: 'The ages of elliptical galaxies from infrared spectral energy distributions'
- Bruzual, G. and Charlot, S., (2003) MNRAS 344, p 1000-1028: 'Stellar population synthesis at the resolution of 2003'
- Burrows, A. and Lattimer, J.M., (1985) AJ 299, p L19-22: 'The prompt mechanism of type II supernovae'
- Busarello, G., et al., (1996) A&A 314, p 32-42: 'Yet another sub-component inside a bulge: the structure of the peculiar S0 galaxy NGC 3384'

- Calura, F., Matteucci, F. and Tozzi, P., (2007) MNRAS 378, p 11-15: ‘On the evolution of the Fe abundance and of the Type Ia supernova rate in clusters of galaxies’
- Calura, F. and Menci, N., (2009) MNRAS 400, p1347-1365: ‘Chemical evolution of local galaxies in a hierarchical model’
- Calura, F. and Menci, N., (2011) MNRAS 413, p1-5: ‘A possible solution to the $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]-\sigma$ problem in early-type galaxies within a hierarchical galaxy formation model’
- Calura, F. et al., (2009) A&A 504, p 373-388: ‘The evolution of the mass-metallicity relation in galaxies of different morphological types’
- Cardiel, N., (1999) PhD thesis: ‘Star formation in central cluster galaxies’
- Carlberg, R.G., (1984) ApJ 286, p 403-415: ‘Dissipative formation of an elliptical galaxy’
- Cassata, P. et al., (2010) ApJ 714, p 79-83: ‘The morphology of passively evolving galaxies at $z \sim 2$ from Hubble Space Telescope/WFC3 Deep Imaging in the Hubble Ultra Deep Field’
- Chaboyer, B., Demarque, P. and Sarajedini, A., (1996) ApJ 459, p 558-569: ‘Globular cluster ages and the formation of the Galactic halo’
- Charlot, S., Worthey, G. and Bressan, A., (1996) ApJ 457, p 625-644: ‘Uncertainties in the modelling of old stellar populations’
- Chen, X.Y. et al., (2010) A&A 515, article ID 101: ‘Comparing six evolutionary population synthesis models through spectral synthesis on galaxies’
- Chiappini, C., Romano, D. and Matteucci, F., (2003) MNRAS 339, p 63-81: ‘Oxygen, carbon and nitrogen evolution in galaxies’
- Chiosi, C. and Carraro, G., (2002) MNRAS 335, p 335-357: ‘Formation and evolution of elliptical galaxies’
- Cid Fernandes, R. and González Delgado, R.M., (2010) MNRAS 403, p 780-796: ‘Testing spectral models for stellar populations with star clusters – I. Methodology’
- Cid Fernandes, R. et al., (2005) MNRAS 358, p 363-378: ‘Semi-empirical analysis of Sloan Digital Sky Survey galaxies - I. Spectral synthesis method’
- Clayton, D.D., (1988) MNRAS 234, p 1-36: ‘Nuclear cosmochronology within analytic models of the chemical evolution of the solar neighbourhood’
- Coelho, P. et al., (2007) MNRAS 382, p 498-514: ‘Spectral models for solar scales and \pm -enhanced stellar populations’

- Cole, S. et al., (2000) MNRAS 319, p 168-204: 'Hierarchical galaxy formation'
- Conroy, C. and Gunn, J.E., (2010a) ApJ 712, p 833-857: 'The propagation of uncertainties in stellar population synthesis modelling. III. Model calibration, comparison and evaluation'
- Conroy, C., Gunn, J.E. and White, M., (2009) ApJ 699, p 486-506: 'The propagation of uncertainties in stellar population synthesis modelling I: the relevance of uncertain aspects of stellar evolution and the IMF to the derived physical properties of galaxies'
- Conroy, C., White, M. and Gunn, J.E., (2010b) ApJ 708, p 58-70: 'The propagation of uncertainties in stellar population synthesis modelling II: the challenge of comparing galaxy evolution models to observations'
- Conselice, C.J. et al., (2004) ApJ 600, L139-142: 'Observing the Formation of the Hubble Sequence in the Great Observatories Origins Deep Survey'
- Côté, P. et al., (2000) ApJ 533, p 869-883: 'Evidence for the hierarchical formation of the Galactic spheroid'
- Cowie, L.L. et al., (1996) AJ 112, p 839-864: 'New insight on galaxy formation and evolution from Keck spectroscopy of the Hawaii Deep Fields'
- Cristiani, S. et al., (2004) ApJ 600, p 119-122: 'The Space Density of High-redshift QSOs in the Great Observatories Origins Deep Survey'
- Croton, D.J. and Farrar, G.R. (2008) MNRAS 386, p 2285-2289: 'Where do 'red and dead' early-type void galaxies come from?'
- Cullen, H., Alexander, P. and Clemens, M., (2006) MNRAS 366, p 49-57: 'Gas in early-type galaxies: cross-fuelling in late-type-early-type pairs?'
- Daddi, E. et al., (2005) ApJ 626, p 680-697: 'Passively evolving early-type galaxies at $1.4 < z < 2.5$ in the Hubble Ultra Deep Field'
- Dahlem, M. and Stuhmann, N., (1998) A&A 332, p 449-458: 'ROSAT HRI observations of six early-type galaxies'.
- Davies R.L., Sadler E.M. and Peletier R.F., (1993) MNRAS 262, p 650-680: 'Line-strength gradients in elliptical galaxies'
- Davis, M. et al., (1985) ApJ 292, p 371-394: 'The evolution of large-scale structure in a universe dominated by cold dark matter'
- De Lucia, G. et al., (2006) MNRAS 366, p 499-509: 'The formation of elliptical galaxies'
- de Vaucouleurs, G. et al., (1991) Springer-Verlag: Third reference catalogue of bright galaxies'

- Delgado-Serrano, R. et al., (2010) A&A 509, p 78-89: ‘How was the Hubble sequence 6 Gyr ago?’
- Denicoló, G. et al., (2005) MNRAS 356, p 1440-1465: ‘Group, field and isolated early-type galaxies – I. Observations and nuclear data’ (D05)
- Devlin M.J. et al., (2009) Natur. 458, p 737-739: ‘Over half of the far-infrared background light comes from galaxies at $z \geq 1.2$ ’
- Di Matteo, P. et al., (2008a) A&A 492, p 31-49: ‘On the frequency, intensity and duration of starburst episodes triggered by galaxy interactions and mergers’
- Di Matteo, P. et al., (2008b) A&A 477, p 437-442: ‘Old stellar counter-rotating components in early-type galaxies from elliptical-spiral mergers’
- Djorgovski, S.G. and Davis, M., (1987) ApJ 313, p59-68: ‘Fundamental properties of elliptical galaxies’
- Dray, L.M. et al., (2003) MNRAS 338, p 973-989: ‘Chemical enrichment by Wolf-Rayet and asymptotic giant branch stars’
- Dressler, A. et al., (1987) ApJ 313, p 42-58: ‘Spectroscopy and photometry of elliptical galaxies: I. A new distance estimator’
- Driver, S.P. et al., (1995) ApJ 449, p 23-27: ‘The morphological mix of field galaxies to $m_i = 24.25$ magnitudes ($b_j \sim 26$ magnitudes) from a deep Hubble Space Telescope WFPC2 image’
- Dunham M.K. et al., (2010) ApJ 717, p1157-1180: ‘The Bolocam Galactic Plane Survey. III. Characterizing Physical Properties of Massive Star-forming Regions in the Gemini OB1 Molecular Cloud’
- Dye, S., (2008) MNRAS 389, p 1293-1305: ‘Star formation histories from multiband photometry: a new approach’
- Dye, S. et al., (2010) MNRAS 407, p 69-73: ‘Evolution of the star formation histories of BLAST galaxies’
- Eggen, O.J., Lynden-Bell, D. and Sandage, A.R., (1962) ApJ 136, p 748-766: ‘Evidence from the motions of old stars that the galaxy collapsed’
- Elmegreen, D.M. et al., (2005) ApJ 631, p 85-100: ‘Galaxy morphologies in the Hubble Ultra Deep Field: dominance of linear structures at the detection limit’
- Faber S.M. and Jackson, R.E., (1976) ApJ 204, p 668-683: ‘Velocity dispersions and mass-to-light ratios for elliptical galaxies’
- Faber, S.M., (1972) A&A 20, p 361-374: ‘Quadratic programming applied to the problem of galaxy population synthesis’
- Falkenberg, M.A., Kotulla, R. and Fritze, U., (2009a) MNRAS 397, p 1940-1953: ‘The role of E+A and post-starburst galaxies – I. Models and model results’

- Falkenberg, M.A., Kotulla, R. and Fritze, U., (2009b) MNRAS 397, p 1954-1965: 'The role of E+A and post-starburst galaxies – II. Spectral energy distributions and comparison with observations'
- Feldmann, R., Carollo, C.M. and Mayer, L., (2011) ApJ 736, article ID 88: 'The Hubble sequence in Groups: the birth of the early-type galaxies'
- Fellhauer, M., Kroupa, P. and Evans, N.W., (2006) MNRAS 372, p 338-342: 'Complex stellar populations in massive clusters: trapping stars of a dwarf disc galaxy in a newborn stellar supercluster'
- Ferreras, I. et al., (2006) MNRAS 370, p 828-836: 'A principal component analysis approach to the star formation history of elliptical galaxies in compact groups'
- Ferreras, I. and Silk, J., (2003) MNRAS 344, p 455-460: 'On breaking the age-metallicity degeneracy in early-type galaxies: infall versus star formation efficiency'
- Fisher D., Franx M. and Illingworth G., (1995) ApJ 448, p 119-137: 'Line Strength Gradients in Elliptical and Brightest Cluster Galaxies'
- Gabor, J.M. et al., (2011) MNRAS 404, p 749-771: 'How is star formation quenched in massive galaxies?'
- Gallazzi, A. et al., (2005) MNRAS 362, p 41-58: 'The ages and metallicities of galaxies in the local universe'
- Gavilán, M., Buell, J.F. and Mollá, M., (2005) A&A 432, p 861-877: 'Low and intermediate mass star yields: the evolution of carbon abundances' (G05)
- Gibson, B.K., (1997) MNRAS 290, p 471-489: 'Galactic winds and the photochemical evolution of elliptical galaxies: the classic model revisited'
- Gill, S.P.D., Knebe, A. and Gibson, B.K. (2004) MNRAS 351, p 399-409: 'The evolution of substructure - I. A new identification method'
- Gjshchkhmyj, N., (2006) MPhys project UCLan: '3D representation of parameter searches to constrain star formation histories of elliptical galaxies and bulge'
- Gondoin, P., Orr, A. and Siddiqui, H., (2004) A&A 420, p 905-910: 'XMM-Newton observations of the dwarf elliptical galaxy NGC 3226'
- Goswami, A. and Prantzos, N., (2000) A&A 359, p 191-212: 'Abundance evolution of intermediate mass elements (C to Zn) in the Milky Way halo and disk'
- Graham, M.L. et al., (2008) AJ 135, p 1343-1349: 'Type Ia supernovae rates and galaxy clustering from the CFHT supernova legacy survey'
- Green, E.M., Demarque, P. and King, C.R., (1987) New Haven: Yale University Observatory: 'The revised Yale isochrones and luminosity functions'

- Greggio, L., (1997) MNRAS 285, p 151-166: ‘On the metallicity distribution in the nuclei of elliptical galaxies’
- Grevesse, N. and Sauval, A.J., (1998) SSRv 85, p 161-174: ‘Standard solar composition’
- Grevesse, N. and Sauval, A.J., (2005) ASPC 336, p 25: ‘The solar chemical composition’
- Grevesse, N., Asplund, M. and Sauval, A.J., (2007) SSRv 130, p 105-114: ‘The solar chemical composition’
- Grevesse, N., Asplund, M., Sauval, A.J. and Scott, P., (2010) Ap&SS 328, p 179-183: ‘The chemical composition of the sun’
- Grevesse, N., Noels, A. and Sauval, A.J., (1996) ASPC 99, p 117: ‘Standard abundances’
- Gustafsson, B., Heiter, U. and Edvardsson, B., (2007) IAUS 241, p 47-47: ‘Libraries of synthetic stellar spectra – or are we building palaces upon sand?’
- Halliday, C. et al., (2001), MNRAS 326, p 473-489: ‘Line-of-sight velocity distributions of low-luminosity elliptical galaxies’
- Heavens, A.F. et al., (2000) MNRAS 317, p 965-972: ‘Massive lossless data compression and multiple parameter estimation from galaxy spectra’
- Heavens, A.F. et al., (2004) Natur. 428, p 625-627: ‘The star-formation history of the Universe from the stellar populations of nearby galaxies’
- Heiter, U. and Eriksson, K., (2006) A&A 452, p 1039-1048: ‘Geometry of giant star model atmospheres: a consistency test’
- Helly, J.C. et al., (2003) MNRAS 338, p 903-912: ‘Galaxy formation using halo merger histories taken from N-body simulations’
- Henriksen, M.J. and Tittley, E.R., (2002) ApJ 577, p 701-709: ‘Chandra observations of the A3266 galaxy cluster merger’
- Higdon, J.C., Lingenfelter, R.E. and Rothschild, R.E., (2004) ApJ 611, p 29-32: ‘The Galactic ^{26}Al problem and the close binary type Ib/c supernova solution?’
- Hillenbrand, L.A., (2004) Springer proceedings in Physics 91, p 601-610: ‘The mass function of newly formed stars (review)’
- Hirschi, R. et al., (2005) A&A 433, p 1013-1022: ‘Yields of rotating stars at solar metallicity’
- Holweger, H., (2001) AIPC 598, p 23-30: ‘Photospheric abundances: Problems, updates, implications’

- Izzard, R.G. et al., (2006) *A&A* 460, p 565-572: 'Population nucleosynthesis in single and binary stars. I. Model'
- Izzard, R.G. et al., (2004) *MNRAS* 350, p 407-426: 'A new synthetic model for asymptotic giant branch stars'
- Johansson, P.H., Naab, T. and Ostriker, J.P., (2009) *ApJ* 697, p 38-43: 'Gravitational heating helps make massive galaxies red and dead'
- Jordán, A. et al., (2004) *AJ* 127, p 24-47: 'Hubble Space Telescope observations of cD galaxies and their globular cluster systems'
- Kajisawa, M. et al., (2009) *ApJ* 702, p 1393-1412: 'MORICS deep survey IV. Evolution of galaxy stellar mass back to $z \sim 3$ '
- Kajisawa, M. et al., (2010) *ApJ* 723, p 129-145: 'MORICS deep survey VIII. Evolution of star formation activity as a function of stellar mass in galaxies since $z \sim 3$ '
- Kauffmann, G. (1996) *MNRAS* 281, p 487-492: 'The ages of elliptical galaxies in a merger model'
- Kauffmann, G. and Charlot, S., (1998) *MNRAS* 294, p 705-717: 'Chemical enrichment and the origin of the colour-magnitude relation of elliptical galaxies in a hierarchical merger model'
- Kauffmann, G. et al., (2003) *MNRAS* 341, p 33-53: 'Stellar masses and star formation histories for 10^5 galaxies from the Sloan Digital Sky Survey'
- Kawata, D. and Gibson, B.K., (2003) *MNRAS* 340, p 908-922: 'GCD+: a new chemodynamical approach to modelling supernovae and chemical enrichment in elliptical galaxies'
- Ke, Q. and Kanade, T., (2003) Technical Report, School of Computer Science, Carnegie Mellon University, CMU-CS-03-172: 'Robust subspace computation using L1 Norm'
- Kennicutt, R.C., (1989) *ApJ* 344, p 685-703: 'The star formation law in galactic discs'
- Kennicutt, R.C., (1998) *ApJ* 498, p 541-552: 'The global Schmidt law in star-forming galaxies'
- Kennicutt, R.C., (2007) *ApJ* 671, p 333-348: 'Star Formation in NGC 5194 (M51a). II. The Spatially Resolved Star Formation Law'
- Kitzbichler, M.G. and White, S.D.M., (2008) *MNRAS* 391, p 1489-1498: 'A calibration of the relation between the abundance of close galaxy pairs and the rate of galaxy mergers'
- Kobayashi, C., (2004) *MNRAS* 347, p 740-758: 'GRAPE-SPH chemodynamical simulation of elliptical galaxies - I. Evolution of metallicity gradients'

- Kodama, T. and Arimoto, N., (1997) *A&A* 320, p 41-53: ‘Origin of the colour-magnitude relation of elliptical galaxies’
- Kodama, T. et al., (2004) *MNRAS* 350, p 1005-1014: ‘Down-sizing in galaxy formation at $z \sim 1$ in the Subaru/XMM-Newton Deep Survey (SXDS)’
- Koleva, M. et al., (2008) *MNRAS* 385, p 1988-2010: ‘Spectroscopic ages and metallicities of stellar populations: validation of full spectrum fitting’
- Korn, A. et al. (2005) *A&A* 438, p 685-704: ‘The sensitivity of Lick indices to abundance variations’ (K05)
- Kotulla, R. et al., (2009) *MNRAS* 396, p 462-484: ‘GALEV evolutionary synthesis models – I. Code, input physics and web interface’
- Kotz, S., Kozubowski, T.J. and Podgórski, K., (2001) Birkhäuser p 17: ‘The Laplace Distribution and Generalisations: A revisit with applications to communications, economics, engineering and finance’
- Kroupa, P., (2001) *MNRAS* 322, p 231-246: ‘On the variation of the initial mass function’
- Kroupa, P., Tout, C.A. and Gilmore, G., (1990) *MNRAS* 244, p 76-85: ‘The low-luminosity stellar mass function’
- Kurtz, D.W. et al., (2011) *MNRAS* 414, p 2550-2566: ‘The first evidence for multiple pulsation axes: a new rapidly oscillating Ap star in the Kepler field, KIC 10195926’
- Lanzoni, B. et al., (2005) *MNRAS* 361, p 369-384: ‘GALICS- VI. Modelling hierarchical galaxy formation in clusters’
- Larson, R.B., (1974) *MNRAS* 166, p 585-616: ‘Dynamical models for the formation and evolution of spherical galaxies’
- Larson, R.B. and Tinsley, B.M. (1978) *ApJ* 219, p 46-59: ‘Star formation rates in normal and peculiar galaxies’
- Le Borgne, D. et al., (2004) *A&A* 425, p 881-897: ‘Evolutionary synthesis of galaxies at high spectral resolution with the code PEGASE-HR. Metallicity and age tracers’
- Le Borgne, J-F. et al., (2003) *A&A* 402, p 433-442: ‘STELIB: A library of stellar spectra at $R \sim 2000$ ’
- Lee, H-C., Worthey, G. and Dotter, A., (2009) *AJ* 138, p 1442-1454: ‘Comparison of \pm -element-enhanced simple stellar population models with Milky Way globular clusters’

- Lee, M.G. et al., (2010) ApJ 709, p 1083-1099: 'The globular cluster system of the Virgo giant elliptical galaxy NGC 4636. II. Kinematics of the globular cluster system'
- Li Z. and Han Z., (2008), ApJ 685, p 225-234: 'How Binary Interactions Affect Spectral Stellar Population Synthesis'
- Liu, F.S. et al., (2009) MNRAS 396, p 2003-2010: 'Major dry mergers in early-type brightest cluster galaxies'
- Loubser, S.I. et al., (2009) MNRAS 398, p 133-156: 'Stellar populations in the centres of brightest cluster galaxies'
- Lynden-Bell, D., (1975), Vistas in Astronomy 19, p 299-316: 'The chemical evolution of galaxies'
- Maccarone, T.J., (2005) MNRAS 364, p 971-976: 'An explanation for long flares from extragalactic globular cluster X-ray sources'
- Machacek, M. et al., (2006) ApJ 644, p 155-166: 'Chandra observations of gas stripping in the elliptical galaxy NGC 4552 in the Virgo cluster'
- Maeder, A., (1992) A&A 264, p 105-120: 'Stellar yields as a function of initial metallicity and mass limit for black hole formation'; plus erratum (1993) A&A 268 p 833. (M92)
- Malinie, G. et al., (1993) ApJ 413, p 633-640: 'Inhomogeneous evolution of the Galactic disc'
- Maraston, C., (2005) MNRAS 362, p 799-825: 'Evolutionary population synthesis: models, analysis of the ingredients and application to high-z galaxies'
- Mannucci, F. et al., (2005) A&A 433, p 807-814: 'The supernova rate per unit mass'
- Maraston, C. et al., (2003) A&A 400, p 823-840: 'Integrated spectroscopy of bulge globular clusters and fields. II. Implications for population synthesis models and elliptical galaxies'
- Maraston, C. et al., (2006) ApJ 652, p 85-96: 'Evidence for TP-AGB Stars in High-Redshift Galaxies, and Their Effect on Deriving Stellar Population Parameters'
- Marigo, P., Bressan, A. and Chiosi, C., (1996) A&A 313, p 545-564: 'The TP-AGB phase: a new model'
- Marigo, P., Bressan, A. and Chiosi, C., (1998) A&A 331, p 564-580: 'TP-AGB stars with envelope burning'
- Martel, A.R. et al., (2004) AJ 128, p 2758-2771: 'Dust and ionized gas in nine nearby early-type galaxies imaged with the Hubble Space Telescope advanced camera for surveys'

- Martinelli, A. and Matteucci, F., (2000) A&A 353, p 269-275: ‘A possible solution of the G-dwarf problem in the frame-work of closed models with a time-dependent IMF’
- Martins, L.P. and Coelho, P., (2007) MNRAS 381, p 1329-1346: ‘Testing the accuracy of synthetic stellar libraries’
- Mathis, H., Charlot, S. and Brinchmann, J., (2006) MNRAS 365, p 385-400: ‘Extracting star formation histories from medium-resolution galaxy spectra’
- Matteucci, F. (1992) ApJ 397 p 32-37: ‘The influence of dark matter on the chemical evolution of elliptical galaxies’
- Matteucci, F. and Greggio, L., (1986) A&A 154, p 279-287: ‘Relative roles of type I and II supernovae in the chemical enrichment of the interstellar gas’
- Matteucci, F. et al., (2006) MNRAS 372, p 365-275: ‘A new formulation of the Type Ia supernova rate and its consequences on galactic chemical evolution’
- Matthias, M. and Gerhard, O., (1999) MNRAS 310, p 879-891: ‘Dynamics of the boxy elliptical galaxy NGC 1600’
- Mattsson, L., (2010) A&A 515 article ID A68: ‘The origin of carbon: low-mass stars and an evolving, initially top-heavy IMF?’
- McKee, C. and Tan, J.C., (2003) Natur. 416, p 59-61: ‘Massive star formation in 100,000 years from turbulent and pressurised molecular clouds’
- McMillan, P.J., (2011) MNRAS 414, p 2446-2457: ‘Mass models of the Milky Way’
- Mei, S. et al. (2005) ApJ 625, p 121-129: ‘The Advanced Camera for Surveys Virgo Cluster Survey. V. Surface Brightness Fluctuation Calibration for Giant and Dwarf Early-Type Galaxies’
- Mendel, J.T., Proctor, R.N. and Forbes, D.A., (2007) MNRAS 379, p 1618-1636: ‘The age, metallicity and α -element abundance of Galactic globular clusters from single stellar population models’
- Metcalf, N. et al., (2006) MNRAS 370, p 1257-1273: ‘Galaxy number counts - VI. An H-band survey of the Herschel Deep Field’
- Meynet G. and Maeder A., (2002), A&A 390, p 561-583: ‘Stellar evolution with rotation: VIII: Models at $Z=10^{-5}$ and CNO yields for early galactic evolution’ (MM02)
- Mihos, J.C. and Hernquist, L., (1994) ApJ 425, p 13-16: ‘Triggering of starbursts in galaxies by minor mergers’
- Mii, H. and Totani, T., (2005) ApJ 628, p 873-878: ‘Ultraluminous X-ray sources: Evidence for very efficient formation of Population III stars contributing to the cosmic near-infrared background excess?’

- Miller, G.E. and Scalo, J.M., (1979) *ApJS* 41, p 513-547: 'The initial mass function and stellar birthrate in the solar neighborhood'
- Mirabel, I.F. et al., (1999) *A&A* 341, p 667-674: 'A barred spiral at the centre of the giant elliptical radio galaxy Centaurus A'
- Mollá, M. and Díaz, A.I., (2005) *MNRAS* 358, p 521-543: 'A grid of chemical evolution models as a tool to interpret spiral and irregular galaxies data'
- Mollá, M. et al., (2006) *MNRAS* 372, p 1069-1080: 'The nitrogen-to-oxygen evolution in galaxies: the role of the star formation rate'
- Moss, C., (2006) *MNRAS* 373, p 167-178: 'Enhanced mergers of galaxies in low-redshift clusters'
- Mundell, C.G. et al., (2004) *ApJ* 614, p 648-657: 'The Unusual Tidal Dwarf Candidate in the Merger System NGC 3227/3226: Star Formation in a Tidal Shock?'
- Naab, T. and Burkert, A., (2003) *ApJ* 597, p 893-906: 'Statistical properties of collisionless equal and unequal mass merger remnants of disk galaxies'
- Naab, T., Khochfar, S. and Burkert, A., (2006) *ApJ* 636, p 81-84: 'Properties of Early-Type, Dry Galaxy Mergers and the Origin of Massive Elliptical Galaxies'
- Nagashima, M. et al., (2005) *MNRAS* 363, p 31-35: 'The metal enrichment of elliptical galaxies in hierarchical galaxy formation models'
- Nakamura, F. and Umemura, M., (2001) *ApJ* 548, p 19-32: 'On the initial mass function of Population III stars'
- Nelan, J.E. et al., (2005) *ApJ* 362, p 137-156: 'NOAO Fundamental Plane Survey. II. Age and Metallicity along the Red Sequence from Line-Strength Data'
- Nolan, L.A. et al., (2006) *MNRAS* 366, p 321-338: 'A data-driven Bayesian approach for finding young stellar populations in early-type galaxies from their ultraviolet-optical spectra'
- Nomoto, K., Thielemann, F.-K. and Yokoi, K., (1984) *ApJ* 286, p 644-658: 'Accreting white dwarf models of Type I supernovae. III - Carbon deflagration supernovae'
- O'Connell, R.W., (1976) *ApJ* 206, p 370-390: 'Galaxy spectral synthesis. I - Stellar populations in the nuclei of giant ellipticals'
- Ocvirk P., (2010) *ApJ* 709, p 88-96: 'Fake star formation bursts: blue horizontal branch stars masquerade as young massive stars in optical integrated light spectroscopy'
- Ocvirk P. et al., (2006a) *MNRAS* 365, p 46-73: 'STECMAP: STEllar Content from high-resolution galactic spectra via Maximum A Posteriori'

- Ocvirk P. et al., (2006b) MNRAS 365, p 74-84: ‘STECKMAP: STEllar Content and Kinematics from high resolution galactic spectra via Maximum A Posteriori’
- Omuki, K. and Yoshii, Y., (2003) ApJ 599, p 746-758: ‘The mass spectrum of metal-free stars resulting from photodissociation feedback: A scenario for the formation of low-mass Population III stars’
- Oñorbe, J. et al., (2007) MNRAS 376, p36-60: ‘Bright and dark matter in elliptical galaxies: mass and velocity distributions from self-consistent hydrodynamical simulations’
- Oppenheimer, B.D, and Davé, R., (2008) MNRAS 387, p 577-600: ‘Mass, metal and energy feedback in cosmological simulations’
- Pagel, B.E.J., (1997): ‘Nucleosynthesis and chemical evolution of galaxies’ Cambridge University Press.
- Palla, F. and Stahler, S.W., (1999) ApJ 525, p 772-783: ‘Star formation in the Orion Nebula cluster’
- Parker, E.N., (1958) ApJ 128, p 664-677: ‘Dynamics of the interplanetary gas and magnetic fields’
- Pavlov, A. and Pavlova, Y., (2003) Modern Physics Letters 18, p 2265-2271: ‘Evolution of elliptical galaxies and mechanism of formation of spiral galaxies’
- Peimbert, M., (2008) CurrSci 95, p 1165-1176: ‘The primordial helium abundance’
- Peletier, R.F. et al., (1990) AJ 100, p 1091-1142: ‘CCD surface photometry of galaxies with dynamical data. II - UBR photometry of 39 elliptical galaxies’
- Peng, C.Y. et al., (2002) AJ 124, p 266-293: ‘Detailed structural decomposition of galaxy images’
- Percival, S.M. and Salaris, M., (2009) ApJ 703, p 1123-1130: ‘The impact of systematic uncertainties in stellar parameters on integrated spectra of stellar populations’
- Pierce, M. et al., (2005) MNRAS 358, p 419-431: ‘Evolutionary history of the elliptical galaxy NGC 1052’
- Pipino, A. and Matteucci, F., (2004) MNRAS 347, p 968-984: ‘Photochemical evolution of elliptical galaxies – I. The high-redshift formation scenario’
- Portinari, L. et al., (1998) A&A 334, p 505-539: ‘Galactic chemical enrichment with new metallicity dependent stellar yields’
- Proctor R.N. and Sansom A.E., (2002) MNRAS 333, p 517-543: ‘A comparison of stellar populations in galaxy spheroids across a wide range of Hubble types’ (PS02)

- Proctor, R.N., Sansom, A.E. and Reid, N., (2000) MNRAS 311, p 37-49: 'Constraining the star formation histories of spiral bulges'
- Prugniel, P. and Soubiran, C., (2001) A&A 369, p 1048-1057: 'A database of high and medium resolution stellar spectra'
- Read, A.M., Ponman, T.J. and Wolstencroft, R.D., (1995) MNRAS 277, p 397-412: 'The X-ray properties of the merging galaxy pair NGC 4038/9 – the Antennae'
- Reddy, N.A. et al., (2008) ApJ 175, p 48-85: 'Multiwavelength Constraints on the Cosmic Star Formation History from Spectroscopy: the Rest-Frame Ultraviolet, H α , and Infrared Luminosity Functions at Redshifts $1.9 < z < 3.4$ '
- Renzini, A. and Voli, M., (1981) A&A 94, p 175-193: 'Advanced evolutionary stages of intermediate-mass stars. I - Evolution of surface compositions' (RV81)
- Renzini, A. et al., (1995) Natur. 378, p 39-41: 'An ultraviolet flare at the centre of the elliptical galaxy NGC4552'
- Ridpath, I., (1997) 'Oxford Dictionary of Astronomy'
- Rix, H-W. and White, S.D.M., (1992) MNRAS 254, p 389-403: 'Optical estimates of line-of-sight velocity distributions from absorption line spectra of galaxies – nuclear discs in elliptical galaxies'
- Roettiger, K. and Stone, J.M., (1997) AAS 191, p 5309: 'Magnetohydrodynamics in merging clusters of galaxies'
- Rothberg, B. and Joseph, R.D., (2004) AJ 128, p 2098-2143: 'A deep K-band photometric survey of merger remnants'
- Rownd, B.K. and Young, J.S., (1999) ApJ 118, p 670-704: 'The star formation efficiency within galaxies'
- Rubin, V.C. and Ford, W.K., (1968) ApJ 154, p 431-445: 'Spectrographic Study of the Seyfert Galaxy NGC 3227'
- Salpeter, E.E., (1955) ApJ 121, p 161-167: 'The luminosity function and stellar evolution'
- Sánchez-Blázquez, P. et al., (2006a) A&A 457, p 787-808: 'Stellar populations of early-type galaxies in different environments. I. Line-strength indices. Relations of line-strengths with sigma'
- Sánchez-Blázquez, P. et al., (2006b) A&A 457, p 809-821: 'Stellar populations of early -type galaxies in different environments II. Ages and metallicities'
- Sánchez-Blázquez, P. et al., (2006c) MNRAS 371, p 703-718: 'Medium resolution Isaac Newton Telescope library of empirical spectra'
- Sánchez-Blázquez, P. et al., (2007) MNRAS 377, p 759-786: 'Spatially resolved spectroscopy of early-type galaxies over a range in mass' (SB07)

- Sánchez-Blázquez, P. et al., (2009) MNRAS 400, p 1264-1282: ‘Are dry mergers dry, moist or wet?’
- Sand, D.J. et al., (2012) ApJ 746, p 163-185: ‘The multi-epoch nearby cluster survey: Type Ia supernova rate measurement in $z \sim 0.1$ clusters and the late-time delay time distribution’
- Sansom, A.E. and Proctor, R.N., (1998) MNRAS 297, p 953-967: ‘Pre-enriched not primordial ellipticals’ (SP98)
- Sansom, A.E., Izzard, R.G. and Ocvirk, P., (2009) MNRAS 399, p 1012-1025: ‘The impact of binary star yields on the spectra of galaxies’
- Savaglio, S. et al., (2005) ApJ 635, p 260-279: ‘The Gemini Deep Deep Survey. VII. The Redshift Evolution of the Mass-Metallicity Relation’
- Scalo, J.M., (1986): FChPh 11, p 1-278: ‘The stellar initial mass function’
- Scannapieco E. and Bildsten L., (2005) ApJ 629, L85-88: ‘The type 1A supernova rate’
- Schmidt, M., (1959) ApJ 129, p 243-258: ‘The rate of star formation’
- Schulz, J. et al., (2002) A&A 392, p 1-11: ‘Spectral and photometric evolution of simple stellar populations at various metallicities’
- Shen, S. et al., (2003) MNRAS 343, p 978-994: ‘The size distribution of galaxies in the Sloan Digital Sky Survey’, correction (2007) MNRAS 379 p 400
- Smith, R.J., (2005) MNRAS 359, p 975-984: ‘Synthesis of $H\alpha$ absorption in old stellar systems: formation of the cluster red sequence by “downsizing”’
- Snaith, O.N. et al., (2011) MNRAS 415, p 2798-2811: ‘A comparison of galaxy group luminosity functions from semi-analytic models’
- Somerville, R.S. et al., (2008) ApJ 672, p 776-786: ‘An explanation for the observed weak size evolution of disk galaxies’
- Spinrad, H. and Taylor, B.J., (1971) ApJS 22, p 445-484: ‘The stellar content of the nuclei of nearby galaxies. I. M31, M32 and M81’
- Springel, V., (2005) MNRAS 364, p 1105-1134: ‘The cosmological simulation code GADGET-2’
- Stanford, S.A. et al., (2004) AJ 127, p 131-155: ‘The Evolution of Early-Type Field Galaxies Selected from a NICMOS Map of the Hubble Deep Field North’
- Stark P.B. and Parker R.L., (1995) CompStat 10, p 129-141: ‘Bounded-variable least-squares: an algorithm and applications’

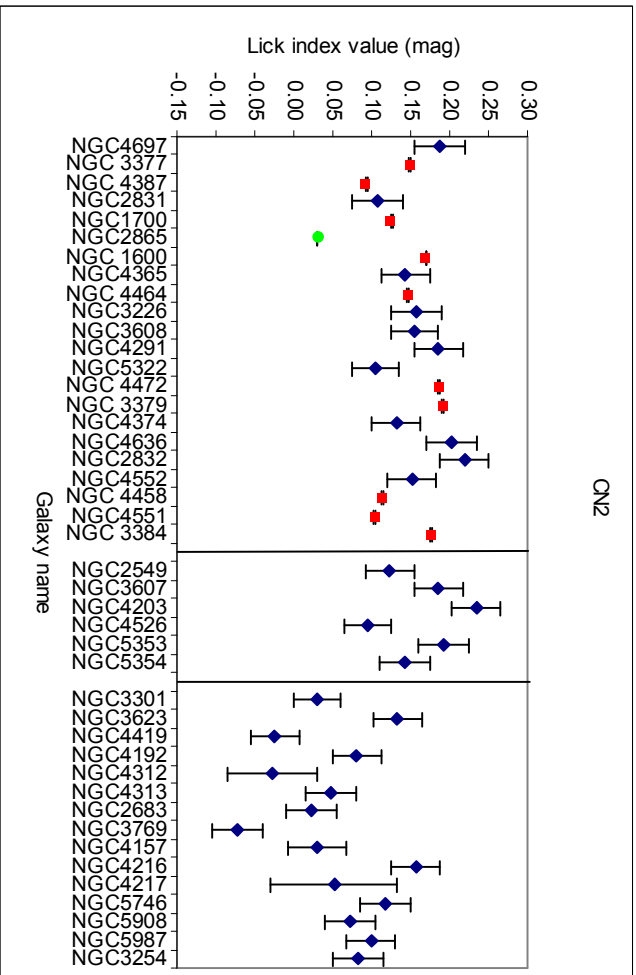
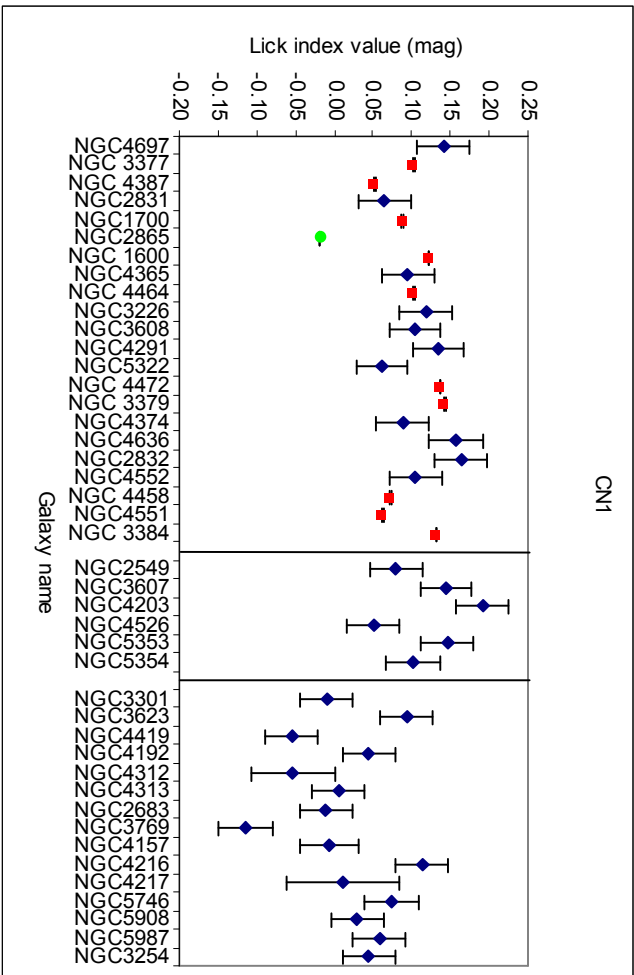
- Statler, T.S., Smecker-Hane, T. and Cecil, G.N., (1996) AJ 111, p 1512-1528 'The post-merger elliptical NGC 1700: Stellar kinematic fields to four effective radii'
- Strickland, D.K. and Heckman, T.M., (2009) ApJ 697, p 2030-2056: 'Supernova feedback efficiency and mass loading in the starburst and galactic superwind Exemplar M82'
- Thielemann, F.K., Nomoto, K. and Hashimoto, M., (1996) ApJ 460, p 408-436: 'Core-collapse supernovae and their ejecta'
- Thielemann, F.K. et al., (2003) NuPhA 718, p 139-146: 'Nuclear cross sections, nuclear structure and stellar nucleosynthesis'
- Thomas, D. and Davies, R.L., (2006) MNRAS 366, p 510-520: 'Rejuvenation of spiral bulges'
- Thomas, D. et al., (2006) A&A 445, p 19-22: 'A counter-rotating core in the dwarf elliptical galaxy VCC 510'
- Thomas, D., Maraston, C. and Bender, R., (2003), MNRAS 339, p 897-911: 'Stellar population models of Lick indices with variable element abundance ratios'
- Thomas, D., Maraston, C. and Korn, A., (2004) MNRAS 351, p 19-23: 'Higher-order Balmer line indices in α /Fe-enhanced stellar population models' (T04)
- Timmer, F.X., Woosley, S.E., Weaver, T.A., (1995) ApJS 98, p 617-658: 'Galactic chemical evolution: Hydrogen through zinc'
- Tojeiro R. et al., (2007) MNRAS 381, p 1252-1266: 'Recovering galaxy star formation and metallicity histories from spectra using VESPA'
- Tornatore, L. et al., (2007) MNRAS 382, p 1050-1072: 'Chemical enrichment of galaxy clusters from hydrodynamical simulations'
- Tortora, C. et al., (2009) MNRAS 396, p 61-77: 'AGN jet-induced feedback in galaxies - II. Galaxy colours from a multcloud simulation'
- Tremonti C.A. et al., (2004) ApJ 613, p 898-913: 'The Origin of the Mass-Metallicity Relation: Insights from 53,000 Star-forming Galaxies in the Sloan Digital Sky Survey'
- Tripicco, M.J. and Bell, R.A., (1995) AJ 110, p 3035-3049: 'Modelling the LICK/IDS spectral feature indices using synthetic spectra' (TB95)
- Truran, J.W., (1972) ApJ 177, p 453-458: 'On the synthesis of neutron-rich iron-peak nuclei'
- Turatto, M., Cappellaro, E. and Benetti, S., (1994) AJ 108, p 202-206: 'The rate of (type IA) SNE in elliptical galaxies'
- Valdes, F. et al., (2004) ApJS 152, p 251-259: 'The Indo-US library of Coudé Feed stellar spectra'

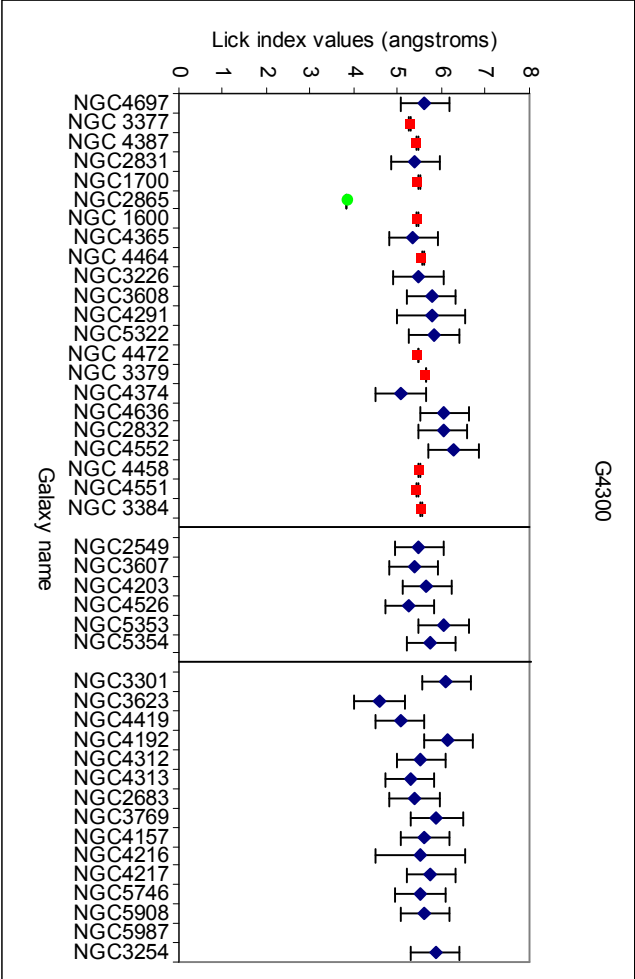
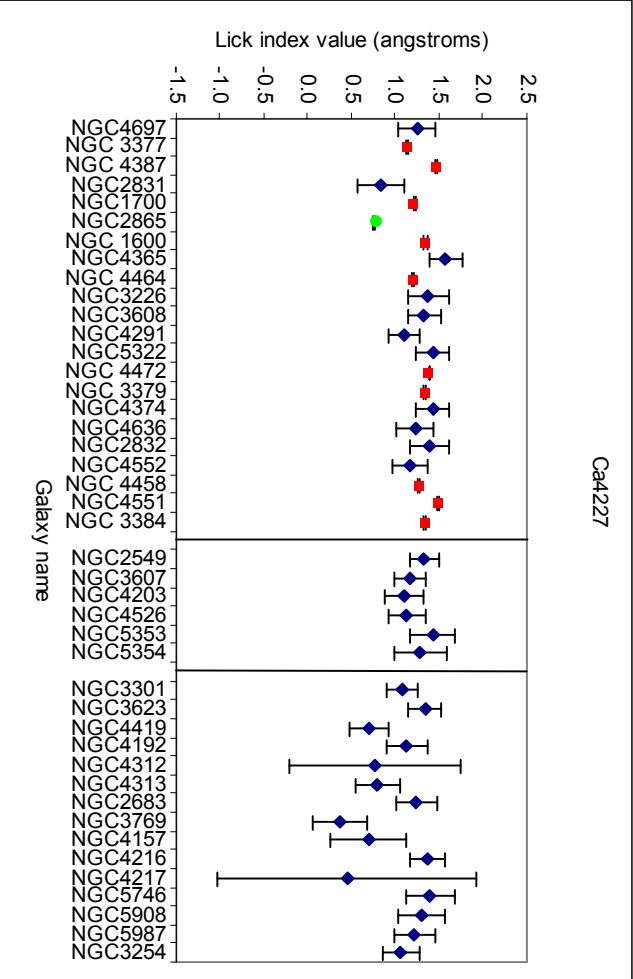
- van den Bergh, S., (1962) AJ 67, p 486-490: 'The frequency of stars with different metal abundances'
- van den Bosch, R.C.E. et al., (2007) IAUS 238, p 331-332: 'Triaxial orbit-based model of NGC 4365'
- van den Hoek L.B. and Groenewegen M.A.T., (1997) A&A 123, p 305-328: 'New theoretical yields of intermediate mass stars' (vdH&G97)
- van der Wel, A. et al., (2006) ApJ 652, p 97-106: 'Comparing Dynamical and Photometric Mass Estimates of Low- and High-Redshift Galaxies: Random and Systematic Uncertainties'
- van Dokkum, P.G. et al., (2008) ApJ 677, p 5-8: 'Confirmation of the Remarkable Compactness of Massive Quiescent Galaxies at $z \sim 2.3$: Early-Type Galaxies Did not Form in a Simple Monolithic Collapse'
- VandenBerg, D.A. and Bell, R.A., (1985) ApJS 58, p 561-621: 'Theoretical isochrones for globular clusters with predicted BVRI and Strömgren photometry'
- Vazdekis A. et al., (1996) ApJS 106, p 307-330: 'A new chemo-evolutionary population synthesis model for early-type galaxies. 1: theoretical basis'. Models published in 1999 on www.dur.ac.uk/~vazdekis/col_lick.html (V99)
- Vazdekis, A. et al., (2010) MNRAS 404, p 1639-1671: 'Evolutionary stellar population synthesis with MILES - I. The base models and a new line index system'
- Vedel, H. and Sommer-Larsen, J., (1990) MNRAS 245, p 637-641: 'Can elliptical galaxies be formed by merging of spirals?'
- Ventura, P., D'Antona, F. and Mazzitelli, I., (2002) A&A 393, p 215-223: 'Yields from low metallicity, intermediate mass AGB stars'
- Vigroux, L. et al., (1996) A&A 315, p 93-96: 'ISOCAM observations of the Antennae galaxies'
- Volonteri, M. et al., (2000) A&A 362, p 487-500: 'Interpreting the optical data of the Hubble Deep Field South: colors, morphological number counts and photometric redshifts'
- Wadsley, J.W., Stadel, J. and Quinn, T., (2004) NewA 9, p 137-158: 'Gasoline: a flexible, parallel implementation of TreeSPH'
- Weiss, A., Peletier, R.F. and Matteucci, F., (1995) A&A 296, p 73-89: 'Synthetic metal line indices for elliptical galaxies from super metal-rich α -enhanced stellar models'
- Wolf, M.J. et al., (2007) ApJ 655, p 179-211: 'Ages and Metallicities of Extragalactic Globular Clusters from Spectral and Photometric Fits of Stellar Population Synthesis Models'

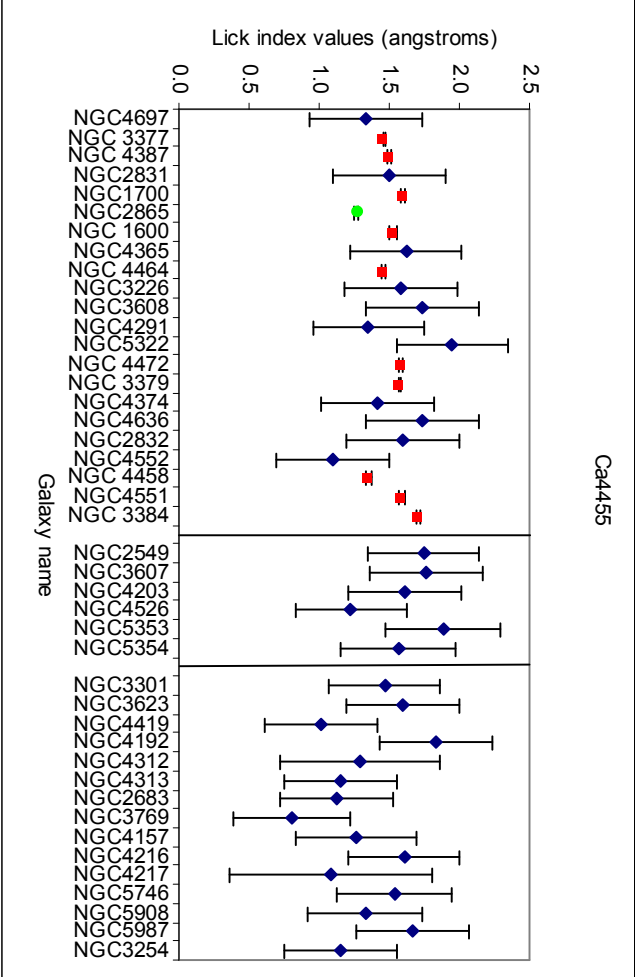
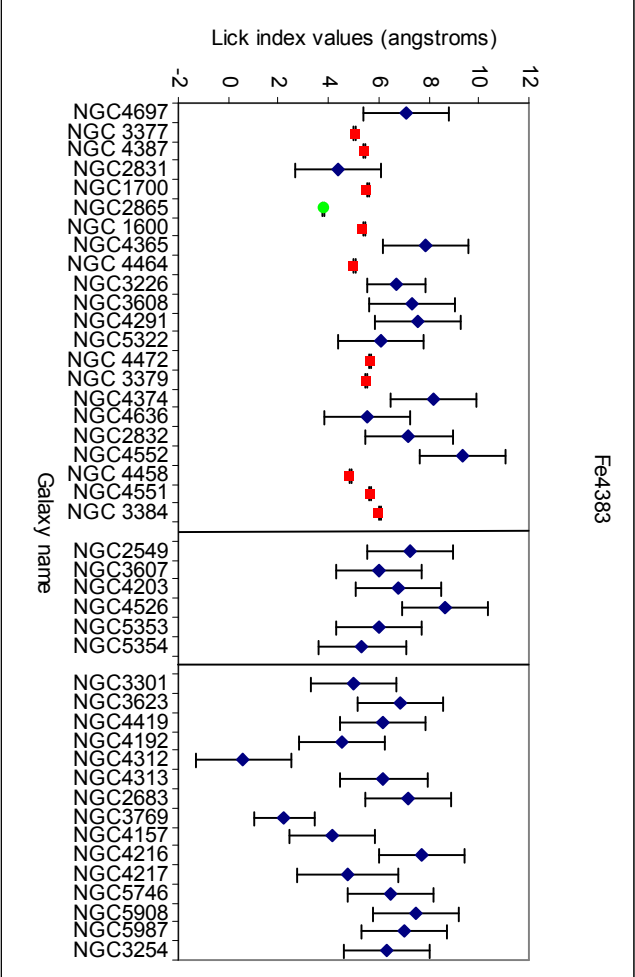
- Wood, M.A., (1992) ApJ 386, p 539-561: 'Constraints on the age and evolution of the Galaxy from the white dwarf luminosity function'
- Woosley, S.E. and Weaver, T.A., (1995) ApJ 101, p 181-235: 'The evolution and explosion of massive stars II: Explosive hydrodynamics and nucleosynthesis' (WW95)
- Worthey, G., (1994) ApJS 95, p 107-149: 'Comprehensive stellar population models and the disentanglement of age and metallicity effects' (W94)
- Worthey, G. et al., (1994) ApJS 94, p 687-722: 'Old stellar populations. 5: Absorption feature indices for the complete LICK/IDS sample of stars'
- Worthey, G. and Ottaviani, D.L., (1997) ApJS, 111 p 377-386: 'H gamma and H delta Absorption Features in Stars and Stellar Populations'
- Xu, H-G. et al., (2010) RAA 10, p 220-226: 'Clumpy metal concentrations in elliptical galaxies NGC 4374 and NGC 4636'
- Yan, L. and Thompson, D., (2003) ApJ 586, p 765-779: 'Hubble Space Telescope WFPC2 Morphologies of K-selected Extremely Red Galaxies'
- Yi, S. et al., (2001) ApJS 136, p 417-437: 'Toward better age estimates for stellar populations: the Y2 isochrones for solar mixture'
- Yoachim, P. and Dalcanton, J.J., (2008) ApJ 683, p 707-721: 'Lick indices in the thin and thick disks of edge-on disk galaxies'
- Zezas, A. et al., (2003) ApJ 599, p 73-77: 'NGC 4261 and NGC 4697: Rejuvenated elliptical galaxies'
- Zhang F., Han Z. and Hurley J.R., (2005) MNRAS 357, p 1088-1103: 'Inclusion of binaries in evolutionary population synthesis'

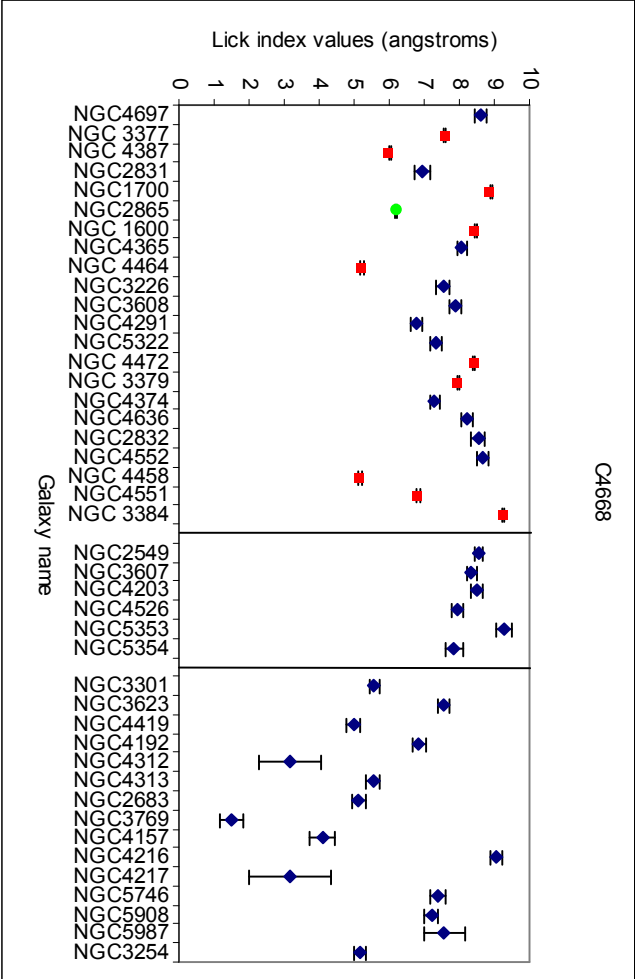
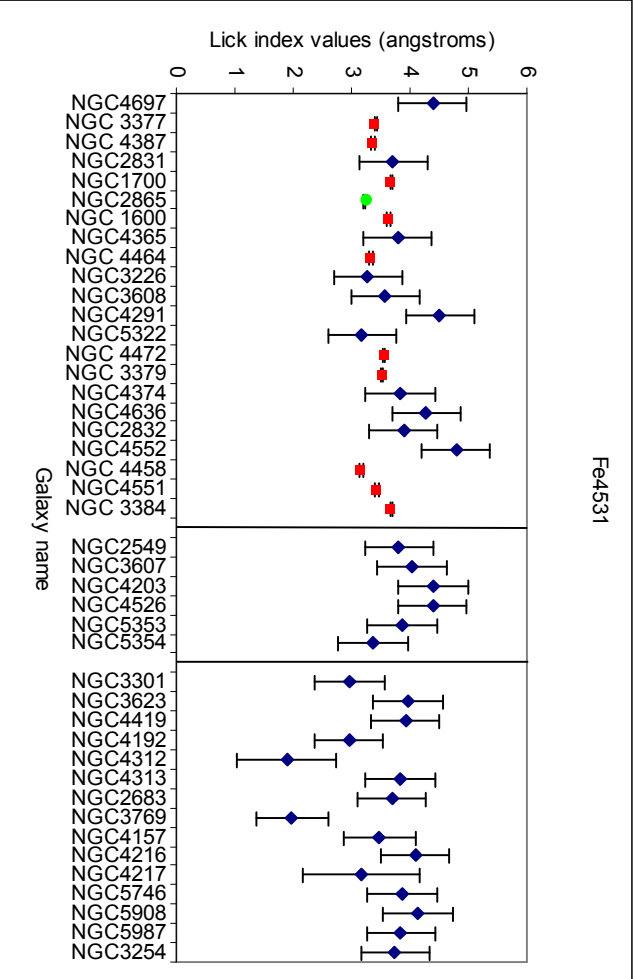
APPENDIX A: Lick index by morphology

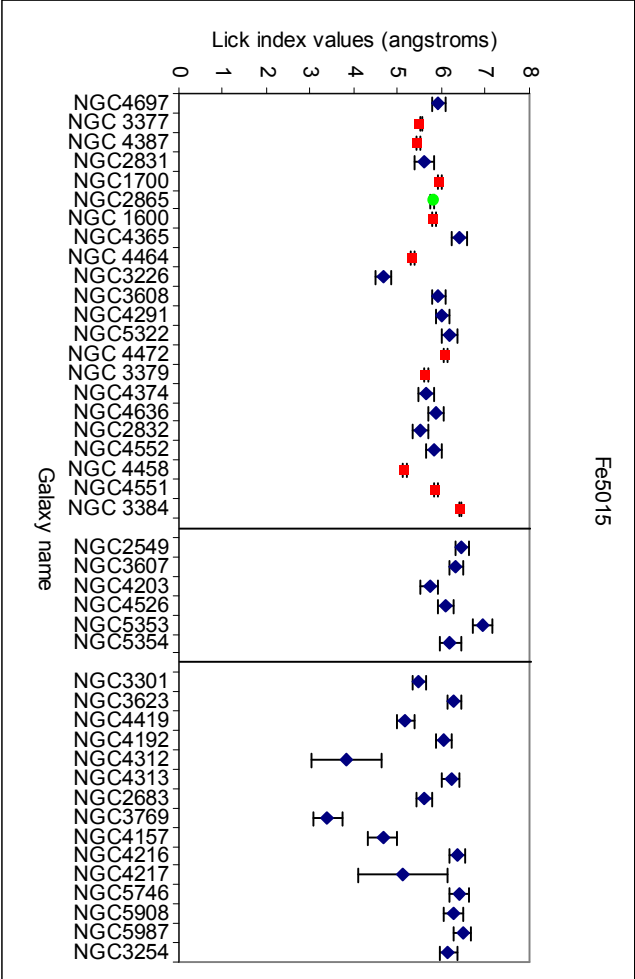
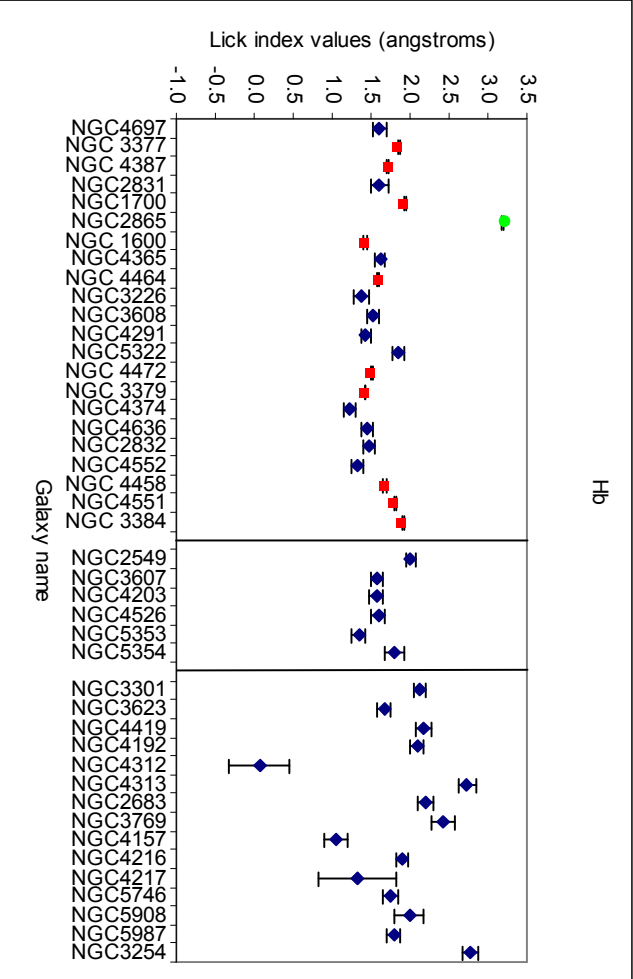
Lick index data from the PS02 (blue diamonds) and SB07 (red squares) data sets plotted (from left to right) in order of increasing T-type (de Vaucouleurs et al. 1991), for a sample of three Lick indices. The outlier galaxy NGC 2865 from SB07 is marked with a green star. The three sections delineated with vertical lines are (from left to right) ellipticals, lenticulars, spirals. This is discussed in more detail in Chapter 6.

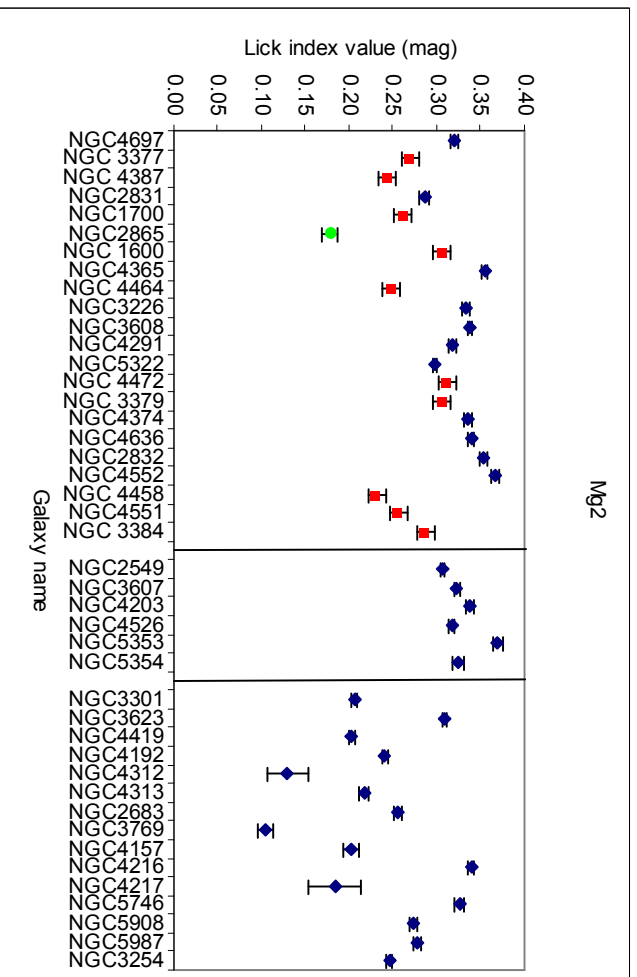
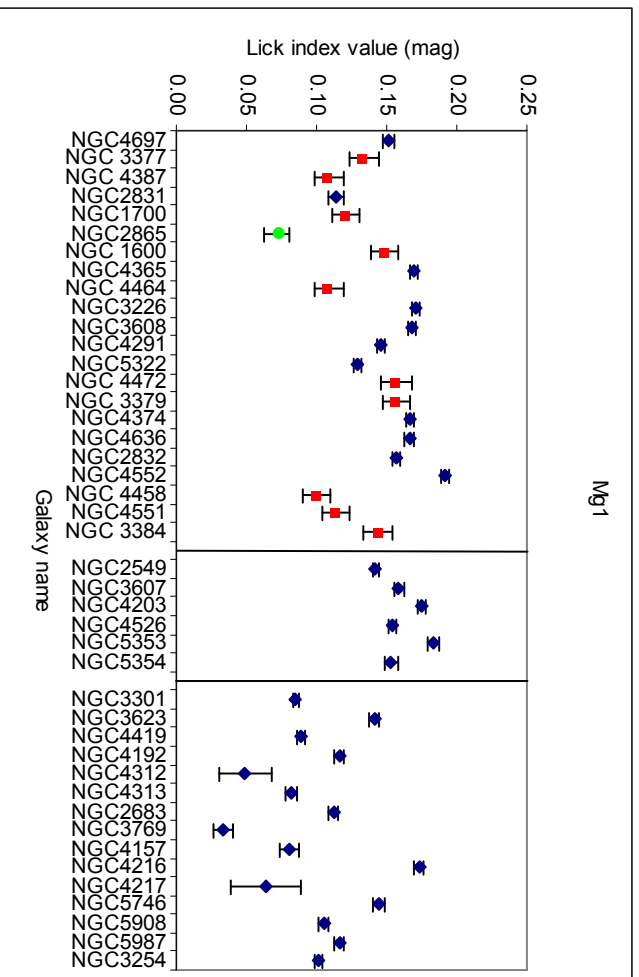


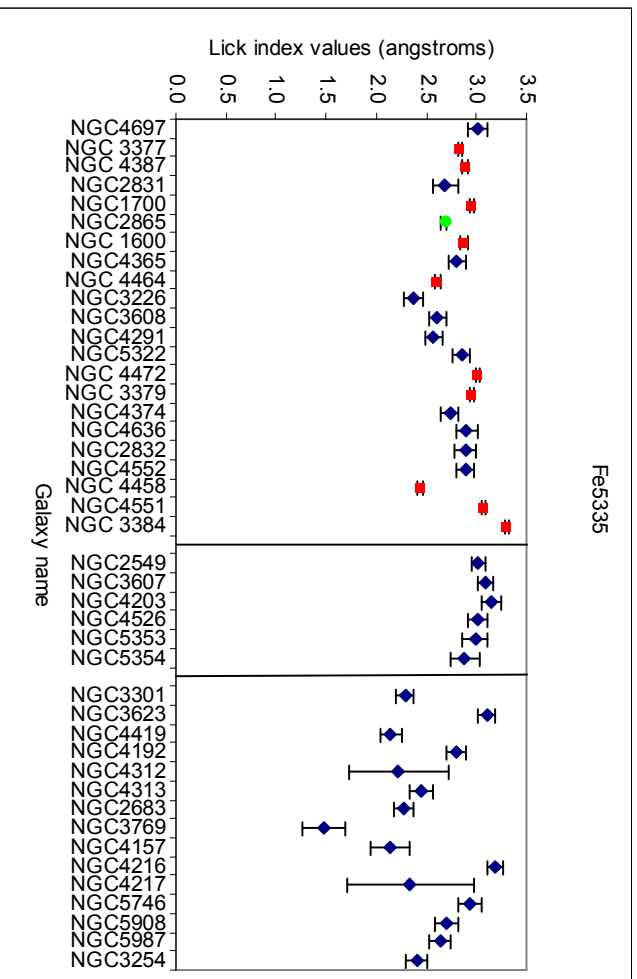
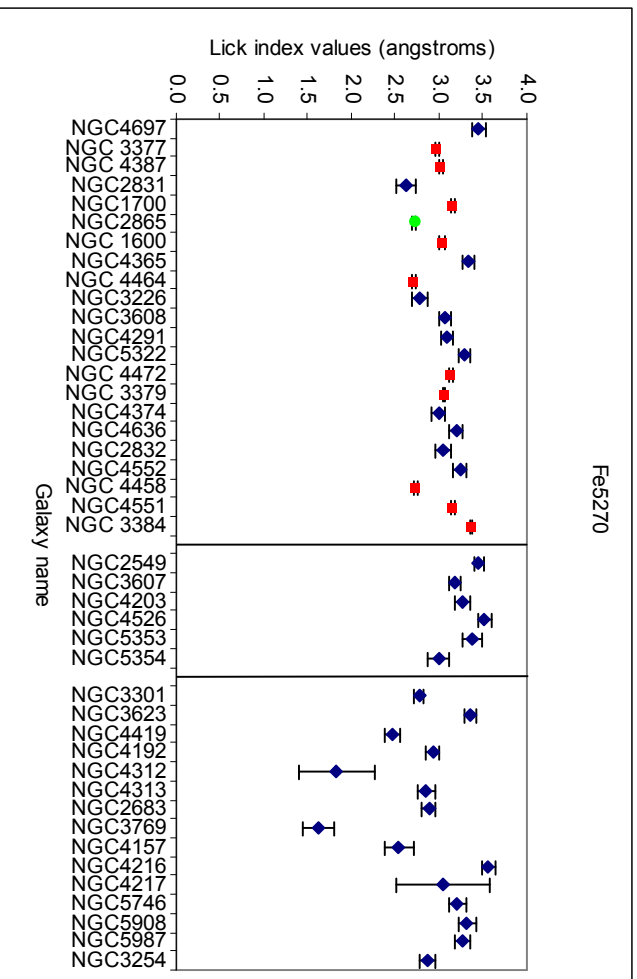




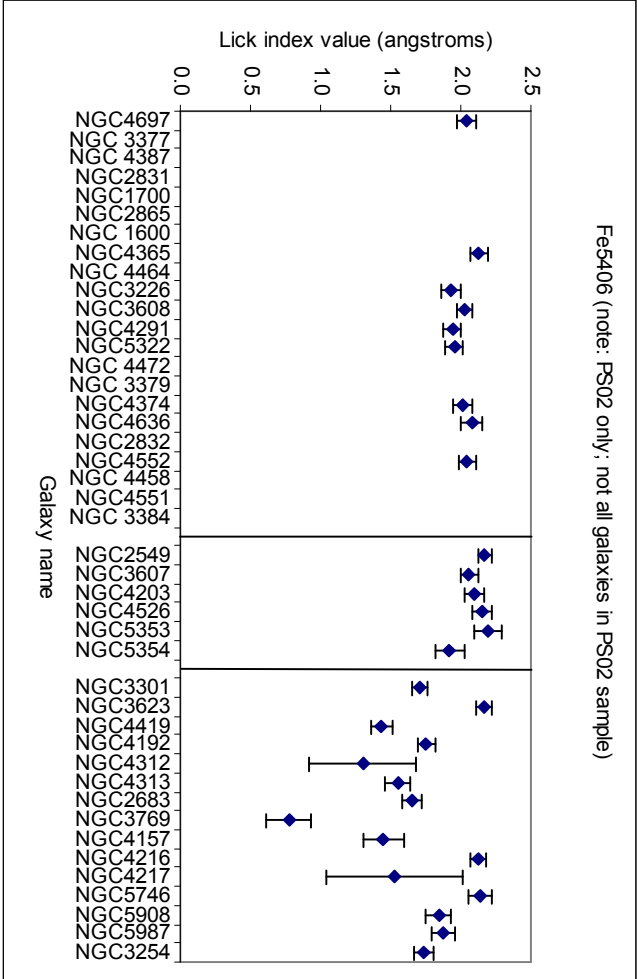




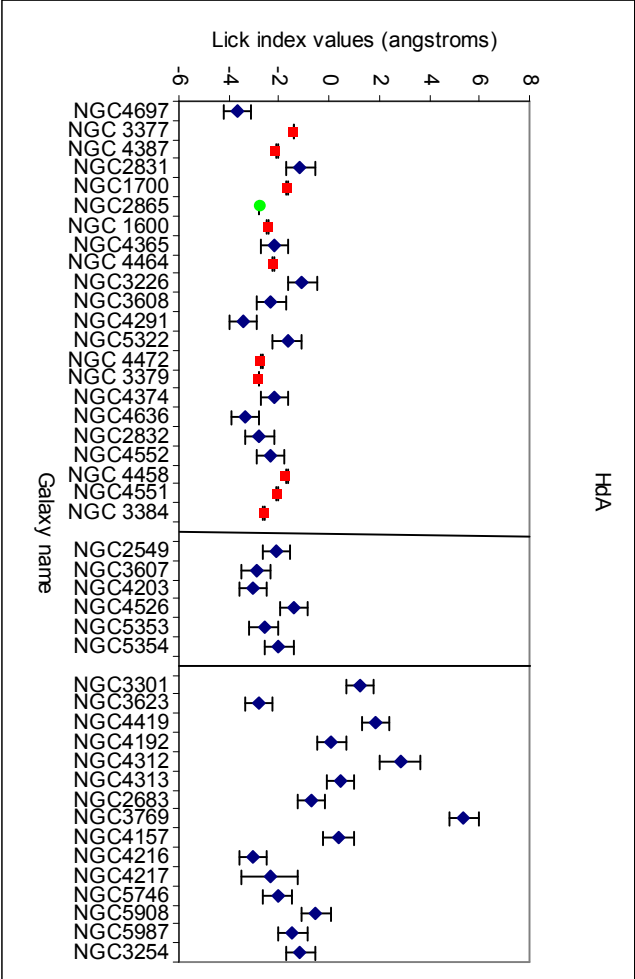


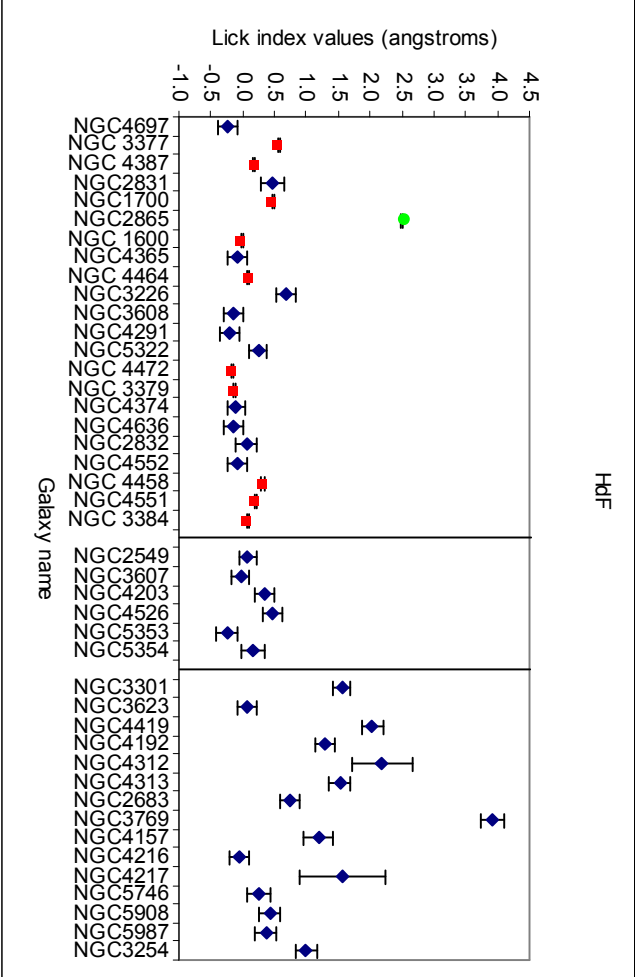
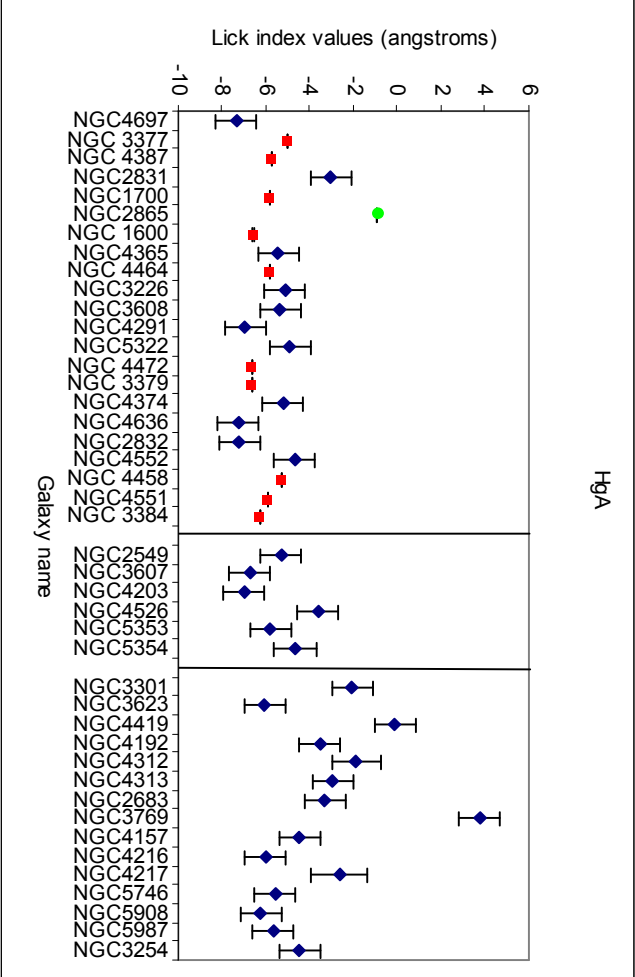


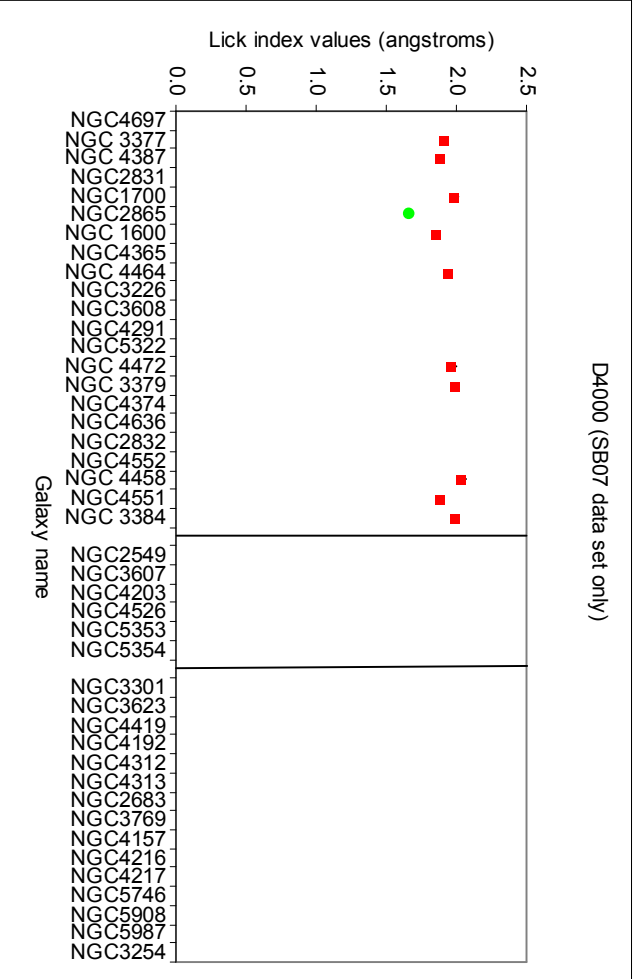
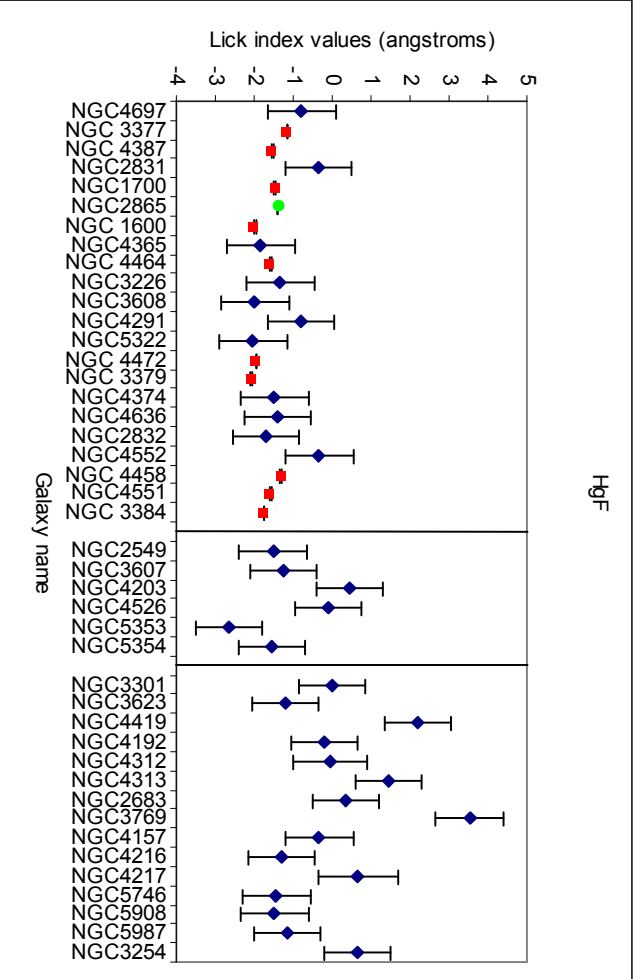
Fe5406 (note: PS02 only; not all galaxies in PS02 sample)



H δ A







```

1  !Module of shared data for use by the programme Phoenix
2
3  MODULE SHARED
4  IMPLICIT NONE
5  SAVE
6
7  !Set universal constants
8  REAL, PARAMETER :: PI=3.141592654
9
10 !Set parameters that define the values of some counters
11  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NINDEX=55                                !Number of indices and colours modelled
12  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NET=14                                   !Number of elements tracked; array references listed below
13  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NTMAX=300                               !Maximum number of timesteps (> 13.7 Gyr/ TIMESTEP) 300 OK if TIMESTEP= 0.05
14  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NVALUESIN=18                            !Number of items sent via file values.in
15
16 !Set parameters that define the sizes of arrays
17  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NCVZ=48, NZVZ=7, NAGEVZ=18              !Dimensions for Vazdekis SSP data
18  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NAGEGV=47, NZGV=4                      !Dimensions for Garcia-Vargas SSP data
19  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NAGEW94=7, NZW94=8                     !Number of ages and metallicities in Worthey 94 SSP data
20  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NAGES=20, NZSSPS=10                    !Number of ages and metallicities in Vazdekis SSP data
21  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NRWT=17, NMWT=11, NZWT=5               !Dimensions for WW95 data
22  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NCGENEVA=11, NMGENEVA=11, NZGENEVA=2   !Dimensions for Geneva Group data
23  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NBITOT=25, NAGET04=20, NZT04=6, NRATOT04=4 !Dimensions for Thomas 04 SSP data
24  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NKORNZ=6, NKORNI=25, NKORNC=13         !Dimensions for Korn 05 response functions data
25  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NITB95=21, NCTB95=13                  !Dimensions for Tripicco and Bell 95 response functions data
26  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NISOZ=6, NISOA=50, NISOM=200, NISOC=13, NISOCHRONES=5159 !Dimensions for Bertelli data (NISOCHRONES is variable)
27  INTEGER, PARAMETER :: NMASSBINS=209, NMASSCOLS=144           !Dimensions for mass bins array. Remnants stored separately
28
29 !Set parameters that are generally constant, but may want to vary with literature updates etc
30  REAL, PARAMETER :: POP3=0.50                                  !Fraction of initial galaxy forming population III stars
31  REAL, PARAMETER :: SFRINDEX=1.3                               !Index in Schmidt SFR equation  $SFR=SFR_{CONST} * GASD^{SFRINDEX}$  1.4=Schmidt, 1.3=Kennicutt, 1.51 Bothwell
32  REAL, PARAMETER :: IMFINDEX=1.35                             !Power in initial mass fraction (IMF) equation ( $1.35=Salpeter$ )

```



```

33  REAL,PARAMETER :: CRITICALD=0.3625      !Critical density for star formation in Msolar/kpc^3, calculated from Dunham et al 2010
34  REAL,PARAMETER :: MAXMASS=120.0         !Upper mass limit for stars made NB if change, amend NMASSBINS
35  REAL,PARAMETER :: MINMASS=0.1           !Lower limit for stars made NB if change, amend NMASSBINS
36  REAL,PARAMETER :: MINBLACKHOLE=130.0    !Stars above this size go straight to black holes without evolving (set to >120 to "not work")
37  REAL,PARAMETER :: MAXBDWARF=0.08        !Upper limit for mass of brown dwarf stars
38  REAL,PARAMETER :: MINSNII=10.0          !Lower mass for stars undergoing SNII (=max mass for undergoing PN) NB if change, need to amend MASSBINS
39  REAL,PARAMETER :: TIMESTEP=0.1          !Minimum timesteps in Gyrs (if amend, may need to amend NTMAX ~ 13.7Gyrs/TIMESTEP)
40  REAL,PARAMETER :: TWEAK=1.0E-5          !Small adjuster to clear Fortran rounding errors
41  REAL,PARAMETER :: XPRIMORDIALMF=0.7523  !Initial mass fraction of hydrogen !100% - Peimbert 2008
42  REAL,PARAMETER :: YPRIMORDIALMF=0.2477  !Initial mass fraction of helium !From Peimbert 2008
43  REAL,PARAMETER :: ZPRIMORDIALMF=0.0000  !Initial mass fraction of metals (only metal is Li, which is at values too low for this model)
44  REAL,PARAMETER :: XSUN=0.7155           !Solar H mass fraction, from Grevesse et al 2010 + 0.0001 so totals 100%
45  REAL,PARAMETER :: YSUN=0.2703           !Solar He mass fraction, from Grevesse et al 2010
46  REAL,PARAMETER :: ZSUN=0.0142           !Solar metallicity, from Grevesse et al 2010. If amend, also update details in GETVALS
47
48  ! Set arrays used within the programme
49  REAL :: AGETO4(NAGETO4)                  !Age in Gyrs as per Thomas 04 data
50  REAL :: BERTELLI(NISOZ,NISOA,NISOM,NISOC) !Array of Bertelli isochrone colours and luminosities averaged over temperatures
51  REAL :: BERTELLIAGE(NISOA)               !Array of ages in Bertelli isochrone data
52  INTEGER :: BERTELLIMN(NISOZ,NISOA)        !Array giving NUMBER of different mass isochrones (NOT MASSES) for each z/age combination
53  REAL :: BERTELLIZ(NISOZ)                 !Array of metallicities in Bertelli isochrone data
54  REAL :: BLACKHOLES(NTMAX)                !Total mass Mo of material that has gone directly to form blackholes
55  REAL :: BROWNDWARF(NTMAX)                !Mass (Mo) held in non-shining brown dwarf stars
56  REAL :: EPRIMORDIALMF(NET)               !'Primordial' mass fractions of elements in initial gas (=zero). Numbered as per list below
57  REAL :: ELEMENTSGAS(NET,NTMAX)           !Mass (Mo) of elements in the ISM - selected elements tracked over time (elements list is below)
58  REAL :: EJECTED(NET)                    !Ejecta - new and recycled material - in Mo for individual elements as a result of PN/SNIA/SNII
59  REAL :: FLOW(NTMAX)                     !Cumulative net flow of gas to end of this timestep (Mo)
60  REAL :: FLOWIN(NTMAX)                   !Mass of gas flowing into model in this timestep (Mo)
61  REAL :: FLOWOUT(NTMAX)                  !Mass of gas flowing out of the model in this timestep (Mo)
62  REAL :: GALMASS(NTMAX)                  !Mass of galaxy at end of timestep NT (Mo)
63  REAL :: GASD(NTMAX)                     !Density of gas in Mo/pc^3 at the start of the timestep
64  REAL :: GASMMASS(NTMAX)                 !Total mass in ISM in this timestep
65  REAL :: GENEVA(NCGENEVA,NMGENEVA,NZGENEVA) !3-d array of yield data from Geneva Group

```

66	REAL:: GM(NMGENEVA)	!1-d array of initial star masses from Geneva Group(ie prior to SNI event)
67	REAL:: GZ(NZGENEVA)	!1-d array of metallicities from Geneva Group data
68	REAL:: GVAGE(NAGEGV)	!Array of ages from Garcia-Vargas SSP data on calcium triplets
69	REAL:: GVSSP(NINDEX,NZGV,NAGEGV)	!Array of SSP data from Garcia-Vargas
70	REAL:: GVZ(NZGV)	!Array of metallicities from Garcia-Vargas
71	REAL:: INDICES(NINDEX,NTMAX)	!Composite indices and colours produced over time
72	REAL:: ISOCHRONE(NISOC)	!Interpolated luminosity and colours for given stellar age, mass and metallicity
73	REAL:: KORN(NKORNZ,NKORNI,NKORNC)	!Table of response functions from Kom 05
74	REAL:: KORNZ(NKORNZ)	!Table of metallicities from Kom 05
75	REAL:: LOGRATIO(NTMAX)	!Log(alpha/Fe) for stars forming in this timestep
76	REAL:: MASSBIN(NMASSBINS,NMASSCOLS,NTMAX)	!Array of data about stars of different masses in each timestep. See table below.
77	REAL:: MASSCHECK(NTMAX)	!Conservation of mass check
78	REAL:: NEWSTARS(NTMAX)	!Mass of material in Mo converted from gas to stars made in this timestep
79	REAL:: OBSERVED(NINDEX)	!Array of observed features
80	REAL:: OBSERVEDERROR(NINDEX)	!Array of 1-sigma errors on observed features
81	REAL:: RADIUS(NTMAX)	!Galaxy radius in kpc
82	REAL:: RATIOT04(NRATIOT04)	!Log alpha/Fe ratio as per Thomas 04 data
83	REAL:: REMNANTS(NTMAX)	!Mass in Mo held in white dwarfs, neutrino stars etc, by timestep (may undergo SNIa)
84	REAL:: SFR(NTMAX)	!Star formation rate at timestep NT, calculated using Schmidt formula $SFR = SFR_{CONST} * GASD(NT) * SFRINDEX$
85	REAL:: SNIAEVENTS(NTMAX)	!Number of SNIa events in this timestep (note: may not be integer)
86	REAL:: SNIARATE(NTMAX)	!SNIa rate in events per century per 10^{10} Mo
87	REAL:: SNIIEVENTS(NTMAX)	!Number of SNIi events in this timestep as a result of large star explosions
88	REAL:: SNIIEVENTS(NTMAX)	!Number of SNIi events in this timestep as a result of massive star explosions
89	REAL:: SNIIRATE(NTMAX)	!SNIi rate in events per century per 10^{10} Mo
90	REAL:: SOLARMF(NET)	!Array of solar element mass fractions
91	REAL:: SSP(NINDEX)	!Array of Lick indices, colours and M/L from SSP option selected by user
92	REAL:: STANDARDDEV(NINDEX)	!Table of standard deviations of model compared to observed data chosen by use
93	REAL:: STARCHHECK(NTMAX)	!Difference (if any) between mass held in STARMASS and mass held in MASSBINS+REMNANTS
94	REAL:: STARMASS(NTMAX)	!Total mass in stars inc those made in this timestep and INC stars held in REMNANTS and BROWNDWARF
95	REAL:: SY(NTMAX)	!Initial helium gas mass fraction at start of timestep stored for next step
96	REAL:: SZ(NTMAX)	!Initial metal mass fraction at start of timestep stored for next step
97	REAL:: TB95(NITB95,NCTB95)	!Response functions for different elements, for each Lick index from Tripicco & Bell
98	REAL:: THSSP(NINDEX,NZT04,NAGET04,NRATIOT04)	!4-D array of SSP data from Thomas 04

```

99      REAL:: T04Z(NZT04)                !Array of metallicities for Thomas 04 SSPs
100     REAL:: TIMENOW(NTMAX)              !Array of times at end of each step (Gyrs)
101     REAL:: TOTLUM(NTMAX)               !Total luminosity of the galaxy in Lsolar at each timestep
102     REAL:: TZV(NZSSPS)                 !Metallicity array from SSP data Vazdekis
103     REAL:: VZAGE(NAGEVZ)               !Array of ages within Vazdekis data
104     REAL:: VZSSP(NINDEX,NZVZ,NAGEVZ)   !Array of Vazdekis SSP data
105     REAL:: VZZ(NCVZ)                   !Array of Vazdekis metallicities
106     REAL:: W94AGE(NAGEW94)             !1-D output array of ages in Worthey 94 SSP data
107     REAL:: W94Z(NZW94)                 !1-D output array of metallicity values in Worthey 94 SSP data (converted in code from [Fe/H])
108     REAL:: W94SSP(NINDEX,NZW94,NAGEW94) !3-D array of SSP indices from Worthey 94 & 97 (H indices)
109     REAL:: WWM(NMWT)                   !Array of the typical masses in WW95 large star yield data
110     REAL:: WW(NRWT,NMWT,NZWT)         !Array of WW95 large star yield data
111     REAL:: WWZ(NZWT)                   !Array of the typical metallicities in WW95 large star yield data
112     REAL:: XMF(NTMAX)                  !Mass fraction of H in gas, over time
113     REAL:: XISM(NTMAX)                 !Mass of H in Mo in gas, over time
114     REAL:: XSTARS(NTMAX)               !Mass of H in Mo in stars, over time
115     REAL:: YIELDS(4,NTMAX)             !Track yield of metals in Mo due to SNIa(1),PN(2),SNIWW(3) and SNIIGeneva(4), per timestep
116     REAL:: YMF(NTMAX)                  !Mass fraction of He in gas, over time
117     REAL:: YISM(NTMAX)                 !Mass of helium in Mo in ISM, over time
118     REAL:: YSTARS(NTMAX)               !Mass of helium in Mo in stars, over time
119     REAL:: ZMF(NTMAX)                  !Mass fraction of metals in gas, over time
120     REAL:: ZISM(NTMAX)                 !Mass of metals in Mo in ISM, over time
121     REAL:: ZSTARS(NTMAX)               !Mass of metals in Mo in stars, over time
122
123     ! Set variables that are used within the programme
124     REAL:: AGE                          !Age of the galaxy in Gyrs
125     REAL:: AGESTAR                      !Age of star in Gyrs
126     REAL:: ALPHAMF                     !Total mass fraction of alpha-elements in the ISM in the model at this point (see list below for included elements)
127     REAL:: ALPHASUNMF                  !Total mass fraction of alpha elements in the sun
128     REAL:: DECSTARSX                    !Decrease in H held in stars, due to this evolutionary process in this timestep
129     REAL:: DECSTARSY                    !Decrease in He held in stars, due to this evolutionary process in this timestep
130     REAL:: DECSTARSZ                    !Decrease in metals held in stars, due to the evolutionary process in this timestep
131     REAL:: DURATION                     !Duration in Gyrs of gas inflow, which starts at FLOWINSTART set by user in values.in

```

132	REAL:: FEPEAKMF	!Total mass fraction of Fe-peak elements in the ISM in the model at this point (see list below for included elements)
133	REAL:: FEPEAKSUNMF	!Total mass fraction of Fe-peak elements in the sun
134	REAL:: FLOWINSTART	!Time in Gyrs after start of galaxy when gas inflow starts, and which lasts for DURATION
135	REAL:: FLOWINRATE	!Flowrate of gas in M0/Gyr
136	REAL:: GALMASSI	!Initial mass of galaxy in Mo (note will all be gas in current set up)
137	REAL:: GASMASSI	!Initial mass of gas in Mo
138	REAL:: GASOUT	!Time in Gyrs after start of galaxy when gas flows out OR gas loading factor (depends on GASOUTMETHOD) selected by user
139	REAL:: LOGZ	!(LOGZ=[Z/H]=LOG10(Z/H)-LOG10(Z/H)sun)
140	REAL:: INCREM	!Increase in remnants in this process in this timestep due to PN/SNIA/SNII
141	REAL:: INCISM	!Increase in gas in the galaxy (= decrease in stars) in this timestep due to PN/SNIA/SNII
142	REAL:: INCISMX	!Increase in hydrogen in the ISM due to this process in this timestep due to PN/SNIA/SNII
143	REAL:: INCISMY	!Increase in helium in the ISM due to this process in this timestep due to PN/SNIA/SNII
144	REAL:: INCISMZ	!Increase in metals in the ISM due to this process in this timestep due to PN/SNIA/SNII
145	REAL:: MASSFRAC	!Mass fraction of stars in the range given
146	REAL:: MASSSTEP	!Incremental increase in masses as count through MASSBINS
147	REAL:: NTMREAL	!Max number of timesteps for model, converted to a real number
148	REAL:: RECYCLE	!Unaltered material ejected into the ISM
149	REAL:: SDTOTAL	!Sum total of standard deviations so can get average
150	REAL:: SFRCONST	!Current rate of star formation(arbitrary parameter) set by user in values.in
151	REAL:: SNIAMASS	!Total mass (Mo) of stars undergoing SNIA in this timestep
152	REAL:: SOLARFEPEAK	!Iron peak elements in the sun
153	REAL:: TIME	!Total lifetime for the galaxy in Gyrs set by user in values.in
154	REAL:: TIMELAG	!Delay(in Gyrs) in SNIA production from star formation (applies to results from Timmes 1995)
155	REAL:: TOTMASS	!Total overall mass of stars (from which GETFRAC can calculate the mass fraction in a given mass range)
156	REAL:: TOTRANGE	!Total mass of stars in the given mass range for use by GETFRAC to calculate the Salpeter mass fraction
157	REAL:: VOLUME	!Volume of the modelled galaxy in kpc^3
158	REAL:: YSNIA	!Total yield of helium from SNIA events, in Mo
159	REAL:: ZSNIA	!Total yield of metals from SNIA events, in Mo
160		
161	!names for observed indices and their corresponding errors	
162	REAL:: HDA,HDA_ERR,HGA,HGA_ERR,HDF,HDF_ERR,HGF,HGF_ERR,CN1,CN1_ERR,CN2,CN2_ERR,CA4227,CA4227_ERR	
163	REAL:: G4300,G4300_ERR,FE4383,FE4383_ERR,CA4455,CA4455_ERR,FE4531,FE4531_ERR,HBETA,HBETA_ERR	
164	REAL:: FE4668,FE4668_ERR,C4668,C4668_ERR	!note FE4668 now renamed as C4668, code will correct

```

165     REAL :: FE5015,FE5015_ERR,MGI,MGI_ERR,MG2,MG2_ERR,MGB,MGB_ERR,FE5270,FE5270_ERR,FE5335,FE5335_ERR
166     REAL :: FE5406,FE5406_ERR,FE5709,FE5709_ERR,FE5782,FE5782_ERR,NAD,NAD_ERR,TIO1,TIO1_ERR,TIO2,TIO2_ERR
167     REAL :: CAI1,CAI1_ERR,CAI2,CAI2_ERR,CAI3,CAI3_ERR,MGI,MGI_ERR,CAT,CAT_ERR
168
169     !counters used by various DO loops
170     INTEGER :: NTM           !Total number of timesteps to run the model
171     INTEGER :: NA           !Counter through ages (as tabled in SSP data)
172     INTEGER :: NB           !Counter through indices (as tabled in SSP data)
173     INTEGER :: NC           !Counter through columns of data
174     INTEGER :: ND           !Counter through blank (dummy) rows when reading in data
175     INTEGER :: NE           !Counter through elements being tracked
176     INTEGER :: NF           !Counter through mass fractions
177     INTEGER :: NG           !Counter through data tables
178     INTEGER :: NH           !Counter through header rows
179     INTEGER :: NI           !Counter through indices
180     INTEGER :: NJ           !Counter through general values in an array
181     INTEGER :: NL           !Counter through alpha/Fe ratios (as tabled in SSP data)
182     INTEGER :: NM           !Counter through masses
183     INTEGER :: NN           !Searching software loop counter through galaxy masses (GALMASSI)
184     INTEGER :: NO           !Searching software loop counter through gas flow out start times (FLOWOUTSTART)
185     INTEGER :: NP           !Counter through massbins !care - use only in MAKEINDICES and EVOLVE
186     INTEGER :: NQ           !Counter from 1 to NT (current timestep) !care! - use only in EVOLVE and MAKEINDICES
187     INTEGER :: NR           !Counter through rows
188     INTEGER :: NT           !Counter through timesteps (value of timestep held in TIMENOW(NT) CARE! ONLY USE FOR MAIN EVOLUTION!
189     INTEGER :: NU           !Searching software loop counter through galaxy lifetime length (TIME)
190     INTEGER :: NV           !Searching software loop counter through options for SFR constant (SFRCONST)
191     INTEGER :: NW           !Searching software loop counter through gas flow in rates (FLOWINRATE)
192     INTEGER :: NX           !Searching software loop counter through gas flow in start times (FLOWINSTART)
193     INTEGER :: NY           !Searching software loop counter through gas flow in duration (DURATION)
194     INTEGER :: NZ           !Counter through metallicities
195     INTEGER :: I,J,K,L,M,N  !Counters through various actions in searching subroutine
196     INTEGER :: IOFLAG       !IOSTAT flag for file read-in - error checks read-in process
197

```

```

198 !character variables used within code (mainly for reading in data from obs.in and values.in files
199     CHARACTER(18) :: ANAME                !Label for each index read in from obs.in
200     CHARACTER(18) :: ANAMES(NINDEX)       !Array of names allocated in standard order
201     CHARACTER(10) :: AVALUE               !Value read in for each index read in from obs.in
202     CHARACTER(10) :: AERR                 !Error on each index read in from obs.in
203     CHARACTER(20) :: BNAME                !Descriptor used in values.in to indicate individual information required
204     CHARACTER(20) :: BVALUE               !Descriptor used in values.in being the individual information entered
205     CHARACTER(132) :: DUMMY               !Holding point for unnecessary data during reading-in
206     CHARACTER(10) :: GASOUTMETHOD         !Process for gas loss: at a specific TIME, or LOAded to track new stars formed
207     CHARACTER(20) :: INFLOWTYPE           !Chemical composition of gas inflow set by user in values.in
208     CHARACTER(10) :: LARGE                !Source file for large stars (SNL to 40.0Mo) set by user in values.in
209     CHARACTER(10) :: MASSIVE              !Source file for massive stars (above 40Mo)
210     CHARACTER(10) :: MODELTYPE            !Either SINGLE or SEARCH, depending on which model the user wishes to run
211     CHARACTER(10) :: NONSOLAR             !Either TB95 or KORN05 for choice of non-solar abundance adjustments
212     CHARACTER(10) :: PNDAIN              !Selection by user of data source to use for planetary nebula yields
213     CHARACTER(10) :: SNIA TYPE            !User defined source for SNIA rates: Timmes 1995 (Timmes) or Scannapieco and Bildsten 1995 (SB05)
214     CHARACTER(1)  :: SSPDATA              !User defined source for SSP data: W (Worthey 1994), V (Vazdekis 1999) or T (Thomas et al 2004)
215
216 ! Allocation within arrays tracking elements is as follows (as given by Thomas et al 2004):
217 !  Mg(24,25,26) is for                NE=1  alpha
218 !  Fe(54,56,57,58) is for             NE=2  Fe-peak
219 !  Si(28,29,30) is for                NE=3  alpha
220 !  S(32-36) is for                    NE=4  alpha
221 !  O(16,17,18) is for                 NE=5  alpha
222 !  C(12,13) is for                    NE=6
223 !  Ca(40/2/3/4/6/8) is for            NE=7  alpha
224 !  N(14,15) is for                    NE=8  alpha
225 !  Ne(20,21,22) is for                NE=9  alpha
226 !  Na(23) is for                      NE=10 alpha
227 !  Al(27) is for                      NE=11
228 !  Ar(36,38,40) is for                NE=12 alpha
229 !  Cr(50,52,53,54) is for             NE=13 Fe-peak
230 !  Ni(56,58,60,61,62,64) is for        NE=14 Fe-peak (Ni 56 decays to Fe) (Nomoto 1995 include as Fe-peak element)

```

```

231
232 !The components of the MASSBIN array are:
233 !MASSBIN(massbins number, X, timestep), with X allocated as follows:
234 ! 1          !Lower mass limit for this mass bin
235 ! 2          !Upper mass limit for this mass bin
236 ! 3          !Average mass of a star in this massbin (not strictly true as not weighted but ok as bins small)
237 ! 4          !Total mass in this bin, calculated using Salpeter(1955)
238 ! 5          !Metal content in Mo of stars formed
239 ! 6          !H content in Mo of stars formed
240 ! 7          !He content in Mo of stars formed
241 ! 8          !Timestep when these stars formed (held here as a real number)
242 ! 9          !No timesteps on MS from Wood 1992 sec 4.6 (formula only for small stars, but gives <1 for larger stars, so ok)
243 ! 10         !Timestep when stars leave MS - assume rest of life happens in next timestep unless dwarf
244 ! 11         !Luminosity of the stars in this mass bin
245 ! 12         !Relative luminosity for these stars in the galaxy at this time
246 ! 13         !Alpha/Fe of stars formed
247 ! 14-20     !Unallocated
248 ! 21-75     !Absolute indices and colours as listed below unweighted
249 ! 76-130    !Weighted indices and colours for the stars in the galaxy at this time
250 ! 131-144   !Original element mass in star when formed, elements 1-14 as before
251 !Below 10.0 Mo, the massbins increase in size by 0.01Mo from the previous bin, above 10.0 Mo, increments are 0.1 M0
252
253 !Allocation within arrays tracking indices is as follows (SSP is just in NINDEX, MASSBIN is in components):
254 ! NINDEX=1, component 21(unweighted),76(weighted)  CN1 (mag)          NINDEX=23, component 43(unweighted),98 (weighted)  U
255 ! NINDEX=2, component 22(unweighted),77(weighted)  CN2 (mag)          NINDEX=24, component 44(unweighted),99 (weighted)  B
256 ! NINDEX=3, component 23(unweighted),78(weighted)  Ca4227 (A)        NINDEX=25, component 45(unweighted),100(weighted)  V
257 ! NINDEX=4, component 24(unweighted),79(weighted)  G4300 (A)         NINDEX=26, component 46(unweighted),101(weighted)  Rc
258 ! NINDEX=5, component 25(unweighted),80(weighted)  Fe4383 (A)        NINDEX=27, component 47(unweighted),102(weighted)  Ic
259 ! NINDEX=6, component 26(unweighted),81(weighted)  Ca4455 (A)        NINDEX=28, component 48(unweighted),103(weighted)  J
260 ! NINDEX=7, component 27(unweighted),82(weighted)  Fe4531 (A)        NINDEX=29, component 49(unweighted),104(weighted)  H
261 ! NINDEX=8, component 28(unweighted),83(weighted)  C4668 (was Fe4668)(A)  NINDEX=30, component 50(unweighted),105(weighted)  K
262 ! NINDEX=9, component 29(unweighted),84(weighted)  Hb (A)            NINDEX=31, component 51(unweighted),106(weighted)  L
263 ! NINDEX=10, component 30(unweighted),85(weighted) Fe5015 (A)        NINDEX=32, component 52(unweighted),107(weighted)  Ldash

```

264	!	NINDEX=11,component 31(unweigh ted),86(weighted)	Mg1 (mag)	NINDEX=33, component 53(unweighted),108(weighted)	M
265	!	NINDEX=12,component 32(unweigh ted),87(weighted)	Mg2 (mag)	NINDEX=34, component 54(unweighted),109(weighted)	U-V
266	!	NINDEX=13,component 33(unweigh ted),88(weighted)	Mgb (A)	NINDEX=35, component 55(unweighted),110(weighted)	B-V
267	!	NINDEX=14,component 34(unweigh ted),89(weighted)	Fe5270 (A)	NINDEX=36, component 56(unweighted),111(weighted)	V-R
268	!	NINDEX=15,component 35(unweigh ted),90(weighted)	Fe5335 (A)	NINDEX=37, component 57(unweighted),112(weighted)	V-I
269	!	NINDEX=16,component 36(unweigh ted),91(weighted)	Fe5406 (A)	NINDEX=38, component 58(unweighted),113(weighted)	V-J
270	!	NINDEX=17,component 37(unweigh ted),92(weighted)	Fe5709 (A)	NINDEX=39, component 59(unweighted),114(weighted)	V-K
271	!	NINDEX=18,component 38(unweigh ted),93(weighted)	Fe5782 (A)	NINDEX=40, component 60(unweighted),115(weighted)	J-H
272	!	NINDEX=19,component 39(unweigh ted),94(weighted)	NaD (A)	NINDEX=41, component 61(unweighted),116(weighted)	J-K
273	!	NINDEX=20,compoennt 40(unweigh ted),95(weighted)	TiOI (mag)	NINDEX=42, component 62(unweighted),117(weighted)	J-L
274	!	NINDEX=21,component 41(unweigh ted),96(weighted)	TiO2 (mag)	NINDEX=43, component 63(unweighted),118(weighted)	J-Ldash
275	!	NINDEX=22,component 42(unweigh ted),97(weighted)	D4000	NINDEX=44, component 64(unweighted),119(weighted)	J-M
276					
277	!	NINDEX=45,component 65(unweigh ted),120(weighted)	HdA (A)		
278	!	NINDEX=46,component 66(unweigh ted),121(weighted)	HgA (A)		
279	!	NINDEX=47,component 67(unweigh ted),122(weighted)	HdF (A)		
280	!	NINDEX=48,component 68(unweigh ted),123(weighted)	HgF (A)		
281	!	NINDEX=49,component 69(unweigh ted),124(weighted)	CaT (A)		
282	!	NINDEX=50,component 70(unweigh ted),125(weighted)	CaII1 (A)		
283	!	NINDEX=51,compoennt 71(unweigh ted),126(weighted)	CaII2 (A)		
284	!	NINDEX=52,component 72(unweigh ted),127(weighted)	CaII3 (A)		
285	!	NINDEX=53,compoennt 73(unweigh ted),128(weighted)	MgI (A)		
286	!	NINDEX=54,component 74(unweigh ted),129(weighted)	U-B		
287	!	NINDEX=55,compoennt 75(unweigh ted),130(weighted)	V-H		
288					
289	!	The unit number used (which are opened and closed, so could be re-used without error) are:			
290	!	20 file of SSP data from Worthey 94			
291	!	21 file of large star yields from Woosley and Weaver (user selects whether to use this or Geneva group results)			
292	!	22 file of large and massive star yields from Geneva group (user selects which)			
293	!	23 file of Tripicco and bell adjustments for non-solar abundances			
294	!	24 file of Vazdekis SSP data			
295	!	26 file of SSP data from Worthey 97			
296	!	27 file of Korn 05 response functions			


```

297 ! 28 file of data input to Phoenix by the user giving user-set variables (values.in)
298 ! 29 file of data input to Phoenix by the user giving chosen galaxy observed data (obs.in)
299 ! 30 file of planetary nebula data from selected source
300 ! 31 file of Garcia Vargas SSP data for calcium triplet
301 ! 32 file of Thomas 2004 SSP data
302 ! 33 file of Bruzual and Charlot 2003 colour data
303 ! 34 file of Bertelli 1994 isochrone data
304 ! 50 file of warnings from code eg where looking up in a data table and values are outside range
305 ! 60 file of data output by code for plotting
306 ! 61 file of data output by code of stars remaining in galaxy at end of galaxy life
307 ! 70 file of data results from the searching software
308
309
310     END MODULE SHARED

```

FILE 'subroutines.f90'

```
1  !PHOENIX – a galactic evolution model
2  !The code produces synthetic Lick indices against which observational indices can be compared.
3  !The user can select some parameters in a file values.in, and the observational comparison, in a file obs.in
4  !Final values stored against array parameter NT are the values at the end of the timestep NT
5
6  !This code is laid out as follows:
7  ! PHOENIX      initialise, and establish which format of the model (single or search) is being run
8  ! SINGLE       run the code once
9  ! SEARCH       run the code several times, searching parameter space
10 ! EVALUATE     runs the code
11 ! EVOLVE       move galaxy on by one timestep, flow gas in and out, make and evolve stars
12 ! MAKEINDICES  produce synthetic indices at the end of this timestep
13
14 !Calculations:
15 ! GETFRAC      calculate mass fractions using Salpeter IMF
16 ! INTERPOLATE  linearly interpolate between data read in
17
18 !Evolutionary yields
19 ! SNIAYELDS    SNIA yields from Nomoto 1984 (currently data is hard-coded here rather than read in)
20 ! PNYIELDS     PN yields from Renzini & Voli 81 OR Gavilan 05 OR van den Hoek and Groenewegen 97
21 ! SNIWWYIELDS  SNII yields from Woosley and Weaver 1995
22 ! SNIIGYIELDS  SNII yields from the Geneva Group (several files to select from)
23
24 !Update the galaxy's parameters
25 ! UPDATE       following evolutionary event, update stars, gas, elements etc
26
27 !Make synthetic indices and colours from SSP data
28 ! W94INDICES   make indices from Worthey 1994 SSPs
29 ! GV98INDICES  make indices from Garcia-Vargas 1998 SSPs
30 ! V99INDICES   make indices from Vazdekis 1999 SSPs
31 ! T04INDICES   make indices from Thomas 2004 SSPs and Bruzual and Charlot 2003 colours
32 ! B94ISOCHRONES get luminosity and colour data from Bertelli 94 isochrones
33
34 !Calculate statistics, create output files for plotting and on-screen checks
35 ! SINGLEOUTPUTS produce results to screen and file from single run of code
36 ! SEARCHOUTPUTS produce results to file from parameter space searching
37
38 !Remaining subroutines get in data, initialise variables etc
39 ! READIN       read in the various data files
40 ! ZERO         initialise arrays and variables (generally to zero)
41 ! RESET        resets some arrays and variables (to zero)
42 ! GETVALS      read in user-selected model parameters
43 ! GETOBS       read in user-selected observational data
44 ! READPN       planetary nebula data from choice of 3 sources
45 ! READWW95SNII data for large stars from Woosley and Weaver 1995
46 ! READGENEVASNII data for large and massive stars from Geneva Group
47 ! READWORTHEY94 SSP data from Worthey 1994
48 ! READGARCIA   SSP data from Garcia-Vargas (extends Worthey by adding Ca indices)
49 ! READVAZDEKIS SSP data from Vazdekis 1999
50 ! READT04      SSP data from Thomas et al 2004
```

```

51 ! READBERTELLI Isochrone data from Bertelli et al 1994
52 ! READTB95 non-solar abundance adjustments from Tripicco and Bell 1995
53 ! READKORN non-solar abundance adjustments from Korn et al 2005
54
55 ! Kate Bird
56 ! University of Central Lancashire
57 ! 2004 - 2012
58
59
60
61
62
63
64 SUBROUTINE PHOENIX
65
66 USE SHARED
67 IMPLICIT NONE
68
69 REAL :: DBIN,DOF1
70 INTEGER :: ICHECK,IL
71 INTEGER :: NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT
72
73 !Set the allocatable arrays
74 REAL,ALLOCATABLE :: PNDATA(:,,:)
75 REAL,ALLOCATABLE :: PNM(:)
76 REAL,ALLOCATABLE :: PNZ(:)
77 REAL,ALLOCATABLE :: INTERPZ(:,)
78 REAL,ALLOCATABLE :: INTERPZM(:)
79
80 ! Zero arrays and set initial values
81 CALL ZERO
82
83 ! Get initial data as set by user
84 CALL GETVALS(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT)
85 CALL GETOBS
86
87 ! Set array sizes for PN data
88 ALLOCATE (PNDATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ))
89 ALLOCATE (PNM(NPNM))
90 ALLOCATE (PNZ(NPNZ))
91 ALLOCATE (INTERPZ(NPNC,NPNM))
92 ALLOCATE (INTERPZM(NPNC))
93
94 ! Zero these new arrays
95 PNDATA=0.0
96 PNM=0.0
97 PNZ=0.0
98 INTERPZ=0.0
99 INTERPZM=0.0
100
101 !Read in static data
102 CALL READIN(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
103
104 !Establish which form of the model is to be run
105 WRITE(*,*)'Select which model type required: single run (SINGLE) or search parameter space (SEARCH)'
106 READ (*,*) MODELTYPE
107 IF(MODELTYPE=='single'.OR.MODELTYPE=='Single'.OR.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN

```

```

108     CALL SINGLE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
109     MODELTYPE='SINGLE' !eliminate use of different cases
110     ELSE IF(MODELTYPE=='search'.OR.MODELTYPE=='Search'.OR.MODELTYPE=='SEARCH')THEN
111         CALL SEARCH(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
112     END IF
113
114 ! Free up memory
115     DEALLOCATE (PNDATA)
116     DEALLOCATE (PNM)
117     DEALLOCATE (PNZ)
118     DEALLOCATE (INTERPZ)
119     DEALLOCATE (INTERPZM)
120
121     END SUBROUTINE PHOENIX
122
123
124
125
126
127
128 !SINGLE runs the code once, for values set by the user in values.in and compared to galaxy in obs.in
129 !Outputs are to screen and to file plotdata.out, and warnings are sent to warnings.out
130     SUBROUTINE SINGLE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
131
132     USE SHARED
133     IMPLICIT NONE
134
135     INTEGER :: NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT
136     REAL :: PNDATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ)
137     REAL :: PNM(NPNM)
138     REAL :: PNZ(NPNZ)
139     REAL :: INTERPZ(NPNC,NPNM)
140     REAL :: INTERPZM(NPNC)
141
142
143 ! Inform the user what initial values have been set or determined for this model
144     PRINT *
145     PRINT *, 'INITIAL PARAMETERS:'
146     PRINT *
147     PRINT *, 'Galaxy initial mass = ', GALMASSI, 'Galaxy lifetime = ', TIME, 'Gyrs'
148     PRINT *, 'Initial SFR constant = ', SFRCONST, ' Pop III proportion = ', POP3*100, '%'
149     IF (GASOUTMETHOD=='TIME')THEN
150         PRINT*, 'Flow out occurs after ', GASOUT, 'Gyrs'
151     ELSE IF (GASOUTMETHOD=='LOAD')THEN
152         PRINT*, 'Gas flows out at ', GASOUT, 'times the mass of stars formed this timestep'
153     END IF
154     IF (FLOWINRATE/=0.0)THEN
155         PRINT *, 'Flow in starts at ', FLOWINSTART, 'Gyrs, at a rate of ', FLOWINRATE, &
156             ' Mo/Gyrs and stops at ', FLOWINSTART+DURATION, 'Gyrs and is ', INFLOWTYPE
157     ELSE
158         PRINT*, 'No gas inflow'
159     END IF
160     PRINT*
161     IF (PNDATAIN=='RV') THEN
162         PRINT *, 'Planetary nebula yields from Renzini and Voli 81'
163     ELSE IF (PNDATAIN=='VG') THEN
164         PRINT *, 'Planetary nebula yields from van den Hoek & Groenewegen 97'

```

```

165 ELSE IF (PNDATAIN=='GA') THEN
166     PRINT *, 'Planetary nebula yields from Gavilan et al 05'
167 END IF
168 IF (SNIATYPE=='Timmes') THEN
169     PRINT *, 'SNIA yields from Nomoto et al 1984 at rates defined by Timmes et al 1995'
170 ELSE IF (SNIATYPE=='SB05') THEN
171     PRINT *, 'SNIA yields from Nomoto et al 1984 at rates defined by Scannapieco & Bildsten 2005'
172 END IF
173 IF (LARGE==MASSIVE) THEN
174     IF (LARGE=='M92wind') THEN
175         PRINT *, 'SNII yields from Maeder 92 models, including stellar winds'
176     ELSE IF (LARGE=='M92nowind') THEN
177         PRINT *, 'SNII yields from Maeder 92 models, excluding stellar winds'
178     ELSE IF (LARGE=='MM02wind') THEN
179         PRINT *, 'SNII yields from Meynet and Maeder 02 models, including stellar winds but excluding rotation'
180     ELSE IF (LARGE=='MM02RW') THEN
181         PRINT *, 'SNII yields from Meynet and Maeder 02 models, including wind and rotation'
182     END IF
183 END IF
184 IF (LARGE=='WW95') THEN
185     PRINT *, 'Large star yields from Woosley and Weaver 95 with massive star extension from ', MASSIVE
186 END IF
187 IF (SSPDATA=='W') THEN
188     PRINT *, 'SSP data from Worthey 94'
189 ELSE IF (SSPDATA=='V') THEN
190     PRINT *, 'SSP data from Vazdekis 99'
191 ELSE IF (SSPDATA=='T') THEN
192     PRINT *, 'SSP data from Thomas et al'
193 END IF
194 PRINT *
195
196 !Output any code warnings (eg data out of range) to a file
197 OPEN(UNIT=50, FILE='warnings.out', STATUS='REPLACE')
198
199 !run model
200 CALL EVALUATE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
201
202 ! Output results to screen and file
203 CALL SINGLEOUTPUTS
204
205 CLOSE(UNIT=50) !warnings file
206 CLOSE(UNIT=60) !outputs file
207
208 END SUBROUTINE SINGLE
209
210
211
212
213
214 !SEARCH runs the code several times, working through parameter space, using the user's settings in 'values.in'
215 !and comparing to galaxy in obs.in. Variables entered in values.in are ignored, but model selection is used.
216 !Outputs are to the file search.out.
217
218 SUBROUTINE SEARCH(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
219
220 USE SHARED
221 IMPLICIT NONE

```

```

222
223 INTEGER :: NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT
224 REAL :: PNDAATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ)
225 REAL :: PNM(NPNM)
226 REAL :: PNZ(NPNZ)
227 REAL :: INTERPZ(NPNC,NPNM)
228 REAL :: INTERPZM(NPNC)
229
230 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: NGALMASS=2
231 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: NTIME=3
232 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: NSFR=2
233 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: NGASOUT=3
234 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: NFLOWINRATE=3
235 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: NFLOWINSTART=3
236 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: NDURATION=3
237
238 REAL :: SEARCHGALMASS(NGALMASS)
239 REAL :: SEARCHTIME(NTIME)
240 REAL :: SEARCHSFR(NSFR)
241 REAL :: SEARCHGASOUT(NGASOUT)
242 REAL :: SEARCHFLOWINRATE(NFLOWINRATE)
243 REAL :: SEARCHFLOWINSTART(NFLOWINSTART)
244 REAL :: SEARCHDURATION(NDURATION)
245
246 !Open file to store output data
247 OPEN(UNIT=70,FILE='searchdata.out',STATUS='REPLACE')
248 WRITE(70,*)'Output from searching model'
249 WRITE(70,*)'Yields: Plan neb from ',PNDAATAIN,' Large from ',LARGE,' Massive from ',MASSIVE
250 WRITE(70,*)'SNIA from ',SNIATYPE,' SSP from ',SSPDATA,' Population III % of original mass',POP3
251 WRITE(70,*)'Gas inflow chemical composition ',INFLOWTYPE,'Non-solar abundance adj from'
252 WRITE(70,*)'
253 WRITE(70,*)' Galmass      Time      SFRconst    gasoutmtd gasout flowinrate  flowinstart &
254      duration      sdaverage  sdmax      Z%      &
255      CN1           &
256      CN2           Ca4227      G4300      Fe4383      Ca4455      &
257      Fe4531        C4668      Hb         Fe5015      Mg1         &
258      Mg2           Mgb        Fe5270      Fe5335      Fe5406      &
259      Fe5709        Fe5782      NaD        Ti01        Ti02        &
260      D4000         U          B          V          Rc          &
261      Ic           J          H          K          L          &
262      Ldash         M          U-V        B-V        V-R        &
263      V-I           V-J        V-K        J-H        J-K        &
264      J-L           J-Ldash   J-M        HdA        HgA        &
265      HdF           HgF       CaT        CaII1      CaII2      &
266      CaII3         Mgl       U-B        V-H'
267
268 WRITE(70,*)'
269 !Set parameters to be searched
270 SEARCHGALMASS=(/0.5E12,0.5E11/) !Galaxy mass in Mo
271 SEARCHTIME=(/9.0,12.0,13.0/) !Galaxy age in Gyrs
272 SEARCHSFR=(/0.1,0.5/) !Constant in Schmidt star formation rate formula
273 SEARCHGASOUT=(/0.44,0.7,4.4/) !note timestep is 0.05 so don't test with earlier than this
274 SEARCHFLOWINRATE=(/0.0,1E11,1E12/) !Gas inflow in Mo per Gyr
275 SEARCHFLOWINSTART=(/2.0,4.0,8.0/) !Time in Gyrs after start of galaxy when gas flows in
276 SEARCHDURATION=(/0.5,2.0,4.0/) !Duration of gas inflow in Gyrs
277
278

```

```

279 !Run model with different combinations of parameters and store output of each run to file
280   DO NN=1,NGALMASS
281     GALMASSI=SEARCHGALMASS(NN)
282     DO NU=1,NTIME
283       TIME=SEARCHTIME(NU)
284       DO NV=1,NSFR
285         SFRCONST=SEARCHSFR(NV)
286         DO NO=1,NGASOUT
287           GASOUT=SEARCHGASOUT(NO)
288           DO NW=1,NFLOWINRATE
289             FLOWINRATE=SEARCHFLOWINRATE(NW)
290             IF (FLOWINRATE==0.0) THEN
291               FLOWINSTART=0.0
292               DURATION=0.0
293               PRINT*,'Searching software running',NN,NU,NV,NO,NW,'    N/A    N/A'
294               !run model and output results to file
295               CALL EVALUATE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
296               CALL SEARCHOUTPUTS
297             ELSE
298               DO NX=1,NFLOWINSTART
299                 FLOWINSTART=SEARCHFLOWINSTART(NX)
300                 DO NY=1,NDURATION
301                   DURATION=SEARCHDURATION(NY)
302                   PRINT*,'Searching software running',NN,NU,NV,NO,NW,NX,NY
303                   !run model and output results to file
304                   CALL EVALUATE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
305                   CALL SEARCHOUTPUTS
306                 END DO
307               END DO
308             END IF
309           END DO
310         END DO
311       END DO
312     END DO
313   END DO
314   PRINT*,'Searching routine has finished; refer to file searchdata.out for results'
315
316   CLOSE (UNIT=70) !search outputs data file
317
318   END SUBROUTINE SEARCH
319
320
321
322
323
324
325 !EVALUATE runs the code once
326
327   SUBROUTINE EVALUATE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
328
329   USE SHARED
330   IMPLICIT NONE
331
332   INTEGER :: NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT
333   REAL :: PNDATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ)
334   REAL :: PNM(NPNM)
335   REAL :: PNZ(NPNZ)

```

```

336     REAL :: INTERPZ(NPNC,NPNM)
337     REAL :: INTERPZM(NPNC)
338
339     !Reset arrays and variables
340     CALL RESET
341     INTERPZ=0.0
342     INTERPZM=0.0
343
344     ! Evaluate model
345     NTMREAL=TIME/TIMESTEP !for some reason code doesn't like going straight to INT
346     NTM=INT(NTMREAL) !calculate maximum timesteps for this model
347     DO NT=1,NTM
348         !evolve the galaxy for one timestep
349         CALL EVOLVE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
350         !make the indices that are observed at the end of this timestep
351         CALL MAKEINDICES
352     END DO
353
354     END SUBROUTINE EVALUATE
355
356
357
358
359
360
361     !EVOLVE Subroutine to flow gas in/ and out of galaxy, and then make new stars from gas. Evolve any stars at end of
362     !their main sequence life in this timestep.
363
364     SUBROUTINE EVOLVE(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
365
366     USE SHARED
367     IMPLICIT NONE
368
369     REAL :: ADJUST,TOTAL,TEST
370     REAL :: INCE(NET)
371
372     ! Allocatable arrays used in this subroutine need to be re-declared:
373     REAL :: INTERPZ(NPNC,NPNM)
374     REAL :: PNDATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ)
375     REAL :: PNM(NPNM),PNZ(NPNZ)
376     REAL :: INTERPZM(NPNC)
377
378     INTEGER :: NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ
379
380     ! Set time in Gyrs at end of current bin
381     TIMENOW(NT)=NT*TIMESTEP
382
383     ! Set up galaxy masses and mass fractions at this point. The final value stored is the value at the END of the timestep
384     IF (NT==1)THEN
385         GALMASS(NT)=GALMASSI
386         GASMMASS(NT)=GALMASSI*(1-POP3) !as initially all gas
387         STARMMASS(NT)=GALMASSI*POP3
388         REMNANTS(NT)=0.0 !remnants are a subset of STARMMASS
389         FLOWIN(NT)=0.0
390         XMF(NT)=XPRIMORDIALMF !set to initial mass fractions
391         YMF(NT)=YPRIMORDIALMF
392         ZMF(NT)=ZPRIMORDIALMF

```



```

393     XISM(NT)=XMF(NT)*GASMASS(NT) !Mass H (Mo) in the gas
394     YISM(NT)=YMF(NT)*GASMASS(NT) !Mass He (Mo) in the gas
395     ZISM(NT)=ZMF(NT)*GASMASS(NT) !Mass metals (Mo) in the gas
396     DO NE=1,NET      !set masses of each element by primordial mass fractions (note: zero)
397         ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=EPRIMORDIALMF(NE)*GASMASS(NT)
398     END DO
399
400     ELSE      !set starting point as end point of previous loop - these values update as work through EVOLVE
401         GALMASS(NT)=GASMASS(NT-1)+STARMASS(NT-1)
402         GASMASS(NT)=GASMASS(NT-1)
403         STARMASS(NT)=STARMASS(NT-1)
404         REMNANTS(NT)=REMNANTS(NT-1)
405         FLOW(NT)=FLOW(NT-1)
406         XMF(NT)=XMF(NT-1)      !mass fractions in the galaxy
407         YMF(NT)=YMF(NT-1)
408         ZMF(NT)=ZMF(NT-1)
409         XISM(NT)=XISM(NT-1)    !Mass H (Mo) in the gas
410         YISM(NT)=YISM(NT-1)    !Mass He (Mo) in the gas
411         ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT-1)    !Mass metals (Mo) in the gas
412         DO NE=1,NET
413             ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT-1)
414         END DO
415     END IF
416
417
418     ! Gas flowing in from outside model galaxy with chemical composition as defined by the user
419     ! All inflow is gas so no update to XSTARS/YSTARS/ZSTARS.
420     IF(TIMENOW(NT)>FLOWINSTART.AND.TIMENOW(NT-1)<FLOWINSTART)THEN !partial inflow in this
timestep
421         FLOWIN(NT)=FLOWINRATE*TIMESTEP*(TIMENOW(NT)-(FLOWINSTART)/TIMESTEP)
422     ELSE IF(TIMENOW(NT)>FLOWINSTART+DURATION.AND.TIMENOW(NT-
1)<FLOWINSTART+DURATION)THEN !partial inflow in this timestep
423         FLOWIN(NT)=FLOWINRATE*TIMESTEP*((FLOWINSTART+DURATION-TIMENOW(NT-1))/TIMESTEP)
424     ELSE IF (TIMENOW(NT)>FLOWINSTART.AND.TIMENOW(NT)<=FLOWINSTART+DURATION)THEN
425         FLOWIN(NT)=FLOWINRATE*TIMESTEP !flow in for the whole of this timestep
426     ELSE
427         FLOWIN(NT)=0.0
428     END IF
429
430     IF(FLOWIN(NT)/=0.0)THEN
431         IF (INFLOWTYPE=='PRIMORDIAL') THEN !merging with a primordial gas cloud
432             XISM(NT)=XISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*XPRIMORDIALMF)
433             YISM(NT)=YISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*YPRIMORDIALMF)
434             ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*ZPRIMORDIALMF)
435             DO NE=1,NET
436                 ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*EPRIMORDIALMF(NE))
437             END DO
438         ELSE IF (INFLOWTYPE=='SAME')THEN !merging with gas of the same chemical composition as current galaxy
439             IF(TIMENOW(NT)>FLOWINSTART+DURATION)THEN !No current gas so no current chemical composition
440                 PRINT*,'WARNING! gas inflow cannot be treated as "SAME" as no current gas -default to solar'
441                 INFLOWTYPE='SOLAR'
442             END IF
443             XISM(NT)=XISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*XMF(NT))
444             YISM(NT)=YISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*YMF(NT))
445             ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*ZMF(NT))
446             DO NE=1,NET
447                 ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*(ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)/GASMASS(NT)))
!Gal mass not updated yet with inflow

```

```

448     END DO
449     ELSE IF (INFLOWTYPE=='SOLAR') THEN !merging with gas of solar composition
450         XISM(NT)=XISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*XSUN)
451         YISM(NT)=YISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*YSUN)
452         ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*ZSUN)
453         DO NE=1,NET
454             ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*SOLARMF(NE))
455         END DO
456     ELSE IF (INFLOWTYPE=='ENHANCED')THEN !merging with gas of metallicity twice solar
457         mass fraction by solar
458         mass fraction by solar
459         XISM(NT)=XISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*(XSUN-((XSUN/(XSUN+YSUN))*ZSUN))) !weight reduction in H
460         YISM(NT)=YISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*(YSUN-((YSUN/(XSUN+YSUN))*ZSUN))) !weight reduction in He
461         ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*(ZSUN*2))
462         DO NE=1,NET
463             ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)+(FLOWIN(NT)*SOLARMF(NE)*2)
464         END DO
465     END IF
466     !Update galaxy for gas flowing in
467     FLOW(NT)=FLOW(NT)+FLOWIN(NT) !Cumulative net flow to this timestep
468     GASMASS(NT)=GASMASS(NT)+FLOWIN(NT)
469     GALMASS(NT)=GALMASS(NT)+FLOWIN(NT)
470     XMF(NT)=XISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
471     YMF(NT)=YISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
472     ZMF(NT)=ZISM(NT)/GALMASS(NT)
473     END IF
474     ! Calculate dimensions of galaxy at this point from the total mass, assuming galaxy to be spherical.
475     IF(NT==1)THEN !use the revised Shen 2007 formula
476         RADIUS(NT)=(2.88E-6)*(GALMASS(NT)**0.56)*(2**(1/3)) !as just forming stars, use total mass. Cube root of
477         2 to convert from half light radius to full radius
478     ELSE
479         RADIUS(NT)=(2.88E-6)*(STARMASS(NT)**0.56)*(2**(1/3))
480     END IF
481     IF (GALMASS(NT)<4.0E8.OR.GALMASS(NT)>1E12)THEN
482         PRINT*,'Warning! Mass outside range for which Shen 2007 radius formula is valid'
483     END IF
484     VOLUME=(4.0/3.0)*PI*(RADIUS(NT)**3) !volume in kpc^3
485     GASD(NT)=GASMASS(NT)/VOLUME !density in Msolar kpc^-3
486     ! Star formation rate (Schmidt) in this time step (>0 only if above critical density)
487     IF(GASD(NT)>=CRITICALD) THEN
488         SFR(NT)=SFRCONST*(GASD(NT)**SFRINDEX)
489     ELSE
490         SFR(NT)=0.0
491     END IF
492     ! Mass going into stars this step
493     NEWSTARS(NT)=SFR(NT)*TIMESTEP
494     !Check: reduce NEWSTARS(NT) if there is not enough gas left for this
495     IF(NEWSTARS(NT)>GASMASS(NT)) THEN
496         NEWSTARS(NT)=GASMASS(NT)*0.95 !arbitrary value: assume will not be 100% converted to stars in one
497         timestep
498     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
499         WRITE(50,*)'Not enough gas in timestep',NT,'to form stars at desired SFR; all remaining gas converted to stars'
500     END IF
501     END IF
502     IF(NT==1)THEN
503         NEWSTARS(NT)=STARMASS(NT) !overwrite for first timestep with amount setup for popIII stars

```

```

503     END IF
504
505 ! Calculate current alpha/Fe ratio in the ISM (nb: ratio, not log ratio)
506     IF(GASMASS(NT)/=0.0)THEN
507     ALPHAMF=(ELEMENTSGAS(1,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(3,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(4,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(5,NT)+&
508         ELEMENTSGAS(7,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(8,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(9,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(10,NT)+&
509         ELEMENTSGAS(12,NT))/(GASMASS(NT))      !Mg + Si + S + O + Ca + N + Ne + Na + Ar
510     FEPEAKMF=(ELEMENTSGAS(2,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(13,NT)+ELEMENTSGAS(14,NT))/(GASMASS(NT))
511     !Fe + Cr + Ni
512     END IF
513     IF(FEPEAKMF==0.0.OR.FEPEAKSUNMF==0.0) THEN      !Trap any zero denominators
514         LOGRATIO(NT)=0.0
515     ELSE
516         LOGRATIO(NT)=LOG10(ALPHAMF/FEPEAKMF)-LOG10(ALPHASUNMF/FEPEAKSUNMF)
517     END IF
518
519 !Set the amount of stars in each mass bin and hold the metallicity, alpha/fe ratio (etc) at the time of formation.
520 !Calculate the timestep when these stars will leave the MS, using Wood 1992 formula (not valid for massive stars, but
521 formula
522 !gives life < 1 timestep, so this is ok astrophysically, if not logically extrapolated from this paper)
523     IF (NEWSTARS(NT)/=0.0)THEN
524         DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
525             IF (NP<100) THEN
526                 MASSSTEP=0.1      !for range 0.1 - 10.0 Mo, count in increments of 0.1 Mo
527                 MASSBIN(NP,1,NT)=MINMASS+((NP-1)*MASSSTEP)      !Lower mass limit for this mass bin
528                 MASSBIN(NP,2,NT)=MASSBIN(NP,1,NT)+MASSSTEP      !Upper mass limit for this mass bin
529             ELSE
530                 MASSSTEP=1      !above 10.0 Mo, count in increments of 1 Mo
531                 MASSBIN(NP,1,NT)=10.0+((NP-100)*MASSSTEP)      !Lower mass limit for this mass bin
532                 MASSBIN(NP,2,NT)=MASSBIN(NP,1,NT)+MASSSTEP      !Upper mass limit for this mass bin
533             END IF
534             MASSBIN(NP,3,NT)=(MASSBIN(NP,1,NT)+MASSBIN(NP,2,NT))/2      !Average mass in this massbin (not
535 strictly true as not weighted)
536             CALL GETFRAC(MASSBIN(NP,1,NT),MASSBIN(NP,2,NT))      !Calculate mass fraction in this bin
537 using Salpeter(1955)
538             MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)=MASSFRAC*NEWSTARS(NT)      !Total mass in this bin, in Mo
539             MASSBIN(NP,5,NT)=ZMF(NT)*MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)      !Metallicity content in Mo of stars formed (=Z of
540 gas at time formed)
541             MASSBIN(NP,6,NT)=XMF(NT)*MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)      !H content in Mo of stars formed
542             MASSBIN(NP,7,NT)=YMF(NT)*MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)      !He content in Mo of stars formed
543             MASSBIN(NP,8,NT)=REAL(NT)      !Timestep when these stars formed (convert to real number)
544             MASSBIN(NP,9,NT)=(10*(MASSBIN(NP,3,NT)**(-2.5)))/TIMESTEP      !No timesteps on MS from Wood 1992
545             MASSBIN(NP,10,NT)=MASSBIN(NP,8,NT)+MASSBIN(NP,9,NT)      !Timestep when stars leave MS
546             MASSBIN(NP,13,NT)=LOGRATIO(NT)      ![Alpha/Fe] of stars formed.
547             DO NE=1,NET      !Original element content total mass Mo in this bin for the elements being tracked
548                 MASSBIN(NP,130+NE,NT)=(ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)/GASMASS(NT))*MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)
549             END DO
550         END DO
551     END IF
552
553 !Tweak top mass bin(s) if necessary to ensure amount allocated to bins = mass created in this timestep
554     TOTAL=0.0      !Total mass allocated into mass bins
555     DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
556         TOTAL=TOTAL+MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)
557     END DO
558     ADJUST=NEWSTARS(NT)-TOTAL
559     MASSBIN(NMASSBINS,4,NT)=MASSBIN(NMASSBINS,4,NT)+ADJUST
560
561 !If the top mass bin then goes negative, this needs to be cleared by 'smoothing' into the top bins until cleared
562     IF (MASSBIN(NMASSBINS,4,NT)<0.0) THEN

```

```

557     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
558         WRITE(50,*)'Massbin smoothing resulted in negative top mass bin at NT=',NT
559     END IF
560     DO NP=NMASSBINS,1,-1
561         IF(MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)>=0.0) EXIT    !stop check if not negative, otherwise process next two lines of code
562         MASSBIN(NP-1,4,NT)=MASSBIN(NP-1,4,NT)+MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)
563         MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)=0.0        !no END IF statement required
564     END DO
565 END IF
566 END IF
567
568 ! Reduce gas/increase stars by the amount converted from gas into stars in this timestep
569 IF(NEWSTARS(NT)>0.0.AND.NT/=1) THEN !if NT=1 these are as initially set - although note this ignores any stars
made by gas inflow in NT=1
570     XISM(NT)=XISM(NT)-(NEWSTARS(NT)*(XISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)))
571     YISM(NT)=YISM(NT)-(NEWSTARS(NT)*(YISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)))
572     ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT)-(NEWSTARS(NT)*(ZISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)))
573     GASMASS(NT)=GASMASS(NT)-NEWSTARS(NT)
574     STARMASS(NT)=STARMASS(NT)+NEWSTARS(NT)
575     DO NE=1,NET
576         ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)-
((ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)/GASMASS(NT))*NEWSTARS(NT))
577     END DO
578 END IF
579
580 ! Stars formed that are below MAXBDWARF should go straight to BROWNDWARF as they do not shine
581 DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
582     IF (MASSBIN(NP,2,NT)<MAXBDWARF) THEN
583         BROWNDWARF(NT)=BROWNDWARF(NT)+MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)
584     DO NC=1,NMASSCOLS
585         MASSBIN(NP,NC,NT)=0.0        !empty this bin as contents have gone to remnants
586     END DO
587     END IF
588 END DO
589
590 ! Stars formed that are above MINBLACKHOLE should go straight to BLACKHOLES as they do not shine/emit/etc but
collapse straight away.
591 DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
592     IF (MASSBIN(NP,1,NT)>=MINBLACKHOLE)THEN
593         BLACKHOLES(NT)=BLACKHOLES(NT)+MASSBIN(NP,4,NT)
594     DO NC=1,NMASSCOLS
595         MASSBIN(NP,NC,NT)=0.0    !empty this mass bin
596     END DO
597     END IF
598 END DO
599
600 ! Some material currently held in remnants (white dwarfs, neutron stars etc) will explode as SNIA
601 ! Calculate number of SNIA events in this timestep using methodology selected by user in values.in
602 IF (SNIATYPE=='Timmes') THEN        !Use results from Timmes 1995 ApJSS 98,617
603     TIMELAG=3.0                !Delay in SNIA production, in Gyrs interpreted from graph in Timmes
604     IF (REAL(NT)<(TIMELAG/TIMESTEP)) THEN
605         SNIAEVENTS(NT)=0.0
606         SNIARATE(NT)=0.0
607     ELSE
608         SNIARATE(NT)=0.53/6.0    !Events per Gyr per 10^10Mo: 0.53 events per century for Milky Way of mass
6x10^10Mo
609         !calculate number of events this timestep based on star mass TIMELAG ago.
610         !Ignores the fact some of these stars will have already evolved.
611         SNIAEVENTS(NT)=SNIARATE(NT)*TIMESTEP*STARMASS(NT-INT(TIMELAG/TIMESTEP))/(10**3)

```

```

612     END IF
613     ELSE IF (SNIATYPE=='SB05')THEN      !Use results from Scannapieco and Bildsten 2005 ApJ 629,L85
        converted to per Gyr
614     !S&B formula: rate per century= delay component (tracks total mass 0.7Gya) + prompt component (tracks SFR)
615     IF(NT-INT(0.7/TIMESTEP)<=0) THEN      !time delay on delay component hasn't kicked in yet
616         SNIRATE(NT)=(2.6*(SFR(NT)))/10**5/10**5      !SNIA rate per century for this gal per 10^10 Mo
617     ELSE
        SNIRATE(NT)=((0.044*STARMASS(NT-
618 INT(0.7/TIMESTEP))/10**5/10**5)+(2.6*(SFR(NT))/10**5/10**5))
619     END IF
        SNIAEVENTS(NT)=SNIRATE(NT)*STARMASS(NT)/1000/TIMESTEP  !Convert to events per timestep for
620 this galaxy
        IF(REMNANTS(NT)==0.0) SNIRATE(NT)=0.0  !Reset rate/century if events are zero due to zero mass in
621 remnants
622     END IF
623
624 ! Calculate total yields in Mo from the SNIA events in this timestep
625     CALL SNIAYIELDS
626
627 ! Update masses held in stars and gas, and individual elements, as a result of the SNIA events in this timestep
628     CALL UPDATE(1)
629
630 ! Note that material recycled within REMNANTS here, so no update to massbins.
        ! Stars formed that are above MAXBDWARF and below SNILOW will form Planetary Nebula if at the end of their life in
631 this timestep
632     DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
633         DO NQ=1,NT
634             IF (MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)<=MINSNII.AND.MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0) THEN !Select massbins where the stars
        are the right size to undergo PN
635             IF (REAL(NT+1)>MASSBIN(NP,10,NQ)) THEN !Select from these the massbins where the stars end their life
        in this timestep
                CALL
636 PNYIELDS(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,6,NQ),&
637           MASSBIN(NP,7,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,136,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,135,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,138,NQ),&
638           NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ)
639         DO NC=1,NMASSCOLS
640             MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)=0.0  !empty this mass bin
641         END DO
642     END IF
643 END IF
644 END DO
645 END DO
646
647     CALL UPDATE(2)
648
649
650 ! Stars formed that are above SNILOW will form SNII if at the end of their life in this timestep
        ! If have selected WW data for massive stars, process these, then process all massive stars by Geneva yields (which will
651 give either a
652 ! Geneva extension to WW data, if WW selected, or will process all large and massive stars with Geneva yields).
653
        ! If MINSNII<12Mo, then stars of mass between MINSNII and 12Mo (the lowest mass in the WW data) are scaled down
654 from 12).
655     IF (LARGE=='WW95')THEN
656         DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
657             DO NQ=1,NT
658                 IF (MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)>MINSNII.AND.MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)<=40.0) THEN  !Cutoff for Woosley and
        Weaver 95 data
659                 IF (REAL(NT+1)>MASSBIN(NP,10,NQ).AND.MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0) THEN  !these stars end their MS
        lifecycle in this timestep
660                     CALL SNIWWYIELDS(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ),&
661                     MASSBIN(NP,6,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,7,NQ))
662                 DO NC=1,NMASSCOLS

```

```

663          MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)=0.0 !empty this mass bin
664      END DO
665  END IF
666  END IF
667  END DO
668  END DO
669
670      CALL UPDATE(3)
671  END IF
672
673  !now process very massive stars - if selected WW, then only massive stars use Geneva yields (large star bins now empty;
674  this code will
675  ! still try to process them but working with empty bins, so will just process the massive stars with Geneva yields)
676  !Else user has selected all large + massive stars on Geneva yields.
677  DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
678      DO NQ=1,NT
679          IF (MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)>=MINSNII.AND.MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0) THEN
680              IF (REAL(NT+1)>MASSBIN(NP,10,NQ)) THEN !Star explodes in current timestep: process using results from
681              the Maeder Group
682                  CALL SNIIGIELDS(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ),&
683                  MASSBIN(NP,6,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,7,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,136,NQ),MASSBIN(NP,135,NQ))
684                  DO NC=1,NMASSCOLS
685                      MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)=0.0 !empty the massbin
686                  END DO
687              END IF
688          END IF
689      END DO
690  END DO
691
692      CALL UPDATE(4)
693
694  ! Calculate number of SNII events per century per 10^10 Mo stars
695
696  SNII RATE(NT)=(SNIIEVENTS(NT)+SNIIMEVENTS(NT))*(1.0/(Timestep*10**7))*(STARMASS(NT)/10**5/10*
697  *5)
698
699  ! Gas flowing out of the model galaxy
700  !(cannot easily use energy calcs with this model so use fixed time, or proportional to stars formed, as set by user)
701  !GASOUT parameter used differently depending on option: either TIME in Gyrs of outflow or LOADING factor
702  IF (GASOUTMETHOD=='TIME')THEN !gas loss at a specific time
703      IF (TIMENOW(NT)>=GASOUT)THEN
704          FLOWOUT(NT)=FLOWOUT(NT)+GASMASS(NT) !all the gas flows out in this timestep, including any
705          subsequent gas as a consequence of post-wind evolution
706          FLOW(NT)=FLOW(NT)-FLOWOUT(NT)
707          GASMASS(NT)=0.0
708          GALMASS(NT)=GALMASS(NT)-FLOWOUT(NT)
709          XISM(NT)=0.0
710          YISM(NT)=0.0
711          ZISM(NT)=0.0
712          XMF(NT)=0.0
713          YMF(NT)=0.0
714          ZMF(NT)=0.0
715          DO NE=1,NET
716              ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=0.0
717          END DO
718      ELSE
719          FLOWOUT(NT)=0.0 !Currently do not flow out gas
720      END IF
721  ELSE IF (GASOUTMETHOD=='LOAD')THEN !gas loss proportional to new stars made

```

```

717     IF (GASMASS(NT)>=GASOUT*NEWSTARS(NT))THEN
718         FLOWOUT(NT)=GASOUT*NEWSTARS(NT)
719     ELSE
720         FLOWOUT(NT)=GASMASS(NT)    !Limit outflow if not enough gas to use the gas loading
721     END IF
722     IF(FLOWOUT(NT)/=0.0)THEN ! Some gas outflow in this timestep so update galaxy parameters
723         !Flow out elements, keeping proportions (i.e. do not assume outflow is differentiated)
724         XISM(NT)=XISM(NT)*(1-(FLOWOUT(NT)/GASMASS(NT)))
725         YISM(NT)=YISM(NT)*(1-(FLOWOUT(NT)/GASMASS(NT)))
726         ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT)*(1-(FLOWOUT(NT)/GASMASS(NT)))
727         DO NE=1,NET
728             ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)*(FLOWOUT(NT)/GASMASS(NT))
729         END DO
730         FLOW(NT)=FLOW(NT)-FLOWOUT(NT)
731         GASMASS(NT)=GASMASS(NT)-FLOWOUT(NT) !update after updating the elements
732         GALMASS(NT)=GALMASS(NT)-FLOWOUT(NT) !mass fractions remain unchanged as outflow not
differentiated
733     END IF
734 END IF
735
736 ! Update galaxy parameters at end of this timestep
737 IF (GASMASS(NT)/=0.0)THEN
738     XMF(NT)=XISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
739     YMF(NT)=YISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
740     ZMF(NT)=ZISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
741 ELSE
742     XMF(NT)=0.0
743     YMF(NT)=0.0
744     ZMF(NT)=0.0
745 END IF
746
747 ! Deal with computer rounding errors
748 ! Adjust the greater of gas or stars to clear rounding errors, and send warning to file if non-trivial
749     MASSCHECK(NT)=GALMASS(NT)-STARMASS(NT)-GASMASS(NT)
750     IF(MASSCHECK(NT)>GALMASS(NT)/10**6.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE') THEN !roundings below this
may occur due to way numbers stored in code
751         WRITE(50,*)'Mass conservation error not due to roundings in NT=',NT,'Mass check=',MASSCHECK(NT)
752     END IF
753     IF(GASMASS(NT)>=STARMASS(NT))THEN
754         GASMASS(NT)=GASMASS(NT)+MASSCHECK(NT)
755     ELSE
756         STARMASS(NT)=STARMASS(NT)+MASSCHECK(NT)
757     END IF
758
759 ! Check total held in mass bins and remnants = total held in starmass
760     DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
761         DO NQ=1,NT
762             STARCHECK(NT)=STARCHECK(NT)+MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)
763         END DO
764     END DO
765     STARCHECK(NT)=STARCHECK(NT)+REMNANTS(NT) !total held in MASSBINS + REMNANTS
766     STARCHECK(NT)=STARCHECK(NT)-STARMASS(NT) !difference between STARMASS and
(MASSBINS+REMNANTS)
767     STARMASS(NT)=STARMASS(NT)+STARCHECK(NT) !adjust starmass if necessary
768     IF(STARCHECK(NT)>STARMASS(NT)/10**6.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN !roundings below this may
occur due to way numbers stored in code
769         WRITE(50,*)'Stellar mass conservation error not due to roundings in NT=',NT,'Star check=',STARCHECK(NT)
770     END IF
771

```

```

772 ! Tweak hydrogen mass fraction to clear any rounding errors; give warning if not immaterial
773 IF(GASMASS(NT)/=0.0)THEN
774     IF(ABS(XMF(NT)+YMF(NT)+ZMF(NT)-1.0)>TWEAK.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE') THEN
775         WRITE(50,*)Hydrogen rounding not minor. XMF=',XMF(NT)',YMF=',YMF(NT)',ZMF=',ZMF(NT)',&
776             'Total',XMF(NT)+YMF(NT)+ZMF(NT),'NT=',NT
777         PRINT*,Hydrogen rounding not minor XMF=',XMF(NT)',YMF=',YMF(NT)',ZMF=',ZMF(NT)',&
778             'Total',XMF(NT)+YMF(NT)+ZMF(NT),'NT=',NT
779     END IF
780     XMF(NT)=XMF(NT)-(XMF(NT)+YMF(NT)+ZMF(NT)-1.0)
781 END IF
782
783 IF (NT==NTM.AND.MODELTYPE=='SEARCH')THEN ! Test print so can track searching software/follow progress
784     PRINT*,Model just run: GALMASS',GALMASSI',TIME',TIME',SFR',SFRCONST',RATE',&
785         FLOWINRATE',START',FLOWINSTART',DUR',DURATION
786 END IF
787
788 END SUBROUTINE EVOLVE
789
790
791
792
793
794
795 !MAKEINDICES Subroutine to create luminosity-weighted Lick indices from the stars available at the end of each
796 timestep (ie after EVOLVE)
797
798 SUBROUTINE MAKEINDICES
799
800     USE SHARED
801     IMPLICIT NONE
802
803     REAL :: STARAGE !Current age of stars from historic massbins, needed to obtain correct SSP
804
805     DO NQ=1,NT
806         DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
807             IF(MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0)THEN !There is mass in this bin so get corresponding indices and colours
808                 CALL B94ISOCHRONES
809
810                 !Store the luminosity in Lsolar of the stars in this mass bin
811                 IF(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
812                     MASSBIN(NP,11,NQ)=0.0
813                 ELSE
814                     MASSBIN(NP,11,NQ)=ISOCHRONE(4)*(MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ))
815                 END IF
816
817                 !Store the colours from the isochrones as unweighted in the MASSBINS array
818                 MASSBIN(NP,45,NQ)=ISOCHRONE(5)
819                 DO NI=7,10
820                     MASSBIN(NP,48+NI,NQ)=ISOCHRONE(NI)
821                 END DO
822                 MASSBIN(NP,74,NQ)=ISOCHRONE(6)
823                 MASSBIN(NP,75,NQ)=ISOCHRONE(11)
824                 MASSBIN(NP,59,NQ)=ISOCHRONE(12)
825
826                 ! Set current age of the stars in this mass bin by comparing timestep when stars formed to current timestep
827                 STARAGE=(REAL(NT)-MASSBIN(NP,8,NQ))*TIMESTEP
828
829                 !Get the SSP indices as selected by user

```



```

828     IF (SSPDATA=='W') THEN
829         CALL W94INDICES(STARAGE)
830         CALL GV98INDICES(STARAGE)    !check GV98 only overwrites index 49 in output SSP array from W94
831     ELSE IF (SSPDATA=='V') THEN
832         CALL V99INDICES(STARAGE)
833         CALL GV98INDICES(STARAGE)
834     ELSE IF (SSPDATA=='T') THEN
835         CALL T04INDICES(STARAGE)      !Thomas 04 SSPs and colours from Bruzual and Charlot 03
836     END IF
837
838     !Get the unweighted indices/other colours for the stars in this mass bin from the selected SSP.
839     !This may overwrite above colours.
840     DO NI=1,NINDEX
841         IF(SSP(NI)/=0.0)THEN
842             MASSBIN(NP,NI+20,NQ)=SSP(NI)
843         END IF
844     END DO
845     END IF !The check that there is mass in this bin
846     END DO !The NP loop
847     END DO !THE NQ=1,NT LOOP - have now updated all mass bins with appropriate indices and luminosity for the
848     current time
849
850     !Calculate the total luminosity of the galaxy in Lsolar at this time= luminosity of all current stars
851     DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
852         DO NQ=1,NT
853             IF(MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0)THEN    !only total up for bins which contain stars
854                 TOTLUM(NT)=TOTLUM(NT)+MASSBIN(NP,11,NQ)
855             END IF
856         END DO
857     END DO
858
859     !convert all colours, and indices held as magnitudes, for linear combination
860     DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
861         DO NQ=1,NT
862             DO NC=1,NMASSCOLS
863                 IF
864                 (NC==21.OR.NC==22.OR.NC==31.OR.NC==32.OR.NC==40.OR.NC==41.OR.(NC>=54.AND.NC<=64).OR.&
865                 NC==74.OR.NC==75)THEN
866                 IF(MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)/=0.0)THEN
867                     MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)=10*((MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ))/(-2.5))
868                 END IF
869             END IF
870         END DO
871     END DO
872
873     !Calculate weighting factor of each mass bin and weight all the colours and indices
874     DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
875         DO NQ=1,NT
876             IF(MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0)THEN    !only do this weighting and totalling for bins which contain stars
877                 MASSBIN(NP,12,NQ)=MASSBIN(NP,11,NQ)/TOTLUM(NT)
878             DO NI=1,NINDEX
879                 MASSBIN(NP,NI+75,NQ)=MASSBIN(NP,NI+20,NQ)*MASSBIN(NP,12,NQ)
880             END DO
881             END IF
882         END DO
883     END DO

```

```

884      !Calculate the overall integrated luminosity weighted indices at this time
885      DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
886          DO NQ=1,NT
887              IF(MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0)THEN  !only do this weighting for bins which contain stars
888                  DO NI=1,NINDEX
889                      INDICES(NI,NT)=INDICES(NI,NT)+MASSBIN(NP,NI+75,NQ)
890                  END DO
891              END IF
892          END DO
893      END DO
894
895      !Convert magnitudes back
896      DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
897          DO NQ=1,NT
898              DO NC=1,NMASSCOLS
899                  IF
900      (NC==21.OR.NC==22.OR.NC==31.OR.NC==32.OR.NC==40.OR.NC==41.OR.(NC>=54.AND.NC<=64).OR.&
901      NC==74.OR.NC==75.OR.NC==76.OR.NC==77.OR.NC==86.OR.NC==87.OR.NC==95.OR.NC==96.OR.&
902      (NC>=109.AND.NC<=119).OR.NC==129.OR.NC==130)THEN
903                  IF (MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)/=0.0)THEN
904                      MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)=(-2.5)*(LOG10(MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ)))
905                  END IF
906              END IF
907          END DO
908      END DO
909      DO NI=1,NINDEX
910          IF
911      (NI==1.OR.NI==2.OR.NI==11.OR.NI==12.OR.NI==20.OR.NI==21.OR.(NI>=34.AND.NI<=44).OR.NI==54.OR.NI==5
912      5)THEN
913              IF (INDICES(NI,NT)/=0.0)THEN
914                  INDICES(NI,NT)=(-2.5)*(LOG10(INDICES(NI,NT)))
915              END IF
916          END IF
917      END DO
918
919      END SUBROUTINE MAKEINDICES
920
921
922
923
924      !GETFRAC Subroutine to get mass fraction of stars in a specified mass range using Salpeter IMF. MINMASS and
925      !upper limits for any star, MASSBIN(N,1,NT) and MASSBIN(N,2,NT) are the lower and upper limits for this selected
926      !range.
927      SUBROUTINE GETFRAC(LOWER,UPPER)
928
929      USE SHARED
930      IMPLICIT NONE
931
932      REAL :: LOWER,UPPER  !Input Lower and upper mass values for the range being evaluated
933
934      IF(SFRCONST==0.0)THEN
935          MASSFRAC=0.0  !stops the calculation trying to divide by zero
936      ELSE
937          TOTRANGE=(LOWER**(1.0-IMFINDEX))-(UPPER**(1.0-IMFINDEX))  !Total mass in this range

```

```

938      TOTMASS=(MINMASS**(1.0-IMFINDEX))-(MAXMASS**(1.0-IMFINDEX)) !Total overall mass in stars
939      MASSFRAC=TOTRANGE/TOTMASS                                !Mass fraction formed
940  END IF
941
942  END SUBROUTINE GETFRAC
943
944
945
946
947
948  !INTERPOLATE Subroutine to find which values to interpolate between, and derive weightings, for interpolating data
949  from monotonically
950  ! increasing one-dimensional ARRAY.
951  ! Output flags are 0: failed, 1:success, 2:TESTVAL too low, used nearest values, 3:TESTVAL too high, used nearest
952  values
953
954  SUBROUTINE INTERPOLATE(TESTVAL,NGRID,ARRAY,LOWVAL,WEIGHTLOW,WEIGHTHIGH,FLAG)
955
956  USE SHARED
957  IMPLICIT NONE
958
959  REAL :: DIFFERENCE      !In code Difference between two consecutive values in ARRAY
960  REAL :: CHECKHIGH       !In code Test the value in ARRAY to see if it's above the TESTVAL
961  REAL :: CHECKLOW        !In code Test the value in ARRAY to see if it's below the TESTVAL
962  INTEGER :: FLAG         !Output Flag = 1 if in tabulated range, 2 if too low, 3 if too high, 0 otherwise
963  INTEGER :: LOWVAL       !Output Position in ARRAY which is the last item lower than the one being tested
964  INTEGER :: NGRID        !Input Number of grid values in ARRAY
965  REAL :: TESTVAL         !Input Value of parameter being tested against grid values
966  REAL :: WEIGHTHIGH      !Output Weighting for data value at high grid value (WEIGHTLOW +
967  WEIGHTHIGH = 1)
968  REAL :: WEIGHTLOW       !Output Weighting for data value at low grid value
969
970  REAL :: ARRAY(NGRID)    !Input 1-d Array of grid values
971
972  ! Zero the variables used in this subroutine
973  LOWVAL=0
974  WEIGHTLOW=0.0
975  WEIGHTHIGH=0.0
976  FLAG=0
977
978  ! For test values below tabulated lower limit of ARRAY, set to use lowest value in ARRAY and set warning flag to 2
979  IF (TESTVAL<ARRAY(1)) THEN
980    WEIGHTLOW=1.0
981    WEIGHTHIGH=0.0
982    LOWVAL=1
983    FLAG=2
984
985  ! For test values above tabulated upper limit of ARRAY, set to use highest value in ARRAY and set warning flag to 3
986  ELSE IF (TESTVAL>ARRAY(NGRID)) THEN
987    WEIGHTLOW=0.0
988    WEIGHTHIGH=1.0
989    LOWVAL=NGRID-1
990    FLAG=3
991  END IF
992
993  ! Find value to go from if neither of the above is true ie TESTVAL is within the range of ARRAY, or set to min/max value
994  in ARRAY

```

```

993     DO NJ=1,(NGRID-1)
994         IF (TESTVAL>=ARRAY(NJ).AND.TESTVAL<=ARRAY(NJ+1)) THEN !TESTVAL is between these two values
995             in ARRAY
996             CHECKLOW=ARRAY(NJ)
997             CHECKHIGH=ARRAY(NJ+1)
998             DIFFERENCE=CHECKHIGH-CHECKLOW
999             IF (DIFFERENCE>0.0) THEN
1000                 WEIGHTLOW=(CHECKHIGH-TESTVAL)/DIFFERENCE
1001             ELSE IF (DIFFERENCE==0.0) THEN !trap if two rows are the same
1002                 WEIGHTLOW=0.0
1003             ELSE IF (DIFFERENCE<0.0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE') THEN !send error message
1004                 WRITE (50,*) 'WARNING! Input data not monotonic within INTERPOLATE'
1005             END IF
1006
1007 ! Set outputs from this subroutine if TESTVAL is correctly interpolated within ARRAY
1008     WEIGHTHIGH=1.0-WEIGHTLOW
1009     LOWVAL=NJ !Lower grid value to interpolate between
1010     FLAG=1 !Flag set to indicate success
1011     END IF
1012 END DO
1013
1014 END SUBROUTINE INTERPOLATE
1015
1016
1017
1018
1019 ! SNIA YIELDS Subroutine to give yields for SNIA events in the current timestep, using data from Nomoto et al. 1984
1020 ApJ 286,644 table 4
1021 ! model W7 (stable isotopes). This assumes all SNIA result from accreting white dwarf stars, each of the same mass
1022 1.385Mo
1023 ! Note this means assuming mass of REMNANTS is magically all stars of this mass.
1024 ! This subroutines updates values for EJECTED(NET) (new and recycled material ejected in Mo). XSNIA is zero, by
1025 definition.
1026
1027 SUBROUTINE SNIAYIELDS
1028     USE SHARED
1029     IMPLICIT NONE
1030
1031     SNIAMASS=1.378*SNIAEVENTS(NT) !1.378 is total of elements taken from tables 1&4 from Nomoto = total
1032     mass disrupted into ISM = total star (no remnant)
1033
1034     !Adjust SNIAMASS downwards if necessary
1035     IF (SNIAMASS>REMNANTS(NT)) THEN
1036         SNIAMASS=REMNANTS(NT)
1037     IF (MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1038         WRITE(50,*)'Too many SNIA events calculated for timestep',NT,'not enough material &
1039         held in REMNANTS so corrected to max REMNANTS'
1040     END IF
1041     END IF
1042
1043 !Calculate total yield in Mo for metals, helium and tracked elements, for the SNIA events in this timestep
1044     INCREM=INCREM-SNIAMASS !Star totally destroyed
1045     INCISM=INCISM+SNIAMASS
1046     !INCISMX, INCISMY, DECSTARXX and DECSTARXY are all zero, as initial star consists only of metals
1047     INCISMX=0.0
1048     INCISMY=0.0
1049     DECSTARXX=0.0

```

```

1047   DECSTARSY=0.0
1048   INCISMZ=INCISMZ+SNIAMASS      !Mass of metals from SNIA ie whole star forms metals in ISM
1049   DECSTARSZ=DECSTARSZ-SNIAMASS
1050
1051   EJECTED(1)=(.023)*SNIAMASS   ! Mg
1052   EJECTED(2)=(.771)*SNIAMASS   ! Fe
1053   EJECTED(3)=(.165)*SNIAMASS   ! Si
1054   EJECTED(4)=(.084)*SNIAMASS   ! S
1055   EJECTED(5)=(.140)*SNIAMASS   ! O
1056   EJECTED(6)=(.032)*SNIAMASS   ! C
1057   EJECTED(7)=(.041)*SNIAMASS   ! Ca
1058   EJECTED(8)=(2.58E-8)*SNIAMASS ! N
1059   EJECTED(9)=(0.0125)*SNIAMASS ! Ne
1060   EJECTED(10)=(1.8E-5)*SNIAMASS ! Na
1061   EJECTED(11)=(6.6E-4)*SNIAMASS ! Al
1062   EJECTED(12)=(0.0230)*SNIAMASS ! Ar
1063   EJECTED(13)=(0.01086)*SNIAMASS ! Cr
1064   EJECTED(14)=(0.07228)*SNIAMASS ! Ni
1065
1066   END SUBROUTINE SNIAYIELDS
1067
1068
1069
1070
1071
1072   ! PN YIELDS Subroutine to obtain table of yield data at input Z from linear interpolation between tabulated values for
1073   Planetary Nebula.
1074   ! Data source as specified at start of GCE_main - from Renzini & Voli 1981, Gavilan et al 2005 or van den Hoek and
1075   Groenewegen 1997.
1076   ! If mass or metallicity out of range of the data being used, INTERPOLATE will "pull back" to the max/min as
1077   appropriate.
1078
1079   SUBROUTINE
1080   PNYIELDS(AVSTAR,MASSINBIN,ZSTAR,HSTAR,HESTAR,CSTAR,OSTAR,NSTAR,NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDAT
1081   A,PNM,PNZ)
1082
1083   USE SHARED
1084   IMPLICIT NONE
1085
1086   REAL :: AVSTAR          !Input  Average mass of a star in this mass range (MASSBIN 3)
1087   REAL :: CSTAR           !Input  Mass in Mo of carbon in this massbin
1088   INTEGER :: FLAGM,FLAGZ
1089   REAL :: HSTAR           !Mass in Mo of hydrogen in this massbin
1090   REAL :: HESTAR          !Mass in Mo of helium in this massbin
1091   INTEGER :: LM            !In code Lower mass to interpolate from (output from INTERPOLATE)
1092   INTEGER :: LZ            !In code Lower metallicity to interpolate from (output from INTERPOLATE)
1093   REAL :: MASSINBIN       !Input  Total mass of stars in the range being worked with (MASSBIN 4)
1094   INTEGER :: NPNC          !Input  No. of components for planetary nebula (columns in selected PN data)
1095   INTEGER :: NPNM          !Input  No. of masses for planetary nebula (rows in selected PN data)
1096   INTEGER :: NPNZ          !Input  Max number of metallicities (tables in selected PN data)
1097   REAL :: NSTAR           !Input  Mass in Mo of nitrogen in this massbin
1098   REAL :: NSTARS          !In code Number of stars in this mass bin
1099   REAL :: OSTAR           !Input  Mass in Mo of oxygen in this mass bin
1100   REAL :: WMHI            !In code Upper value of mass to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1101   REAL :: WMLOW           !In code Lower value of mass to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1102   REAL :: WZHI            !In code Upper value of metallicity to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1103   REAL :: WZLOW           !In code Lower value of metallicity to interpolate between (output from
1104   INTERPOLATE)
1105   REAL :: ZSTAR           !Input  Mass in Mo of metals in this massbin (MASSBIN 5)

```

```

1101
1102     REAL :: INTERPZ(NPNC,NPNM)    !In code 2-d Array of component masses interpolated in Z
1103     REAL :: INTERPZM(NPNC)        !In code 1-d Array of interpolated (in Z and mass) element yields from selected
1104     INTERPZ                        REAL :: PNDATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ) !Input 3-d Array of ejected masses for PNs, from selected paper (RV, GA,
1105     VG)
1106     REAL :: PNM(NPNM)             !Input 1-d arrays of characteristic masses for PN data (RV,GA,VG)
1107     REAL :: PNZ(NPNZ)             !Input 1-d Array of metallicities at which selected data are tabulated (RV,GA,VG)
1108
1109     ! Work out which metallicities to interpolate between and derive weightings for linear interpolation.
1110     CALL INTERPOLATE(ZSTAR/MASSINBIN,NPNZ,PNZ,LZ,WZLOW,WZHI,FLAGZ) ! (LZ=Lower metallicity to
1111     interpolate from)
1112     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1113     IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1114     WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too low in PNYIELDS, used nearest values. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1115     'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1116     ELSE IF (FLAGZ==3)THEN
1117     WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too high in PNYIELDS, used nearest values. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1118     'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1119     END IF
1120     END IF
1121
1122     ! Interpolate in metallicity to get 2-d array of ejected masses at the correct value of Z (INTERPZ)
1123     DO NM=1,NPNM
1124     DO NC=1,NPNC
1125     INTERPZ(NC,NM)=WZLOW*PNDATA(NC,NM,LZ)+WZHI*PNDATA(NC,NM,(LZ+1))
1126     END DO
1127     END DO
1128
1129     ! Work out which masses to interpolate between and derive weightings for linear interpolation
1130     CALL INTERPOLATE(AVSTAR,NPNM,PNM,LM,WMLow,WMHI,FLAGM)
1131
1132     ! Interpolate in mass, to get 1-d array of data for this typical mass size at the correct value of Z (INTERPZM)
1133     DO NC=1,NPNC
1134     INTERPZM(NC)=WMLow*INTERPZ(NC,LM)+WMHI*INTERPZ(NC,(LM+1))
1135     END DO
1136
1137     ! If AVSTAR is not in the data range, flag will be 2 or 3, and yields from the nearest available mass in the table.
1138     ! Scale yields up or down as appropriate
1139     IF(FLAGM==2)THEN
1140     DO NC=1,NPNC
1141     IF(PNM(1)==0.0) THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1142     INTERPZM(NC)=0.0
1143     ELSE
1144     INTERPZM(NC)=INTERPZM(NC)*(AVSTAR/PNM(1)) !scale the data down (absolute yields)
1145     END IF
1146     END DO
1147     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1148     WRITE(50,*)'Mass too low in PNYIELDS, used nearest values NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1149     'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1150     END IF
1151     ELSE IF (FLAGM==3)THEN
1152     DO NC=1,NPNC
1153     IF(PNM(NPNM)==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1154     INTERPZM(NC)=0.0
1155     ELSE
1156     INTERPZM(NC)=INTERPZM(NC)*(AVSTAR/PNM(NPNM)) !scale the data up (absolute yields)
1157     END IF

```

```

1156     END DO
1157     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1158         WRITE(50,*)'Mass too high in PNYIELDS (expected as SNILOW > data in file), used nearest values NT=',&
1159         NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',&
1160         MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1161     END IF
1162 END IF
1163
1164 ! Check no errors
1165 IF(FLAGM==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1166     WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within PNYIELDS'
1167 END IF
1168
1169 !Coding note: INTERPZM(1) is remnant, (2) total metal yield, (3) He yield, (4) Oxygen yield, (5) Carbon yield and (6)
1170 Nitrogen yield.
1171 !This is the new material made AND ejected. Some new material will be made but not ejected (left in remnant), and some
1172 original material will be ejected unchanged.
1173
1174 ! Work out yields and movements of mass between stars and ISM, in Mo, from the stars in this mass bin all becoming
1175 planetary nebula
1176 IF(AVSTAR==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1177     NSTARS=0.0
1178 ELSE
1179     NSTARS=MASSINBIN/AVSTAR !number of stars in this mass bin
1180 END IF
1181
1182 !calculate changes to ISM and remnants, in Mo. Increase in ISM=decrease in stars.
1183 INCREM=INCREM+(INTERPZM(1)*NSTARS) !Total mass of remnants after PN - assumed to be CO
1184 white dwarf no H or He
1185 INCISM=INCISM+(MASSINBIN-(INTERPZM(1)*NSTARS)) !Total mass of material that was stars and is now
1186 returned to ISM as gas
1187
1188 !
1189 PRINT*,'MASSINBIN',MASSINBIN,'CSTAR',CSTAR,(CSTAR/MASSINBIN)*100,'OSTAR',OSTAR,(OSTAR/MASSI
1190 NBIN)*100 !TEST
1191
1192 !calculate ejecta in Mo of newly synthesised material plus recycled existing material
1193 EJECTED(5)=EJECTED(5)+(INTERPZM(4)*NSTARS)+OSTAR !newly synthesised plus recycled and ejected
1194 oxygen
1195 EJECTED(6)=EJECTED(6)+(INTERPZM(5)*NSTARS)+CSTAR !newly synthesised plus recycled and ejected
1196 carbon
1197 EJECTED(8)=EJECTED(8)+(INTERPZM(6)*NSTARS)+NSTAR !newly synthesised plus recycled and ejected
1198 nitrogen
1199
1200 !Empty the variables
1201 OSTAR=0.0
1202 CSTAR=0.0
1203 NSTAR=0.0
1204
1205 !calculate movements in mass of X,Y,Z in ISM and stars - consists of both new material and recycled material
1206 !Total mass of H added to ISM = H in star less H converted to He and metals, some of which will remain in remnant
1207 INCISMX=INCISMX+HSTAR-
1208 ((+INTERPZM(3)+INTERPZM(2)+(INTERPZM(1)*(HSTAR/(HSTAR+HESTAR))))*NSTARS)
1209 !Total mass of He added to ISM = He in star plus He converted from H less He converted to metals, some of which
1210 will remain in remnant
1211 INCISMY=INCISMY+HESTAR+((INTERPZM(3)-(INTERPZM(1)*(HSTAR/(HSTAR+HESTAR))))*NSTARS)
1212 !Total mass of metals added to ISM = original metals + new metals
1213 INCISMZ=INCISMZ+ZSTAR+(INTERPZM(2)*NSTARS)
1214
1215 DECSTARSX=DECSTARSX-HSTAR !Total mass of H lost from stars - ejected or converted = total H as all lost
1216 from remnant
1217 DECSTARSY=DECSTARSY-HSTAR !Total mass of He lost from stars - ejected or converted = total He as all lost
1218 from remnant
1219 DECSTARSZ=DECSTARSZ-ZSTAR+(INTERPZM(1)*NSTARS) !Total mass of metals lost from stars (actually a
1220 net increase - smaller star but 100% metal)
1221

```

```

1206      !Adjust any rounding errors and send warning to file if non-trivial

      IF(INCISMX+INCISMY+INCISMZ+DECSTARSX+DECSTARSY+DECSTARSZ>100.0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SING
1207      LE')THEN
1208          WRITE(50,*)'Rounding errors in PNYIELDS non-trivial'
1209      END IF
1210      INCISMX=INCISMX-(INCISMX+INCISMY+INCISMZ+DECSTARSX+DECSTARSY+DECSTARSZ)
1211
1212
1213      END SUBROUTINE PNYIELDS
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220      !SNII WW YIELDS Subroutine to evaluate yields of ejected mass of components from linear interpolation between
1221      !tabulated values for SNIIs
1222      !from Woosley and Weaver 1995. This only covers stars up to 40Mo, so more massive stars will use yields from the
1223      !Geneva group. If the
1224      !range or "large" stars starts below 12Mo, the starting point of this data, the yields are scaled downwards.
1225
1226
1227      SUBROUTINE SNIWWYIELDS(AVSTAR,MASSINBIN,ZSTAR,HSTAR,HESTAR)
1228
1229
1230      USE SHARED
1231      IMPLICIT NONE
1232
1233      REAL :: AVSTAR          !Input Average mass of a star in this mass range (MASSBIN 3)
1234      INTEGER :: FLAGM,FLAGZ
1235      REAL :: HSTAR          !Input Mass in Mo of H in the stars being evolved
1236      REAL :: HESTAR         !Input Mass in Mo of He in the stars being evolved
1237      INTEGER :: LM          !In code Lower mass to interpolate from (output from INTERPOLATE)
1238      INTEGER :: LZ          !In code Lower metallicity to interpolate from (output from INTERPOLATE)
1239      REAL :: MASSINBIN      !Input Total mass of stars in the range being worked with (MASSBIN 4)
1240      REAL :: NSTARS         !In code Number of stars in this mass bin
1241      REAL :: WMHI           !In code Upper weighting for mass to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1242      REAL :: WMLOW          !In code Lower weighting for mass to interpolate between (output from
1243      INTERPOLATE)
1244      REAL :: WZHI           !In code Upper weighting for metallicity to interpolate between (output from
1245      INTERPOLATE)
1246      REAL :: WZLOW          !In code Lower weighting for metallicity to interpolate between (output from
1247      INTERPOLATE)
1248      REAL :: ZSTAR          !Input Metals in this mass bin (MASSBIN 5)
1249
1250
1251      REAL :: INTERPWWZ(NRWT,NMWT) !In code 2-d array of components and masses, interpolated in Z
1252      REAL :: INTERPWWZM(NRWT)    !In code 1-d array of components, interpolated in Z and M
1253
1254
1255      ! Work out which metallicities to interpolate between and derive weightings for linear interpolation.
1256      CALL INTERPOLATE(ZSTAR/MASSINBIN,NZWT,WWZ,LZ,WZLOW,WZHI,FLAGZ)
1257      IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1258          IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1259              WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too low in SNIWWYIELDS, used nearest value. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1260              'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1261          ELSE IF (FLAGZ==3)THEN
1262              WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too high in SNIWWYIELDS, used nearest value. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1263              'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1264          END IF
1265      END IF
1266
1267
1268

```



```

1259 ! Interpolate in metallicity to get 2-d array of data for this Z
1260     DO NM=1,NMWT
1261         DO NR=1,NRWT
1262             INTERPWWZ(NR,NM)=WZLOW*WW(NR,NM,LZ)+WZHI*WW(NR,NM,(LZ+1))
1263         END DO
1264     END DO
1265
1266 ! Work out which masses to interpolate between and derive weightings for linear interpolation
1267 CALL INTERPOLATE(AVSTAR,NMWT,WWM,LM,WMLow,WMHI,FLAGM)
1268 IF(FLAGM==2)THEN
1269     DO NR=1,NRWT
1270         IF (WWM(1)==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1271             INTERPWWZM(NR)=0.0
1272         ELSE
1273             INTERPWWZM(NR)=INTERPWWZM(NR)*(AVSTAR/WWM(1)) !scale the data down (absolute yields)
1274         END IF
1275     END DO
1276     IF(AVSTAR<MINSNII.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN !some stars will fall into this but are allowed for
1277         below with scaling
1278         WRITE(50,*)'Mass too low in SNIWWYIELDS, used nearest value. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1279         'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1280     ELSE IF (FLAGM==3)THEN
1281         IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1282             WRITE(50,*)'Mass too high in SNIWWYIELDS, used nearest value. (note: should not happen) NT=',NT,&
1283             'historic timestep=',NQ,'Massbin
1284             number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1285         END IF
1286     DO NR=1,NRWT
1287         IF(WWM(NMWT)==0.0) THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1288             INTERPWWZM(NR)=0.0
1289         ELSE
1290             INTERPWWZM(NR)=INTERPWWZM(NR)*(AVSTAR/WWM(NMWT)) !scale the data up (absolute yields)
1291         END IF
1292     END DO
1293
1294 ! Interpolate in mass, to get 1-d array of data for this typical mass size at the correct value of Z (INTERPWWZM)
1295     DO NR=1,NRWT
1296         INTERPWWZM(NR)=WMLow*INTERPWWZ(NR,LM)+WMHI*INTERPWWZ(NR,(LM+1))
1297     END DO
1298
1299 ! Check no errors
1300 IF(FLAGM==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1301     WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within SNIWWYIELDS'
1302 END IF
1303
1304 !Code note: INTERPWWZM(1) = total mass ejected, (2)= H+He ejected, (3)=He ejected, (4)-
1305 (17)=Mg,Ge,Si,S,O,C,Ca,N,Ne,Na,Al,Ar,Cr,Ni ejected
1306
1307 ! Work out yields and movements of mass between stars and ISM. in Mo, from the stars in this mass bin all becoming
1308 SNII
1309 IF(AVSTAR==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1310     NSTARS=0.0
1311 ELSE
1312     NSTARS=MASSINBIN/AVSTAR !number of stars in this mass bin
1313 END IF
1314
1315 !calculate changes to ISM and remnants, in Mo. Increase in ISM = decrease in stars

```

```

1314     INCREM=INCREM+((AVSTAR-INTERPWWZM(1))*NSTARS)      !Total mass of remnants after SNII
1315     INCISM=INCISM+(INTERPWWZM(1)*NSTARS)      !Total mass of material that was stars and is now returned
to ISM as gas
1316
1317     !calculate individual elements ejected ie new plus recycled material
1318     DO NE=1,NET
1319         EJECTED(NE)=EJECTED(NE)+(INTERPWWZM(3+NE)*NSTARS)
1320         IF(EJECTED(NE)<0.0.AND.ZMF(NT-1)/=0.0)THEN      !send a warning
1321             PRINT*,'negative elements in ww, NT= ',NT,'ELEMENT =',NE,'AV STAR=',AVSTAR
1322         END IF
1323     END DO
1324
1325     !calculate movements in mass of X,Y,Z in ISM and stars - both new material and recycled material
1326     !WW95 data is for total ejecta, not new yields.
1327     INCISMX=INCISMX+((INTERPWWZM(2)-INTERPWWZM(3))*NSTARS)      !Total mass of H added to
the ISM - H envelope fully ejected
1328     DECSTARSX=DECSTARSX-HSTAR      !Assume all H in star is converted to heavier
elements or released to ISM
1329     INCISMY=INCISMY+(INTERPWWZM(3)*NSTARS)      !Total mass of helium returned to ISM
1330     DECSTARSY=DECSTARSY-HESTAR      !Assume all He in star is converted to heavier
elements or released to ISM
1331     INCISMZ=INCISMZ+((INTERPWWZM(1)-INTERPWWZM(2))*NSTARS)      !Total mass of metals
returned to ISM
1332     DECSTARSZ=DECSTARSZ-ZSTAR+((AVSTAR-INTERPWWZM(1))*NSTARS)      !Total mass of metals
removed from stars (remnant all metal)
1333
1334
1335     !Adjust any rounding errors and send warning to file if non-trivial
IF(INCISMX+INCISMY+INCISMZ+DECSTARSX+DECSTARSY+DECSTARSZ>100.0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SING
1336     LE')THEN
1337         WRITE(50,*)'Rounding errors in WWYIELDS non-trivial'
1338     END IF
1339     INCISMX=INCISMX-(INCISMX+INCISMY+INCISMZ+DECSTARSX+DECSTARSY+DECSTARSZ)
1340
1341     !Number of SNII events from large stars = number of stars exploding in this timestep
1342     SNIILEVENTS(NT)=SNIILEVENTS(NT)+NSTARS
1343
1344     END SUBROUTINE SNIHWWYIELDS
1345
1346
1347
1348
1349
1350
1351     !SNII G YIELDS Subroutine to evaluate yields of ejected mass of components from linear interpolation between tabulated
values for SNIIs from
1352     !Geneva group (as selected in values.in). If selected WW95 for stars up to 40Mo, this will just give yields for the stars
more massive than
1353     !this, else will give yields for all large and massive stars (M>MINSNII)
1354
1355     SUBROUTINE SNIIGYIELDS(AVSTAR,MASSINBIN,ZSTAR,HSTAR,HESTAR,CSTAR,OSTAR)
1356
1357     USE SHARED
1358     IMPLICIT NONE
1359
1360     REAL :: AVSTAR      !Input  Average mass of a star in this mass range (MASSBIN 3)
1361     REAL :: CSTAR      !Input  Total mass in Mo of carbon in these stars before the SN event
1362     INTEGER :: FLAGM,FLAGZ      !Indicator from INTERPOLATE as to whether data in or out of range
1363     REAL :: HSTAR      !Input  Total mass in Mo of H in these stars
1364     REAL :: HESTAR      !Input  Total mass in Mo of He in these stars
1365     INTEGER :: LM      !In code Lower mass to interpolate from (output from INTERPOLATE)

```

```

1366     INTEGER :: LZ           !In code Lower metallicity to interpolate from (output from INTERPOLATE)
1367     REAL :: MASSINBIN       !Input  Total mass of stars in the range being worked with (MASSBIN 4)
1368     REAL :: NSTARS          !In code Number of stars in this mass bin
1369     REAL :: OSTAR           !Input  Total mass in Mo of oxygen in these stars before the SN event
1370     REAL :: WMHI            !In code Upper value of mass to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1371     REAL :: WMLOW           !In code Lower value of mass to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1372     REAL :: WZHI            !In code Upper value of metallicity to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1373     REAL :: WZLOW           !In code Lower value of metallicity to interpolate between (output from INTERPOLATE)
1374     REAL :: ZSTAR           !Input  Metals in this massbin (MASSBIN 5)
1375
1376     REAL :: INTERPZ(NCGENEVA,NMGENEVA)  !In code 2-d array of components and masses, interpolated in Z
1377     REAL :: INTERPZM(NMGENEVA)          !In code 1-d array of components, interpolated in Z and M
1378
1379     ! Reset the output arrays
1380     INTERPZ=0.0
1381     INTERPZM=0.0
1382
1383     ! Work out which metallicities to interpolate between and derive weightings for linear interpolation.
1384     CALL INTERPOLATE(ZSTAR/MASSINBIN,NZGENEVA,GZ,LZ,WZLOW,WZHI,FLAGZ)
1385
1386     ! Interpolate in metallicity to get 2-d array of data for this Z
1387     DO NM=1,NMGENEVA
1388         DO NC=1,NCGENEVA
1389             INTERPZ(NC,NM)=WZLOW*GENEVA(NC,NM,LZ)+WZHI*GENEVA(NC,NM,(LZ+1))
1390         END DO
1391     END DO
1392
1393     ! If code has used nearest value because metallicity is outside range of data held, send warning to file
1394     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1395         IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1396             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too low in SNIIGYIELDS, used nearest value. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1397             'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1398         ELSE IF (FLAGZ==3)THEN
1399             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too high in SNIIGYIELDS, used nearest value. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1400             'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1401         END IF
1402     END IF
1403
1404     ! Work out which masses to interpolate between and derive weightings for linear interpolation
1405     CALL INTERPOLATE(AVSTAR,NMGENEVA,GM,LM,WMLOW,WMHI,FLAGM)
1406
1407     ! Interpolate in mass, to get 1-d array of data for this typical mass size at the correct value of Z (INTERPZM)
1408     DO NC=1,NCGENEVA
1409         INTERPZM(NC)=WMLOW*INTERPZ(NC,LM)+WMHI*INTERPZ(NC,(LM+1))
1410     END DO
1411
1412     ! If code has used nearest value because mass is outside range of data held, scale up/down nearest result, and send warning
    to file
1413     IF(FLAGM==2)THEN
1414         DO NC=1,NCGENEVA
1415             IF(GM(1)==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1416                 INTERPZM(NC)=0.0
1417             ELSE
1418                 INTERPZM(NC)=INTERPZM(NC)*(AVSTAR/GM(1)) !scale the data down (absolute yields)
1419             END IF
1420         END DO
1421     END IF
1422     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN

```

```

1422     WRITE(50,*)'Mass too low in SNIIGIELDS, used nearest value. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1423     'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1424     END IF
1425 ELSE IF (FLAGM==3)THEN
1426     DO NC=1,NCGENEVA
1427         IF(GM(NMGENEVA)==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1428             INTERPZM(NC)=0.0
1429         ELSE
1430             INTERPZM(NC)=INTERPZM(NC)*(AVSTAR/GM(NMGENEVA)) !scale the data up (absolute yields)
1431         END IF
1432     END DO
1433     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1434         WRITE(50,*)'Mass too high in SNIIGIELDS, used nearest value. NT=',NT,'historic timestep=',NQ,&
1435         'Massbin number=',NP,'AVSTAR=',AVSTAR,'MASSINBIN=',MASSINBIN,'ZSTAR=',ZSTAR
1436     END IF
1437 END IF
1438
1439 ! Check no errors
1440 IF(FLAGM==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1441     WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within SNIIGIELDS'
1442 END IF
1443
1444 ! Work out yields and movements of mass between stars and ISM, in Mo, from the stars in this mass bin all becoming
1445 SNII
1446 IF(AVSTAR==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1447     NSTARS=0.0
1448 ELSE
1449     NSTARS=MASSINBIN/AVSTAR !number of stars in this mass bin
1450 END IF
1451
1452 !Calculate changes to ISM and remnants, in Mo. Increase in ISM=decrease in stars
1453 INCREM=INCREM+(INTERPZM(5)*NSTARS) !Total mass of remnants after SNII
1454 INCISM=INCISM+(MASSINBIN-(INTERPZM(5)*NSTARS)) !Total mass of material that was stars and is now
1455 returned to ISM as gas
1456
1457 !Calculate movements in mass of X,Y,Z in ISM and stars - both new material and recycled material
1458 !RECYCLE = Initial mass less remnant(assumed to be all new material), metal yield and helium yield= material per
1459 star ejected unaltered into ISM
1460 RECYCLE=AVSTAR-INTERPZM(5)-INTERPZM(4)-INTERPZM(7)
1461 INCISMX=INCISMX+(RECYCLE*(HSTAR/MASSINBIN)*NSTARS) !Total mass of hydrogen
1462 returned to ISM
1463 DECSTARSX=DECSTARSX-HSTAR !No hydrogen in remnant stars
1464 INCISMY=INCISMY+(INTERPZM(7)+((HSTAR/MASSINBIN)*(RECYCLE)))*NSTARS !Total mass of
1465 helium returned to ISM = yield plus recycled
1466 DECSTARSY=DECSTARSY-HSTAR !No He in remnant stars
1467 INCISMZ=INCISMZ+(INTERPZM(4)+((ZSTAR/MASSINBIN)*RECYCLE))*NSTARS !Total mass of
1468 metals returned to ISM
1469 DECSTARSZ=DECSTARSZ-ZSTAR+(INTERPZM(5)*NSTARS) !remnant all metal
1470
1471 !Calculate ejecta of tracked elements: new + recycled material NB: other elements would have yields but these are not
1472 inc by Geneva Group so are not tracked here
1473 EJECTED(6)=EJECTED(6)+(INTERPZM(9)*NSTARS)+(RECYCLE*(CSTAR/MASSINBIN)) !carbon new plus
1474 recycled
1475 EJECTED(5)=EJECTED(5)+(INTERPZM(11)*NSTARS)+(RECYCLE*(OSTAR/MASSINBIN)) !oxygen new plus
1476 recycled
1477
1478 !Adjust any rounding errors and send warning to file if non-trivial
1479 IF(INCISMX+INCISMY+INCISMZ+DECSTARSX+DECSTARSY+DECSTARSZ>100.0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SING
1480 LE')THEN
1481     WRITE(50,*)'Rounding errors in GYIELDS non-trivial'
1482 END IF

```

```

1473     INCISMX=INCISMX-(INCISMX+INCISMY+INCISMZ+DECSTARSX+DECSTARSY+DECSTARSZ)
1474
1475
1476     !Number of SNII events from massive stars = number of stars exploding in this timestep
1477     SNIIMEVENTS(NT)=SNIIMEVENTS(NT)+NSTARS
1478
1479     END SUBROUTINE SNIIGIELDS
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486     !UPDATE is a subroutine to update the values held in the ISM, in the stars, and in the counters monitoring yields of
1487     !It is called after each processing event (SNIA, planetary nebulae, SNII)
1488
1489     SUBROUTINE UPDATE(EVOLUTION)
1490
1491     USE SHARED
1492     IMPLICIT NONE
1493
1494     INTEGER :: EVOLUTION    !a code to indicate the process being run: 1=SNIA, 2=planetary nebula 3=large stars and
1495                               4=massive stars
1496
1497     !update galaxy parameters
1498     REMNANTS(NT)=REMNANTS(NT)+INCREM
1499     GASMASS(NT)=GASMASS(NT)+INCISM
1500     STARMASS(NT)=STARMASS(NT)-INCISM    !star mass includes that held in remnants
1501     XISM(NT)=XISM(NT)+INCISMX
1502     YISM(NT)=YISM(NT)+INCISMY
1503     ZISM(NT)=ZISM(NT)+INCISMZ
1504
1505     DO NE=1,NET
1506         ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)=ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)+EJECTED(NE) !EJECTED is new and recycled material
1507         ejected, so all gas.
1508         IF(ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT)<0.0.AND.GASMASS(NT-1)==0.0.AND.EVOLUTION==4)THEN
1509             PRINT*, 'WARNING! Negative elements at end of timestep NT=', NT, 'Process=', EVOLUTION, 'Element=', NE
1510         END IF
1511     END DO
1512
1513     !update yields monitor - yield of metals in this timestep - new AND RECYCKED material
1514     YIELDS(EVOLUTION,NT)=INCISMZ
1515
1516
1517     !update gas mass fractions
1518     IF(GASMASS(NT)/=0.0)THEN
1519         XMF(NT)=XISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
1520         YMF(NT)=YISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
1521         ZMF(NT)=ZISM(NT)/GASMASS(NT)
1522     END IF
1523
1524
1525     !reset variables and arrays
1526     INCREM=0.0
1527     INCISM=0.0
1528     INCISMX=0.0
1529     INCISMY=0.0
1530     INCISMZ=0.0
1531     DECSTARSX=0.0
1532     DECSTARSY=0.0

```

```

1528     DECSTARSZ=0.0
1529     EJECTED=0.0
1530     RECYCLE=0.0
1531
1532
1533     END SUBROUTINE UPDATE
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540     !W94INDICES Subroutine to evaluate spectral features from linear interpolation between tabulated values for Worthey 94
    & 97 SSPs.
    !Returns all features (including luminosities and mass-to-light ratios) for specified AGE and COMPOSITION.(Note
1541     Fluctuation mags and colours
    !are overwritten by mags and colours). Where required data is outside tabulated range, returns warning and uses nearest
1542     values.
1543
1544     SUBROUTINE W94INDICES(STARAGE)
1545
1546     USE SHARED
1547     IMPLICIT NONE
1548
1549     REAL :: INTERPW94A(NINDEX,NZW94) !W94 SSP data interpolated in age
1550     REAL :: WALOW,WAHI,WZLOW,WZHI !Interpolation weightings for age and metallicity
1551     REAL :: STARAGE
1552     INTEGER :: FLAGA,FLAGZ !Check within interpolate whether data being looked up is within data range available
1553     INTEGER :: LA,LZ !Position in array of lower age/metallicity to interpolate from
1554
1555     ! Work out which ages to interpolate between (LA= lower age to interpolate from)
1556     CALL INTERPOLATE(STARAGE,NAGEW94,W94AGE,LA,WALOW,WAHI,FLAGA)
1557     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1558         IF(FLAGA==2)THEN
1559             WRITE(50,*)'Age too low in W94INDICES, used nearest value. Age=',AGE,'NT=',NT
1560         ELSE IF (FLAGA==3)THEN
1561             WRITE(50,*)'Age too high in W94INDICES, used nearest value. Age=',AGE,'NT=',NT
1562         ELSE IF (FLAGA==0.AND.STARAGE<8.0.AND.MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)<0.01)THEN
1563             WRITE(50,*)'Low age and metal poor star in W94INDICES' !data in table backfilled in READWORTHEY94
1564         END IF
1565     END IF
1566
1567     ! Interpolate in age to get intermediate array, INTERPW94A
1568     DO NI=1,NINDEX
1569         DO NZ=1,NZW94
1570             INTERPW94A(NI,NZ)=WALOW*W94SSP(NI,NZ,LA)+WAHI*W94SSP(NI,NZ,LA+1)
1571         END DO
1572     END DO
1573
1574     ! Work out which metallicities to interpolate between (LM=lower metallicity to interpolate from) using Z of stars in
    current
1575     !mass bin being checked.
1576     CALL INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),NZW94,W94Z,LZ,WZLOW,WZHI,FLAGZ)
1577     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1578         IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1579             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too low in W94INDICES, used nearest value. Z=',&
1580             MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),'NT=',NT
1581         ELSE IF (FLAGZ==3)THEN
1582             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too high in W94INDICES, used nearest value. Z=',&

```

```

1583          MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),'NT=',NT
1584      END IF
1585  END IF
1586
1587  ! Interpolate in metallicity to get array of interpolated W94 indices
1588      DO NI=1,NINDEX
1589          SSP(NI)=WZLOW*INTERPW94A(NI,LZ)+WZHI*INTERPW94A(NI,LZ+1)
1590      END DO
1591
1592  ! Check no errors
1593      IF(FLAGA==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1594          WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within W94INDICES'
1595      END IF
1596
1597      END SUBROUTINE W94INDICES
1598
1599
1600
1601
1602
1603
1604  !GV98INDICES Subroutine to evaluate spectral features from linear interpolation between tabulated values for CaT
1605  (Garcia-Vargas et al 98)
1606
1607      SUBROUTINE GV98INDICES(STARAGE)
1608
1609          USE SHARED
1610          IMPLICIT NONE
1611
1612          REAL :: WALOW,WAHI,WZLOW,WZHI !interpolation weightings
1613          INTEGER :: LA,LZ,FLAGA,FLAGZ !outputs from interpolation
1614          REAL :: INTERPGVA(NINDEX,NZGV) !intermediate array of Garcia-Vargas data interpolated in age
1615          REAL :: STARAGE
1616
1617          ! Reset flags
1618          FLAGZ=0
1619          FLAGA=0
1620
1621          ! Interpolate in age
1622          CALL INTERPOLATE(STARAGE,NAGEGV,GVAGE,LA,WALOW,WAHI,FLAGA) !LA=lower age to interpolate
1623          from
1624          IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1625              IF(FLAGA==2)THEN
1626                  WRITE(50,*)'Age too low in GV98INDICES, used nearest value. Age=',STARAGE,'NT=',NT
1627              ELSE IF (FLAGA==3)THEN
1628                  WRITE(50,*)'Age too high in GV98INDICES, used nearest value. Age=',STARAGE,'NT=',NT
1629              END IF
1630          END IF
1631          DO NZ=1,NZGV
1632              INTERPGVA(49,NZ)=WALOW*GVSSP(49,NZ,LA)+WAHI*GVSSP(49,NZ,LA+1)
1633          END DO
1634
1635          ! Interpolate in metallicity using Z for mass bin currently being checked.
1636          CALL INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),NZGV,GVZ,LZ,WZLOW,WZHI,FLAGZ)
1637          !LS=lower metallicity to interpolate from
1638          IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1639              IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1640                  WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too low in GV98INDICES, used nearest value.
1641                  Z=',MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),'NT=',NT

```

```

1638     ELSE IF (FLAGZ==3)THEN
1639         WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too high in GV98INDICES, used nearest value.
Z=',MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),'NT=',NT
1640     END IF
1641     END IF
1642
1643     !Update the SSP with the calcium triplet data
1644     SSP(49)=WZLOW*INTERPGVA(49,LZ)+WZHI*INTERPGVA(49,LZ+1)
1645
1646     ! Check no errors
1647     IF(FLAGA==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1648         WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within GV98YIELDS'
1649     END IF
1650
1651     END SUBROUTINE GV98INDICES
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658     !V99INDICES Subroutine to evaluate spectral features from linear interpolation between tabulated values for Vazdekis
1659     1999 (an update to Vazdekis 1996)
1660
1661     SUBROUTINE V99INDICES(STARAGE)
1662
1663     USE SHARED
1664     IMPLICIT NONE
1665
1666     REAL :: INTERPV99A(NINDEX,NZVZ)
1667     REAL :: WZLOW,WZHI,WMOL,WALOW,WAHI,FBIL,FBIH
1668     INTEGER :: LA,LS,FLAGA,FLAGZ
1669     REAL :: STARAGE
1670
1671     !Work out which ages to interpolate between (LA=lower age to interpolate from)
1672     CALL INTERPOLATE(STARAGE,NAGEVZ,VZAGE,LA,WALOW,WAHI,FLAGA)
1673     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1674         IF(FLAGA==2)THEN
1675             WRITE(50,*)'Age too low in V99INDICES, nearest value used'
1676         ELSE IF (FLAGA==3)THEN
1677             WRITE(50,*)'Agevalue too high in V99INDICES, nearest value used.'
1678         END IF
1679     END IF
1680
1681     !Interpolate in age to get intermediate array, INTERPV99A
1682     DO NI=1,NINDEX
1683         DO NZ=1,NZVZ
1684             INTERPV99A(NI,NZ)=WALOW*VZSSP(NI,NZ,LA)+WAHI*VZSSP(NI,NZ,LA+1)
1685         END DO
1686     END DO
1687
1688     !Work out which metallicities to interpolate between (LS=lower metallicity to interpolate from)
1689     CALL INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),NZVZ,TZV,LS,WZLOW,WZHI,FLAGZ)
1690     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1691         IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1692             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too low in V99INDICES, nearest value used'
1693         ELSE IF (FLAGZ==3)THEN
1694             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too high in V99INDICES, nearest value used'

```



```

1694     END IF
1695     END IF
1696
1697 !Interpolate in metallicity to get array of interpolated V99 indices
1698     DO NI=1,NINDEX
1699         SSP(NI)=WZLOW*INTERPV99A(NI,LS)+WZHI*INTERPV99A(NI,LS+1)
1700     END DO
1701
1702 ! Check no errors
1703     IF(FLAGZ==0.OR.FLAGA==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1704         WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within V99INDICES'
1705     END IF
1706
1707     END SUBROUTINE V99INDICES
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714 !T04INDICES Subroutine to linearly interpolate between data given by Thomas 04 to give an output array (T04SSP) at the
!LOGZ and RATIO input by the main programme. It is an alternative to using SSPs by Worthey (W94INDICES) or
1715 Vazdekis (V99INDICES). Includes
1716 !colours from Bruzual and Charlot 2003.
1717
1718     SUBROUTINE T04INDICES(STARAGE)
1719
1720     USE SHARED
1721     IMPLICIT NONE
1722
1723     REAL :: arrayA(NINDEX),arrayB(NINDEX),arrayC(NINDEX)
1724     REAL :: arrayD(NINDEX),arrayE(NINDEX),arrayF(NINDEX)      !holding arrays
1725     INTEGER:: LR,LZ,LA                                           !grid values for interpolation
1726     REAL :: WLR,WHR,WLZ,WHZ,WLA,WHA                             !weightings for interpolation
1727     INTEGER :: FLAGR,FLAGZ,FLAGA
1728     REAL :: STARAGE
1729
1730 ! Zero the holding arrays
1731     arrayA = 0.0
1732     arrayB = 0.0
1733     arrayC = 0.0
1734     arrayD = 0.0
1735     arrayE = 0.0
1736     arrayF = 0.0
1737
1738 ! Establish values to look up in Thomas data (imported STARAGE with the call, and RATIO is stored as log within
MASSBINS)
1739     IF(MASSBIN(NP,6,NQ)==0.0)THEN !Trap any zero denominators
1740         LOGZ=0.0
1741     ELSE
1742         LOGZ=LOG10(MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,6,NQ))-LOG10(ZSUN/XSUN)
1743     END IF
1744
1745 ! Find lower value of alpha/fe ratio to interpolate from
1746     CALL INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,13,NQ),NRATIOT04,RATIOT04,LR,WLR,WHR,FLAGR)
1747     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1748         IF(FLAGR==2)THEN

```

```

1749      WRITE(50,*)'Alpha/Fe ratio too low in T04INDICES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',NQ,&
1750      'Alpha/Fe=',MASSBIN(NP,13,NQ)
1751      ELSE IF (FLAGR==3)THEN
1752      WRITE(50,*)'Alpha/Fe ratio too high in T04INDICES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',NQ,&
1753      'Alpha/Fe=',MASSBIN(NP,13,NQ)
1754      END IF
1755      END IF
1756
1757      ! Find lower value of metallicity to interpolate from
1758      CALL INTERPOLATE(LOGZ,NZT04,T04Z,LZ,WLZ,WHZ,FLAGZ)
1759      IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1760      IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1761      WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity value too low in T04INDICES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',NQ,&
1762      'Z=',LOGZ
1763      ELSE IF (FLAGZ==3)THEN
1764      WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity value too high in T04INDICES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',NQ,&
1765      'Z=',LOGZ
1766      END IF
1767      END IF
1768
1769      ! Find lower value of age to interpolate from
1770      CALL INTERPOLATE(STARAGE,NAGET04,AGET04,LA,WLA,WHA,FLAGA)
1771      IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1772      IF(FLAGA==2)THEN
1773      WRITE(50,*)'Age value too low in T04INDICES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',NQ,&
1774      'Age=',STARAGE
1775      ELSE IF (FLAGA==3)THEN
1776      WRITE(50,*)'Age value too high in T04INDICES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',NQ,&
1777      'Age=',STARAGE
1778      END IF
1779      END IF
1780
1781      ! Check no errors
1782      IF(FLAGR==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.OR.FLAGA==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1783      WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within T04INDICES'
1784      END IF
1785
1786      !Interpolate in age then metallicity then ratio if within tabulated area
1787      ! Select the following 1-D arrays (ie rows) from the Thomas data, and interpolate as shown to collapse to single
1788      ! arrayG (upper age, upper Z, upper R)
1789      ! arrayH (lower age, upper Z, upper R)
1790      ! interpolate these by age to give arrayC (interp age, upperZ, upper R)
1791      ! arrayI (upper age, lower Z, upper R)
1792      ! arrayJ (lower age, lower Z, upper R)
1793      ! interpolate these by age to give arrayD (interp age, lowerZ, upper R)
1794      ! arrayK (upper age, upper Z, lower R)
1795      ! arrayL (lower age, upper Z, lower R)
1796      ! interpolate these by age to give arrayE (interp age, upper Z, lowerR)
1797      ! arrayM (upper age, lower Z, lower R)
1798      ! arrayN (lower age, lower Z, lower R)
1799      ! interpolate these by age to give arrayF (interp age, upper Z, lower R)
1800      !
1801      ! then interpolate arrayC and arrayD by metallicity to give arrayA (interp age, interp Z,upper R)
1802      ! and interpolate arrayE and arrayF by metallicity to give arrayB (interp age, interp Z, lower R)
1803      !
1804      ! finally interpolate arrayA and arrayB by ratio to give final output interpolated array TH04SSP (interp age, interp Z,
      interp R)

```

```

1805
1806     DO NI=1,NINDEX
1807     arrayF(NI)=WLA*THSSP(NI,LZ,LA,LR)+WHA*THSSP(NI,LZ,(LA+1),LR)      !interpolate arrayN and
1808     arrayM by age
1809     arrayE(NI)=WLA*THSSP(NI,(LZ+1),LA,LR)+WHA*THSSP(NI,(LZ+1),(LA+1),LR)  !interpolate arrayL
1810     and arrayK by age
1811     arrayB(NI)=WLZ*arrayF(NI)+WHZ*arrayE(NI)      !interpolate these by metallicity
1812     arrayC(NI)=WLA*THSSP(NI,(LZ+1),LA,(LR+1))+WHA*THSSP(NI,(LZ+1),(LA+1),(LR+1))  !interpolate
1813     arrayH and arrayG by age
1814     arrayD(NI)=WLA*THSSP(NI,LZ,LA,(LR+1))+WHA*THSSP(NI,LZ,(LA+1),(LR+1))  !interpolate arrayJ and
1815     arrayI by age
1816     arrayA(NI)=WLZ*arrayD(NI)+WHZ*arrayC(NI)      !interpolate these by metallicity
1817     SSP(NI)=WLR*arrayB(NI)+WHR*arrayA(NI)      !interpolate arrayB and arrayA by ratio
1818     END DO
1819
1820 ! Check no errors
1821 IF(FLAGR==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.OR.FLAGA==0.AND.MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1822     WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within T04INDICES'
1823 END IF
1824
1825 END SUBROUTINE T04INDICES
1826
1827
1828 !B94ISOCHRONES subroutine to get the luminosity and colour data from Bertelli et al 1994 isochrones. During the read-
1829 in of the data
1830 !(READBERTELLI), the age is converted from log(age) to actual age in years, and the bolometric magnitude is converted
1831 to the luminosity
1832 !in solar units, which will enable the indices to be weighted by the luminosity in the MAKEINDICES subroutine.
1833
1834 !ISOCHRONE data is all averaged over stars of different temperatures but same mass, age and metallicity, as follows:
1835 ! ISOCHRONE(1)= interpolated age of isochrone
1836 ! ISOCHRONE(2)= interpolated mass of isochrone
1837 ! ISOCHRONE(3)= average log effective temperature of stars of this mass, age, metallicity
1838 ! ISOCHRONE(4)= luminosity in solar units (converted from Mbol within subroutine READBERTELLI)
1839 ! ISOCHRONE(5)= absolute visual magnitude
1840 ! ISOCHRONE(6)to(12)= colour indices as follows: (U-B),(B-V),(V-R),(V-I),(V-J),(V-H),(V-K)
1841 ! ISOCHRONE(13)= luminosity function for the case of the Salpeter law
1842
1843
1844 SUBROUTINE B94ISOCHRONES
1845
1846     USE SHARED
1847     IMPLICIT NONE
1848
1849     !Set up values for lower limits for interpolation, for use in this subroutine only, and indicator flags
1850     INTEGER :: ZLOW,ALOW,PLOW,QLOW,RLOW,SLOW,TLOW,ULOW,VLOW,WLOW,XLOW,YLOW
1851     INTEGER :: FLAGA,FLAGZ,FLAGP,FLAGQ,FLAGR,FLAGS
1852
1853     !Set up weightings for upper and lower limits for interpolation, for use in this subroutine only
1854     REAL ::
1855     WLOWZ,WLOWA,WLOWP,WLOWQ,WLOWR,WLOWS,WLOWT,WLOWU,WLOWV,WLOWW,WLOWX,WLOW
1856     Y
1857     REAL :: WHIZ,WHIA,WHIP,WHIQ,WHIR,WHIS,WHIT,WHIU,WHIV,WHIW,WHIY
1858
1859     !Set up temporary arrays for use in this subroutine only
1860     REAL :: ArrayP(NISOM,NISOC),ArrayQ(NISOM,NISOC),ArrayR(NISOM,NISOC),ArrayS(NISOM,NISOC)
1861     REAL :: ArrayT(NISOC),ArrayU(NISOC),ArrayV(NISOC),ArrayW(NISOC),ArrayX(NISOC),ArrayY(NISOC)

```

```

1858     REAL :: HoldMass(NISOM)
1859
1860 !Zero the temporary arrays
1861     ArrayP=0.0
1862     ArrayQ=0.0
1863     ArrayR=0.0
1864     ArrayS=0.0
1865     ArrayT=0.0
1866     ArrayU=0.0
1867     ArrayV=0.0
1868     ArrayW=0.0
1869     ArrayX=0.0
1870     ArrayY=0.0
1871     HoldMass=0.0
1872
1873 !Find out which tables of metallicity are needed
1874     CALL
1875     INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ),NISOZ,BERTELLIZ,ZLOW,WLOWZ,WHIZ,FLAGZ)
1876     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1877         IF(FLAGZ==2)THEN
1878             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too low in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',&
1879             NQ,'Z=',MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)
1880         ELSE IF(FLAGZ==3) THEN
1881             WRITE(50,*)'Metallicity too high in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic t/step=',&
1882             NQ,'Z=',MASSBIN(NP,5,NQ)/MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)
1883         END IF
1884     END IF
1885
1886 !Calculate the age of the star being checked
1887     AGESTAR=TIMENOW(NT)-(MASSBIN(NP,8,NQ)*TIMESTEP) !TESTTIMENOW-(TESTAGE*TIMESTEP)
1888     AGESTAR=AGESTAR*(10**9) !Bertelli ages are in years not Gyrs
1889
1890 !Find out which ages are needed
1891     CALL INTERPOLATE(AGESTAR,NISOA,BERTELLIAGE,ALOW,WLOWA,WHIA,FLAGA)
1892     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1893         IF(FLAGA==2) THEN
1894             WRITE(50,*)'Age too low in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic
1895 t/step=',NQ,'Age=',AGESTAR
1896         ELSE IF(FLAGA==3) THEN
1897             WRITE(50,*)'Age too high in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic
1898 t/step=',NQ,'Age=',AGESTAR
1899         END IF
1900     END IF
1901
1902 !Create intermediate 2-D arrays giving all masses at the upper and lower ages and metallicities
1903 !Due to nature of Bertelli data, these will have different numbers of rows (ie blank rows at bottom of array)
1904     DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW,ALOW)
1905         DO NC=1,NISOC
1906             ArrayP(NM,NC)=BERTELLI(ZLOW,ALOW,NM,NC)
1907         END DO
1908     END DO
1909     DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW,ALOW+1)
1910         DO NC=1,NISOC
1911             ArrayQ(NM,NC)=BERTELLI(ZLOW,ALOW+1,NM,NC)
1912         END DO
1913     END DO
1914     DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW+1,ALOW)
1915         DO NC=1,NISOC

```

```

1913      ArrayR(NM,NC)=BERTELLI(ZLOW+1,ALOW,NM,NC)
1914      END DO
1915  END DO
1916  DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW+1,ALOW+1)
1917      DO NC=1,NISOC
1918          ArrayS(NM,NC)=BERTELLI(ZLOW+1,ALOW+1,NM,NC)
1919      END DO
1920  END DO
1921
1922  !Find the location of the upper and lower masses in these arrays at each combination of upper and lower ages and
1923  !metallicities
1924  DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW,ALOW)
1925      HoldMass(NM)=ArrayP(NM,2)
1926  END DO
1927  CALL
1928  INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ),BERTELLIMN(ZLOW,ALOW),HoldMass,PLOW,WLOWP,WHIP,FLAGP)
1929  IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1930      IF(FLAGP==2) THEN
1931          WRITE(50,*)'Mass (P) too low in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic timestep=',&
1932          NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1933      ELSE IF(FLAGP==3) THEN
1934          WRITE(50,*)'Mass (P) too high in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic timestep=',&
1935          NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1936      END IF
1937  END IF
1938
1939  HoldMass=0.0 !reset
1940
1941  DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW,ALOW+1)
1942      HoldMass(NM)=ArrayQ(NM,2)
1943  END DO
1944  CALL
1945  INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ),BERTELLIMN(ZLOW,ALOW+1),HoldMass,QLOW,WLOWQ,WHIQ,FLAGQ)
1946  IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1947      IF(FLAGQ==2) THEN
1948          WRITE(50,*)'Mass (Q) too low in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic timestep=',&
1949          NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1950      ELSE IF(FLAGQ==3) THEN
1951          WRITE(50,*)'Mass (Q) too high in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic timestep=',&
1952          NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1953      END IF
1954  END IF
1955
1956  HoldMass=0.0 !reset
1957
1958  DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW+1,ALOW)
1959      HoldMass(NM)=ArrayR(NM,2)
1960  END DO
1961  CALL
1962  INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ),BERTELLIMN(ZLOW+1,ALOW),HoldMass,RLOW,WLOWR,WHIR,FLAGR)
1963  IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1964      IF(FLAGR==2) THEN
1965          WRITE(50,*)'Mass (R) too low in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic timestep=',&
1966          NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1967      ELSE IF(FLAGR==3)THEN
1968          WRITE(50,*)'Mass (R) too high in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,'Historic timestep=',&
1969          NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1970      END IF
1971  END IF

```

```

1968
1969     HoldMass=0.0 !reset
1970
1971     DO NM=1,BERTELLIMN(ZLOW,ALOW)
1972         HoldMass(NM)=ArrayS(NM,2)
1973     END DO
1974
1975     CALL
1976     INTERPOLATE(MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ),BERTELLIMN(ZLOW+1,ALOW+1),HoldMass,SLOW,WLOWS,WHIS,FLAGS
1977 )
1978     IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
1979         IF(FLAGS==2)THEN
1980             WRITE(50,*)'Mass (S) too low in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,&
1981             'Historic timestep=',NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1982         ELSE IF(FLAGS==3)THEN
1983             WRITE(50,*)'Mass (S) too high in B94ISOCHRONES, nearest value used. NT=',NT,&
1984             'Historic timestep=',NQ,'Mass=',MASSBIN(NP,3,NQ)
1985         END IF
1986     END IF
1987
1988     HoldMass=0.0 !reset
1989
1990 !Create intermediate 1-D arrays giving interpolated masses at the upper and lower ages and metallicities
1991 DO NC=1,NISOC
1992     ArrayT(NC)=WLOWP*ArrayP(PLOW,NC)+WHIP*ArrayP(PLOW+1,NC)
1993     ArrayU(NC)=WLOWQ*ArrayQ(QLOW,NC)+WHIQ*ArrayQ(QLOW+1,NC)
1994     ArrayV(NC)=WLOWR*ArrayR(RLOW,NC)+WHIR*ArrayR(RLOW+1,NC)
1995     ArrayW(NC)=WLOWS*ArrayS(SLOW,NC)+WHIS*ArrayS(SLOW+1,NC)
1996 END DO
1997
1998 !Create intermediate 1-D arrays giving interpolated masses and ages at the upper and lower metallicities
1999 DO NC=1,NISOC
2000     ArrayX(NC)=WLOWA*ArrayT(NC)+WHIA*ArrayU(NC)
2001     ArrayY(NC)=WLOWA*ArrayV(NC)+WHIA*ArrayW(NC)
2002 END DO
2003
2004 !Create final 1-D array giving colours and luminosity data at interpolated mass, age and metallicity
2005 DO NC=1,NISOC
2006     ISOCHRONE(NC)=WLOWZ*ArrayX(NC)+WHIZ*ArrayY(NC)
2007 END DO
2008
2009 ! Check no errors
2010
2011 IF(FLAGA==0.OR.FLAGZ==0.OR.FLAGP==0.OR.FLAGQ==0.OR.FLAGR==0.OR.FLAGS==0.AND.MODELTYPE=
2012 ='SINGLE')THEN
2013     WRITE(50,*)'WARNING! Subroutine INTERPOLATE has FAILED within B94ISOCHRONES'
2014 END IF
2015
2016 END SUBROUTINE B94ISOCHRONES
2017
2018 !SINGLEOUTPUTS A subroutine to print some details with time, and to store detailed values over time into an output
2019 !file for separate graphing, from single run of code.
2020 !Also to produce a table of final synthetic indices and compare these with the selected input observable data
2021 ! Brad's list was for the following, plotted against time:

```



```

2077     YIELDS(1,NT)/TIMESTEP,YIELDS(2,NT)/TIMESTEP,STARMASS(NT),GASMASS(NT),REMNANTS(NT),&
2078     BLACKHOLES(NT),BROWNDWARF(NT),&
2079     GALMASS(NT),FLOWIN(NT),FLOWOUT(NT),TOTLUM(NT),RADIUS(NT),&
2080     SFR(NT),SNIARATE(NT),SNIIRATE(NT),0.0,&

(ELEMENTSGAS(NE,NT),NE=1,NET),(INDICES(NI,NT),NI=1,NINDEX),LOGRATIO(NT),MASSCHECK(NT),STA
2081 RCHECK(NT),ZISM(NT),&
2082     0.0
2083     END DO
2084
2085 !Collate data on final stars left in galaxy
2086 !note this excludes stars converted to remnants as currently code does not replace initial star with remnant after evolution
2087     OPEN(UNIT=61,FILE='finalstars.out',STATUS='REPLACE')
2088     WRITE(61,*),'lowermass    uppermass    avmasss    totalmass'
2089     DO NP=1,NMASSBINS
2090         DO NQ=1,NTM
2091             IF(MASSBIN(NP,4,NQ)/=0.0)THEN
2092                 WRITE(61,*),(MASSBIN(NP,NC,NQ),NC=1,NMASSCOLS)
2093             END IF
2094         END DO
2095     END DO
2096
2097 !Output some tables to screen, for review of model
2098     PRINT*,'Table 1: some anticipated outputs'
2099     !COLOURS, MG/FE, OTHER VALUES AND EXPECTED RESULTS FROM THE LITERATURE, GET
2100     COMPUTER TO MARK IF OK OR NOT
2101     !SNI rates: 0.86 events per centurey per 10^10Msolar Scannapieco & Bildsten 2005. 0.072 events per century for
2102     3.5x 10^10Mo
2103     !Valiante et al 2009
2104     PRINT*
2105     WRITE(*,758)'Final SNI A events/century/10^10 Mo=',SNIARATE(NTM),' Expect 0.02-0.86'
2106     WRITE(*,758)'Final B-V=',INDICES(35,NTM),' Expect 0.91-0.96 from table in Gibson 1997'
2107     WRITE(*,758)'Final V-K=',INDICES(39,NTM),' Expect 3.29-3.48 ditto'
2108     WRITE(*,758)'Final galaxy metallicity',ZMF(NTM)*100,'% '
2109     PRINT*,'Final galaxy [alpha/Fe] ratio',LOGRATIO(NTM),'(solar=0)'
2110     WRITE(*,758)'Final mass/light ratio',GALMASS(NTM)/TOTLUM(NTM),' Expect 4.48 from Gavazzi et al 2007'
2111     !ApJ 667 Issue 1 p 166-190
2112     PRINT*
2113     PRINT*
2114     PRINT*,'Table 2: Model compared to observational data'
2115     PRINT*,'Index      Model      Observed      Error on obs      Standard devs'
2116     NR=0      !Reset integer counter through number of observational data points supplied
2117     SDTOTAL=0.0 !Reset total of standard deviations (so can calculate average)
2118     DO NI=1,NINDEX
2119         IF (OBSERVEDERROR(NI)/=0.0) THEN !have obs. data; calculate number of standard devs the model is from
2120             observed (=beta)
2121             NR=NR+1
2122             STANDARDDEV(NI)=(ABS(OBSERVED(NI)-INDICES(NI,NTM)))/OBSERVEDERROR(NI)
2123         END IF
2124     END DO
2125     WRITE(*,753)ANAMES(NI),INDICES(NI,NTM),OBSERVED(NI),OBSERVEDERROR(NI),STANDARDDEV(NI)
2126     SDTOTAL=SDTOTAL+STANDARDDEV(NI)
2127     END DO
2128     PRINT*
2129     PRINT*,'Average model variation (s/be less than 2)',SDTOTAL/NR
2130     PRINT*,'Max model variation (s/be less than 2)',MAXVAL(STANDARDDEV)
2131     PRINT*
2132     PRINT*
2133

```



```

2130     CLOSE (UNIT=60) !plotdata.out
2131
2132     END SUBROUTINE SINGLEOUTPUTS
2133
2134
2135
2136
2137
2138
2139     !SEARCHOUTPUTS stores data from the parameter-searching version of the code in file searchdata.out; unit in code=70
2140     SUBROUTINE SEARCHOUTPUTS
2141
2142         USE SHARED
2143         IMPLICIT NONE
2144
2145         !Calculate overall average standard deviations the model is from the observed
2146         NR=0      !Reset integer counter through number of observational data points supplied
2147         SDTOTAL=0.0 !Reset total of standard deviations (so can calculate average)
2148         STANDARDDEV=0.0 !Reset standard deviation on each index
2149         DO NI=1,NINDEX
2150             IF (OBSERVEDERROR(NI)/=0.0) THEN !have obs. data; calculate chi-squared and number of standard devs the
model is from observed
                STANDARDDEV(NI)=(ABS(OBSERVED(NI)-INDICES(NI,NTM)))/OBSERVEDERROR(NI) !Observed error
2151             is at one sigma
                NR=NR+1
2152             END IF
2153             SDTOTAL=SDTOTAL+STANDARDDEV(NI)
2154         END DO
2155
2156
2157         !Write results to file
2158         WRITE(70,*)GALMASSI,TIME,SFRCONST,GASOUTMETHOD,GASOUT,FLOWINRATE,FLOWINSTART,DURAT
ION,&
2159             SDTOTAL/NR,MAXVAL(STANDARDDEV),&
2160             ZMF(NTM)*100,(INDICES(NI,NTM),NI=1,NINDEX)
2161
2162     END SUBROUTINE SEARCHOUTPUTS
2163
2164
2165
2166
2167
2168
2169     !READIN Subroutine to read in various static data
2170
2171     SUBROUTINE READIN(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,INTERPZ,INTERPZM)
2172
2173         USE SHARED
2174         IMPLICIT NONE
2175
2176         INTEGER :: NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT
2177         REAL :: PNDATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ)
2178         REAL :: PNM(NPNM)
2179         REAL :: PNZ(NPNZ)
2180         REAL :: INTERPZ(NPNC,NPNM)
2181         REAL :: INTERPZM(NPNC)
2182
2183         ! Read in yields
2184         ! SNIs from Woosley and Weaver 1995

```

```

2185     IF (LARGE=='WW95') THEN
2186         CALL READWW95
2187     END IF
2188 ! SNIs from Geneva Group - options on values.in for different models
2189     CALL READGENEVA
2190
2191 ! Planetary nebula data for intermediate mass star as selected on values.in
2192     CALL READPN(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,NPNCT)
2193
2194 ! Read in SSP indices as selected by user
2195     IF (SSPDATA=='W') THEN
2196         CALL READWORTHY94
2197         CALL READGARCIA
2198     ELSE IF (SSPDATA=='V') THEN
2199         CALL READVAZDEKIS
2200         CALL READGARCIA
2201     ELSE IF (SSPDATA=='T') THEN
2202         CALL READT04
2203     ELSE
2204         PRINT*, 'Error in values.in file for SSP selection'
2205     END IF
2206
2207 ! Read in isochrone data for stellar luminosities and colours
2208     CALL READBERTELLI
2209
2210 ! Calculate solar alpha and Fe peak mass fractions for future comparisons
2211     ALPHASUNMF=SOLARMF(1)+SOLARMF(3)+SOLARMF(4)+SOLARMF(5)+&
2212     SOLARMF(7)+SOLARMF(8)+SOLARMF(9)+SOLARMF(10)+&
2213     SOLARMF(12) !Mg + Si + S + O + Ca + N + Ne + Na + Ar
2214     FEPEAKSUNMF=SOLARMF(2)+SOLARMF(13)+SOLARMF(14) !Fe + Cr + Ni
2215
2216     END SUBROUTINE READIN
2217
2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223 !ZERO Subroutine to set arrays initially to zero or blank (if character arrays)
2224     SUBROUTINE ZERO
2225
2226     USE SHARED
2227     IMPLICIT NONE
2228
2229 ! Zero some arrays - some are set to zero in RESET
2230     AGET04=0.0
2231     BERTELLI=0.0
2232     BERTELLIAGE=0.0
2233     BERTELLIMN=0 !is an array of integers
2234     BERTELLIZ=0.0
2235     BLACKHOLES=0.0
2236     BROWNDWARF=0.0
2237     CN1=0.0
2238     CN1_ERR=0.0
2239     CN2=0.0
2240     CN2_ERR=0.0
2241     CA4227=0.0

```

2242	CA4227_ERR=0.0
2243	CA4455=0.0
2244	CA4455_ERR=0.0
2245	C4668=0.0
2246	C4668_ERR=0.0
2247	CAII1=0.0
2248	CAII1_ERR=0.0
2249	CAII2=0.0
2250	CAII2_ERR=0.0
2251	CAII3=0.0
2252	CAII3_ERR=0.0
2253	CAT=0.0
2254	CAT_ERR=0.0
2255	EPRIMORDIALMF=0.0
2256	ELEMENTSGAS=0.0
2257	EJECTED=0.0
2258	FLOW=0.0
2259	FLOWIN=0.0
2260	FLOWOUT=0.0
2261	FE4383=0.0
2262	FE4383_ERR=0.0
2263	FE4531=0.0
2264	FE4531_ERR=0.0
2265	FE4668=0.0
2266	FE4668_ERR=0.0
2267	FE5015=0.0
2268	FE5015_ERR=0.0
2269	FE5270=0.0
2270	FE5270_ERR=0.0
2271	FE5335=0.0
2272	FE5335_ERR=0.0
2273	FE5406=0.0
2274	FE5406_ERR=0.0
2275	FE5709=0.0
2276	FE5709_ERR=0.0
2277	FE5782=0.0
2278	FE5782_ERR=0.0
2279	G4300=0.0
2280	G4300_ERR=0.0
2281	GALMASS=0.0
2282	GASD=0.0
2283	GASMASS=0.0
2284	GENEVA=0.0
2285	GM=0.0
2286	GZ=0.0
2287	GVAGE=0.0
2288	GVSSP=0.0
2289	GVZ=0.0
2290	HBETA=0.0
2291	HBETA_ERR=0.0
2292	HDA=0.0
2293	HDA_ERR=0.0
2294	HGA=0.0
2295	HGA_ERR=0.0
2296	HDF=0.0
2297	HDF_ERR=0.0
2298	HGF=0.0

```

2299     HGF_ERR=0.0
2300     INDICES=0.0
2301     ISOCHRONE=0.0
2302     KORN=0.0
2303     KORNZ=0.0
2304     MASSBIN=0.0
2305     MG1=0.0
2306     MG1_ERR=0.0
2307     MG2=0.0
2308     MG2_ERR=0.0
2309     MGB=0.0
2310     MGB_ERR=0.0
2311     MGI=0.0
2312     MGI_ERR=0.0
2313     NEWSTARS=0.0
2314     NAD=0.0
2315     NAD_ERR=0.0
2316     OBSERVED=0.0
2317     OBSERVEDERROR=0.0
2318     RATIOT04=0.0
2319     REMNANTS=0.0
2320     SFR=0.0
2321     SNIAEVENTS=0.0
2322     SNIIEVENTS=0.0
2323     SNIIMEVENTS=0.0
2324     SSP=0.0
2325     STANDARDDEV=0.0
2326     STARMASS=0.0
2327     TB95=0.0
2328     THSSP=0.0
2329     TIMENOW=0.0
2330     TOTLUM=0.0
2331     TIO1=0.0
2332     TIO1_ERR=0.0
2333     TIO2=0.0
2334     TIO2_ERR=0.0
2335     VZAGE=0.0
2336     VZSSP=0.0
2337     VZZ=0.0
2338     W94AGE=0.0
2339     W94Z=0.0
2340     W94SSP=0.0
2341     WWM=0.0
2342     WW=0.0
2343     WWZ=0.0
2344     XMF=0.0
2345     XISM=0.0
2346     YIELDS=0.0
2347     YMF=0.0
2348     YISM=0.0
2349     ZMF=0.0
2350     ZISM=0.0
2351     ANAMES='      '
2352
2353     END SUBROUTINE ZERO
2354
2355

```

```

2356
2357
2358 !RESET Subroutine to reset some arrays to zero
2359     SUBROUTINE RESET
2360
2361     USE SHARED
2362     IMPLICIT NONE
2363
2364     ! Zero all arrays that are updated as code runs when using the searching option
2365     BLACKHOLES=0.0
2366     BROWNDWARF=0.0
2367     DECSTARSX=0.0
2368     DECSTARSY=0.0
2369     DECSTARSZ=0.0
2370     EPRIMORDIALMF=0.0
2371     ELEMENTSGAS=0.0
2372     EJECTED=0.0
2373     FLOW=0.0
2374     FLOWIN=0.0
2375     FLOWOUT=0.0
2376     GASMASS=0.0
2377     GASD=0.0
2378     INCISMX=0.0
2379     INCISMY=0.0
2380     INCISMZ=0.0
2381     INCREM=0.0
2382     INCISM=0.0
2383     INDICES=0.0
2384     MASSBIN=0.0
2385     MASSCHECK=0.0
2386     NEWSTARS=0.0
2387     RADIUS=0.0
2388     REMNANTS=0.0
2389     SFR=0.0
2390     SNIAEVENTS=0.0
2391     SNIIEVENTS=0.0
2392     SNIIMEVENTS=0.0
2393     STANDARDDEV=0.0
2394     STARCHECK=0.0
2395     STARMASS=0.0
2396     TIMENOW=0.0
2397     TOTLUM=0.0
2398     XMF=0.0
2399     XISM=0.0
2400     YIELDS=0.0
2401     YMF=0.0
2402     YISM=0.0
2403     ZMF=0.0
2404     ZISM=0.0
2405
2406     !Zero some variables used in code (shouldn't need to do this?)
2407     AGE=0.0
2408     AGESTAR=0.0
2409     DECSTARSX=0.0
2410     DECSTARSY=0.0
2411     DECSTARSZ=0.0
2412     INCREM=0.0

```

```

2413     INCISM=0.0
2414     INCISMX=0.0
2415     INCISMY=0.0
2416     INCISMZ=0.0
2417     MASSFRAC=0.0
2418     SDTOTAL=0.0
2419     SNIARATE=0.0
2420     TIMELAG=0.0
2421     TOTMASS=0.0
2422     TOTRANGE=0.0
2423     VOLUME=0.0
2424     YSNIA=0.0
2425     ZSNIA=0.0
2426
2427     END SUBROUTINE RESET
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433     SUBROUTINE GETVALS(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,NPNCT) !output the array sizes for planetary nebula work
2434
2435     USE SHARED
2436     IMPLICIT NONE
2437
2438     INTEGER :: NC1           !Output Counter used with stepping software
2439     INTEGER :: NT1           !Output Counter used with stepping software
2440     INTEGER :: ND1           !Output Counter used with stepping software
2441     INTEGER :: NF1           !Output Counter used with stepping software
2442     INTEGER :: NPNC          !Output Set value for number of yields in planetary nebula data
2443     INTEGER :: NPNM          !Output Set value for number of masses in planetary nebula data
2444     INTEGER :: NPNZ          !Output Set value for number of metallicities in planetary nebula data
2445     INTEGER :: NPNCT         !Output Set value for max number of yields in planetary nebula data
2446     CHARACTER(60) :: VALFILE !In code File name selector for values.in file
2447
2448     96 FORMAT (A10)
2449     97 FORMAT (A60)
2450     98 FORMAT (A1)
2451     99 FORMAT (A20,A20)
2452
2453     !Obtain file of input values from user
2454     VALFILE='values.in'
2455     OPEN (UNIT=28,FILE=VALFILE,STATUS='OLD')
2456
2457     !Read in the data from the input values file selected
2458     DO K=1,NVALUESIN !note if delete/add to values.in and amend below, need to amend value of
NVALUESIN to exact number
2459     READ (28,99) BNAME,BVALUE !28 is the unit number for the file values.in for processing in code (ie not for
prints/plots)
2460     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='GALMASSI ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) GALMASSI
2461     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='SFRCONST ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) SFRCONST
2462     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='LARGE ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),96) LARGE
2463     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='SNIATYPE ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),96) SNIATYPE
2464     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='SSPDATA ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),98) SSPDATA
2465     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='FLOWINRATE ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) FLOWINRATE
2466     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='FLOWINSTART ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) FLOWINSTART
2467     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='DURATION ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) DURATION
2468     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='GASOUT ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) GASOUT

```

```

2469     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='TIME      ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) TIME
2470     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='INFLOWTYPE ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),96) INFLOWTYPE
2471     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='NON-SOLAR  ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),96) NONSOLAR
2472     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='GASOUTMETHOD ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),96) GASOUTMETHOD
2473     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='NF1       ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),*) NF1
2474     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='PLAN NEB   ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),96) PNDAIN
2475     IF (BNAME(1:15)=='MASSIVE    ') READ(BVALUE(1:20),96) MASSIVE
2476     END DO
2477
2478     PRINT*
2479
2480     !Set array sizes for planetary nebula data
2481     IF (PNDAIN=='RV')THEN !Renzini & Voli 1981 PN data
2482         NPNC=6 !number of columns of data yields of PN required
2483         NPNM=8 !number of masses
2484         NPNZ=2 !number of metallicities
2485         NPNCT=6 !number of columns in original data file exc mass col
2486     ELSE IF (PNDAIN=='GA')THEN !Gavilan 2005 IMS data
2487         NPNC=6
2488         NPNM=52
2489         NPNZ=5
2490         NPNCT=12
2491     ELSE IF (PNDAIN=='VG')THEN !van den Hoek & Groenewegen 1997 data
2492         NPNC=6
2493         NPNM=13
2494         NPNZ=5
2495         NPNCT=10
2496     ELSE
2497         IF(MODELTYPE=='SINGLE')THEN
2498             PRINT*, 'No file read in for planetary nebula data: check values.in'
2499         END IF
2500     END IF
2501
2502     ! Set up Solar mass fractions from Grevesse, Asplund, Sauval and Scott 2010
2503     SOLARMF(1)=0.00070513 ! magnesium
2504     SOLARMF(2)=0.00130691 ! iron
2505     SOLARMF(3)=0.00066867 ! silicon
2506     SOLARMF(4)=0.00031132 ! sulphur
2507     SOLARMF(5)=0.00578331 ! oxygen
2508     SOLARMF(6)=0.00238362 ! carbon
2509     SOLARMF(7)=0.00006458 ! calcium
2510     SOLARMF(8)=0.00069853 ! nitrogen
2511     SOLARMF(9)=0.00125628 ! neon
2512     SOLARMF(10)=0.00002950 ! sodium
2513     SOLARMF(11)=0.00006909 ! aluminium
2514     SOLARMF(12)=0.00007415 ! argon
2515     SOLARMF(13)=0.00001675 ! chromium
2516     SOLARMF(14)=0.00007226 ! nickel
2517
2518
2519
2520     !Close units
2521     CLOSE (UNIT=28) !values.in for computer processing
2522
2523     END SUBROUTINE GETVALS
2524
2525

```

```

2526
2527
2528
2529
2530 !GETOBS Get observed values and errors. If using new observational data, may need to check here to ensure code for all
indices observed.
2531
2532     SUBROUTINE GETOBS
2533
2534     USE SHARED
2535     IMPLICIT NONE
2536
2537     CHARACTER INFIL*60
2538
2539     77 FORMAT (A60)
2540     79 FORMAT (A18,A10,A10)
2541
2542 ! Open data file
2543     INFIL='obs.in'
2544     OPEN (UNIT=29,FILE=INFIL,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=IOFLAG)
2545
2546 ! Read in data from file for each index
2547     READ (29,*) DUMMY !Galaxy name
2548     DO
2549         READ (29,79) ANAME,AVALUE,AERR
2550         IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Hdelta_A ') THEN
2551             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(45)
2552             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(45)
2553         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Hdelta_F ') THEN
2554             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(47)
2555             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(47)
2556         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='CN1 ') THEN
2557             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(1)
2558             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(1)
2559         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='CN2 ') THEN
2560             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(2)
2561             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(2)
2562         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Ca4227 ') THEN
2563             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(3)
2564             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(3)
2565         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='G4300 ') THEN
2566             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(4)
2567             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(4)
2568         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Hgamma_A ') THEN
2569             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(46)
2570             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(46)
2571         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Hgamma_F ') THEN
2572             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(48)
2573             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(48)
2574         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Fe4383 ') THEN
2575             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(5)
2576             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(5)
2577         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Ca4455 ') THEN
2578             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(6)
2579             READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(6)
2580         ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='Fe4531 ') THEN
2581             READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(7)

```



```

2582     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(7)
2583     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Fe4668 ') THEN !note this has been renamed; code here will pick up either Fe4668 or
C4668 and file
2584     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(8) !as C4668, so don't need to correct input files for old names
2585     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(8)
2586     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='C4668 ') THEN
2587     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(8)
2588     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(8)
2589     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Hbeta ') THEN
2590     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(9)
2591     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(9)
2592     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Fe5015 ') THEN
2593     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(10)
2594     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(10)
2595     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Mg1 ') THEN
2596     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(11)
2597     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(11)
2598     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Mg2 ') THEN
2599     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(12)
2600     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(12)
2601     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Mgb ') THEN
2602     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(13)
2603     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(13)
2604     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Fe5270 ') THEN
2605     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(14)
2606     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(14)
2607     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Fe5335 ') THEN
2608     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(15)
2609     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(15)
2610     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Fe5406 ') THEN
2611     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(16)
2612     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(16)
2613     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Fe5709 ') THEN
2614     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(17)
2615     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(17)
2616     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='Fe5782 ') THEN
2617     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(18)
2618     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(18)
2619     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='NaD ') THEN
2620     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(19)
2621     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(19)
2622     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='TiO1 ') THEN
2623     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(20)
2624     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(20)
2625     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='TiO2 ') THEN
2626     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(21)
2627     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(21)
2628     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='D4000 ') THEN
2629     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(22)
2630     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(22)
2631     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='CaII_1 ') THEN
2632     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(50)
2633     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(50)
2634     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='CaII_2 ') THEN
2635     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(51)
2636     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(51)
2637     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)='CaII_3 ') THEN

```

```

2638     READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(52)
2639     READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(52)
2640     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='CaT  ') THEN
2641         READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(49)
2642         READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(49)
2643     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='MgI  ') THEN
2644         READ(AVALUE(1:10),*) OBSERVED(53)
2645         READ(AERR(1:10),*) OBSERVEDERROR(53)
2646     ELSE IF (ANAME(1:9)=='  ') THEN
2647         EXIT
2648     END IF
2649 END DO
2650
2651 ! Names of features
2652     ANAMES(1)= 'CN1 (mag)  '
2653     ANAMES(2)= 'CN2 (mag)  '
2654     ANAMES(3)= 'Ca4227 (A)  '
2655     ANAMES(4)= 'G4300 (A)  '
2656     ANAMES(5)= 'Fe4383 (A)  '
2657     ANAMES(6)= 'Ca4455 (A)  '
2658     ANAMES(7)= 'Fe4531 (A)  '
2659     ANAMES(8)= 'C4668 (A)  ' !was Fe4668
2660     ANAMES(9)= 'Hb (A)  '
2661     ANAMES(10)= 'Fe5015 (A)  '
2662     ANAMES(11)= 'Mg1 (mag)  '
2663     ANAMES(12)= 'Mg2 (mag)  '
2664     ANAMES(13)= 'Mgb (A)  '
2665     ANAMES(14)= 'Fe5270 (A)  '
2666     ANAMES(15)= 'Fe5335 (A)  '
2667     ANAMES(16)= 'Fe5406 (A)  '
2668     ANAMES(17)= 'Fe5709 (A)  '
2669     ANAMES(18)= 'Fe5782 (A)  '
2670     ANAMES(19)= 'NaD (A)  '
2671     ANAMES(20)= 'TiO1 (mag)  '
2672     ANAMES(21)= 'TiO2 (mag)  '
2673     ANAMES(22)= 'D(4000)  '
2674     ANAMES(23)= 'U  '
2675     ANAMES(24)= 'B  '
2676     ANAMES(25)= 'V  '
2677     ANAMES(26)= 'Rc  '
2678     ANAMES(27)= 'Ic  '
2679     ANAMES(28)= 'J  '
2680     ANAMES(29)= 'H  '
2681     ANAMES(30)= 'K  '
2682     ANAMES(31)= 'L  '
2683     ANAMES(32)= 'Ldash  '
2684     ANAMES(33)= 'M  '
2685     ANAMES(34)= 'U-V  '
2686     ANAMES(35)= 'B-V  '
2687     ANAMES(36)= 'V-R  '
2688     ANAMES(37)= 'V-I  '
2689     ANAMES(38)= 'V-J  '
2690     ANAMES(39)= 'V-K  '
2691     ANAMES(40)= 'J-H  '
2692     ANAMES(41)= 'J-K  '
2693     ANAMES(42)= 'J-L  '
2694     ANAMES(43)= 'J-Ldash  '

```

```

2695   ANAMES(44)='J-M      '
2696   ANAMES(45)='Hdelta_A (A)  '
2697   ANAMES(46)='Hgamma_A (A)  '
2698   ANAMES(47)='Hdelta_F (A)  '
2699   ANAMES(48)='Hgamma_F (A)  '
2700   ANAMES(49)='CaT (A)      '
2701   ANAMES(50)='CaII_1 (A)    '
2702   ANAMES(51)='CaII_2 (A)    '
2703   ANAMES(52)='CaII_3 (A)    '
2704   ANAMES(53)='MGI (A)      '
2705   ANAMES(54)='U-B          '
2706   ANAMES(55)='V-H          '
2707
2708   CLOSE (UNIT=29) !obs.in
2709
2710   END SUBROUTINE GETOBS
2711
2712
2713
2714
2715
2716   !READPN Subroutine to read in intermediate mass star (IMS) data on planetary nebula from Renzini and Voli (1981),
2717   A&A, 94, 175 OR
2718   ! van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997) A&ASS, 123, 305-328 OR Gavilan et al (2005) A&A, 432, 861-877 (as selected
2719   in values.in)
2720
2721   SUBROUTINE READPN(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ,PNDATA,PNM,PNZ,NPNCT)
2722
2723   USE SHARED
2724   IMPLICIT NONE
2725
2726   INTEGER :: NBLANK      !In code Number of blank rows in source data (eg between data tables - not required and
2727   skipped over)
2728   INTEGER :: NHEADER     !In code Number of header rows in source data (not required and so skipped over)
2729   INTEGER :: NPNC        !Input  Number of components (columns) of data after tidying to uniform format
2730   INTEGER :: NPNCT       !Input  Number of components in source data (variable depending on author)
2731   INTEGER :: NPNM        !Input  Number of star masses (rows) of data (variable depending on author)
2732   INTEGER :: NPNZ        !Input  Number of metallicities (tables) of data (variable depending on author)
2733   CHARACTER(60) :: PNTABLE !In code Path to find the selected data tables from DATAFILES directory
2734
2735   REAL :: HOLD(NPNCT,NPNM,NPNZ) !In code Temp array prior to sorting columns into consistent order
2736   REAL :: PNDATA(NPNC,NPNM,NPNZ) !Output  Array of data for planetary nebula from the selected author
2737   REAL :: PNM(NPNM)          !Output  1-d array of initial masses for planetary nebula from the selected author
2738   REAL :: PNZ(NPNZ)          !Output  1-d array of initial metallicities for planetary nebula from the selected author
2739
2740   89 FORMAT (A132)
2741
2742   ! zero the arrays
2743   PNM=0.0
2744   PNZ=0.0
2745
2746   ! Open the data file
2747   IF (PNDATAIN=='RV') THEN
2748     PNTABLE='DATAFILES/rv.data'
2749     NHEADER=4
2750     NBLANK=1 !number of blank rows between metallicity tables
2751   ELSE IF (PNDATAIN=='GA')THEN

```

```

2750     PNTABLE='DATAFILES/gavilan.data'
2751     NHEADER=17
2752     NBLANK=1
2753 ELSE IF (PNDATAIN=='VG')THEN
2754     PNTABLE='DATAFILES/vandenhoeck.data'
2755     NHEADER=6
2756     NBLANK=1
2757 END IF
2758
2759 IOFLAG=0 !reset before file opened
2760 OPEN (UNIT=30,FILE=PNTABLE,STATUS='OLD',IOSTAT=IOFLAG)
2761
2762 ! Skip over header lines
2763 DO NH=1,NHEADER
2764     READ (30,89) DUMMY
2765 END DO
2766
2767 ! Read in data for a given initial metallicity
2768 DO NZ=1,NPNZ
2769     ! Read in metallicity
2770     READ (30,*) PNZ(NZ)
2771     ! Read in initial masses and yields
2772     DO NM=1,NPNM
2773         READ (30,*) PNM(NM),(HOLD(NC,NM,NZ),NC=1,NPNCT)
2774     END DO
2775     ! Skip blank lines between metallicity tables
2776     DO ND=1,NBLANK
2777         READ (30,89) DUMMY
2778     END DO
2779 END DO
2780
2781 ! Convert from holding array to actual array required elsewhere in programme
2782 IF (PNDATAIN=='RV')THEN
2783     DO NZ=1,NPNZ
2784         DO NM=1,NPNM
2785             DO NC=1,NPNCT
2786                 PNDATA(NC,NM,NZ)=HOLD(NC,NM,NZ)
2787             END DO
2788         END DO
2789     END DO
2790 ELSE IF (PNDATAIN=='GA')THEN
2791     DO NZ=1,NPNZ
2792         PNZ(NZ)=LOG10(PNZ(NZ)/0.02) !convert back to log(Z/Zo) where Zo is 0.02 as per paper
2793         PNZ(NZ)=ZSUN*(10**(PNZ(NZ))) !convert based on current value of Zo
2794     DO NM=1,NPNM
2795         PNDATA(1,NM,NZ)=HOLD(11,NM,NZ)!Remnant mass
2796         PNDATA(2,NM,NZ)=HOLD(12,NM,NZ)!Total metal yield =C+N+O
2797         PNDATA(3,NM,NZ)=HOLD(2,NM,NZ) !Helium
2798         PNDATA(4,NM,NZ)=HOLD(5,NM,NZ)+HOLD(9,NM,NZ) !Oxygen
2799         PNDATA(5,NM,NZ)=HOLD(3,NM,NZ)+HOLD(6,NM,NZ)+HOLD(7,NM,NZ)+HOLD(10,NM,NZ)!Carbon
2800         PNDATA(6,NM,NZ)=HOLD(4,NM,NZ)+HOLD(8,NM,NZ) !Nitrogen
2801     END DO
2802 END DO
2803
2804 ELSE IF (PNDATAIN=='VG')THEN
2805     DO NZ=1,NPNZ
2806         DO NM=1,NPNM

```

```

2807      PNDATA(1,NM,NZ)=HOLD(10,NM,NZ)!Remnant mass
2808      PNDATA(2,NM,NZ)=HOLD(8,NM,NZ) !Total metal yield =C+N+O+minor trace
2809      PNDATA(3,NM,NZ)=HOLD(2,NM,NZ) !Helium
2810      PNDATA(4,NM,NZ)=HOLD(6,NM,NZ) !Oxygen
2811      PNDATA(5,NM,NZ)=HOLD(3,NM,NZ)+HOLD(4,NM,NZ) !Carbon
2812      PNDATA(6,NM,NZ)=HOLD(5,NM,NZ) !Nitrogen
2813      END DO
2814      END DO
2815      END IF
2816
2817      CLOSE (UNIT=30) !planetary nebula data file as selected by user
2818
2819      END SUBROUTINE READPN
2820
2821
2822
2823
2824
2825      !READWW95 Subroutine to read in SNII data from Woosley and Weaver 1995 ApJSS 101, 181. (WW) for large stars (in
2826      !range 12-40Mo)
2827      !Following Timmes, Woosley and Weaver 1995, data from models A are used for the mass range 11-25Mo and models B
2828      !for the mass range 30-40Mo
2829      SUBROUTINE READWW95
2830
2831      USE SHARED
2832      IMPLICIT NONE
2833
2834      REAL :: CORRECTION
2835      INTEGER :: NHEADER      !In code Number of header rows
2836      CHARACTER(60) :: WTABLE
2837      89 FORMAT (A132)
2838
2839      ! Open input text table
2840      WTABLE='DATAFILES/ww.data'
2841      OPEN (UNIT=21,FILE=WTABLE,STATUS='OLD')
2842
2843      ! Read in for each metallicity - from tables 5,10,12,14,16 (Ejected masses)
2844      NHEADER=4
2845      ! Skip over header
2846      DO NH=1,NHEADER
2847          READ (21,89) DUMMY
2848      END DO
2849
2850      ! Read in mass line
2851      READ (21,89) DUMMY
2852      READ (DUMMY(7:132),*) (WWM(NM),NM=1,NMWT-1) !ignore first col (row headers) then read in mass line
2853      (hence NMWT-1)
2854      CORRECTION=2.0/1.9891      !Correction for ww non-integer initial masses
2855      WWM=WWM*CORRECTION
2856
2857      ! Skip a blank line
2858      READ (21,89) DUMMY
2859
2860      ! For each metallicity (ie each table of data)
2861      DO NZ=1,NZWT
2862          ! Read metallicity line (values relative to solar (ZSUN))

```

```

2862      READ (21,*) WWZ(NZ)
2863      ! Convert metallicities to mass fractions
2864      WWZ(NZ)=WWZ(NZ)*0.0189  !Zsolar for Anders&Grevesse 1989, as used in this paper
2865
2866      ! Read in ejecta for different initial masses
2867      DO NR=1,NRWT
2868          READ (21,89)DUMMY
2869          READ (DUMMY(7:132),*) (WW(NR,NM,NZ),NM=1,NMWT-1)
2870      END DO
2871      ! Skip over a blank line between metallicities
2872      READ (21,89) DUMMY
2873      END DO
2874
2875      CLOSE (UNIT=21) !ww.data
2876
2877      END SUBROUTINE READWW95
2878
2879
2880
2881
2882
2883      !READGENEVA Subroutine to read in mass information for massive stars from Geneva Group - specific choice selected
2884      in values.in
2885      ! by the choice of MASSIVE. Used as extension only to WW95 if this has been selected as LARGE. Note that yield
2886      information is only
2887      !given for He, C and O, missing the important yields for other elements such as Mg and Fe
2888
2889      SUBROUTINE READGENEVA
2890
2891      USE SHARED
2892      IMPLICIT NONE
2893
2894      CHARACTER(60) :: GENEVAFILE  !In code Set to the selected file of data
2895      INTEGER :: NHEADER  !Input  Number of header rows in the data
2896      89 FORMAT (A132)
2897      ! Select the file to be read
2898      IF (MASSIVE=='M92wind') THEN  !Maeder 1992 A&A 264, 105
2899          GENEVAFILE='DATAFILES/M92_wind.data'
2900      ELSE IF (MASSIVE=='M92nowind') THEN  !Maeder 1992 A&A 264, 105
2901          GENEVAFILE='DATAFILES/M92_no_wind.data'
2902      ELSE IF (MASSIVE=='MM02RW') THEN  !Meynet and Maeder 2002 fig 19
2903          GENEVAFILE='DATAFILES/MM02r_w.data'
2904      ELSE IF (MASSIVE=='MM02wind') THEN  !Meynet and Maeder 2002 fig 19
2905          GENEVAFILE='DATAFILES/MM02wind.data'
2906      END IF
2907
2908      ! Open file and read in data to arrays
2909      OPEN (UNIT=22,FILE=GENEVAFILE,STATUS='OLD')
2910
2911      ! Skip header lines
2912      NHEADER=4
2913      DO NH=1,NHEADER
2914          READ (22,89) DUMMY
2915      END DO
2916      ! Read in a block of masses for each metallicity tabulated
2917      DO NZ=1,NZGENEVA

```

```

2918      ! Read in metallicity
2919      READ (22,*) GZ(NZ)
2920      ! Read in initial and other masses (at above metallicity)
2921      DO NM=1,NMGENEVA
2922          READ (22,*) GM(NM),(GENEVA(NC,NM,NZ),NC=1,NCGENEVA)
2923      END DO
2924      ! Skip a line
2925      READ (22,89) DUMMY
2926  END DO
2927
2928      CLOSE (UNIT=22) !geneva data file as selected by user
2929
2930      END SUBROUTINE READGENEVA
2931
2932
2933
2934
2935
2936
2937  !READ WORTHEY94 Subroutine to read in Simple Stellar Population (SSPs - single age and metallicity) features
2938  !from tables 5A (including luminosities and colours) and 5B (including line and band strengths) from Worthey 1994
2939  !ApJSS, 95, 107.
2940  !Note no data for low ages at low metallicities.
2941  !Output is 3-D array of W94SSPS and two 1-D arrays: W94AGES and W94Z, with the characteristic age/metallicities for
2942  !this data.
2943  !As Worthey94 does not include H indices, these are added using data from Worthey & Ottaviani 1997 ApJSS, 111, 377
2944  !table 6
2945  !As Worthey94 does not include Ca indices, these are added separately using READGARCIA
2946
2947
2948
2949
2950      SUBROUTINE READWORTHEY94
2951
2952      USE SHARED
2953      IMPLICIT NONE
2954
2955      REAL :: Hold(NZW94)      !Temporary array to hold data whilst moved into standardised order
2956      INTEGER :: COUNTER      !Counter to facilitate moving data into standard order
2957      INTEGER :: NBLOCKS      !Number of blocks of data to be read in in each of tables A and B
2958      INTEGER :: NHEADA,NHEADB      !Number of header rows in tables A and B
2959      CHARACTER(60) :: W94DATA,HDATA      !File locations for Worthey 94 SSPs and Worthey 97 H indices
2960      89 FORMAT (A132)
2961
2962      ! Open input text table
2963      W94DATA='DATAFILES/Worthey94.data'
2964      OPEN (UNIT=20,FILE=W94DATA,STATUS='OLD')
2965
2966      ! Read in a block at a time from table 5A (luminosities)
2967      NBLOCKS=5
2968      NHEADA=4
2969      COUNTER=1
2970
2971      DO NG=1,NBLOCKS
2972      ! Skip over header
2973      DO NH=1,NHEADA
2974          READ (20,89) DUMMY
2975      END DO
2976
2977      ! Read age line and store ages in array W94AGE using array Hold to facilitate.

```

```

2973     READ (20,89) DUMMY
2974     READ (DUMMY(23:132),*) (Hold(NC),NC=1,8)
2975     IF (Hold(1)==Hold(8)) THEN
2976         W94AGE(COUNTER)=Hold(1)
2977         COUNTER=COUNTER+1
2978     ELSE
2979         W94AGE(COUNTER)=Hold(1)
2980         W94AGE(COUNTER+1)=Hold(8)
2981         COUNTER=COUNTER+2
2982     END IF
2983
2984     ! Read metallicity line. Note: uses [Fe/H], however, tracking back through references Worthey 94 to Worthey et al 94 to
2985     ! to Faber et al 85 where it states 'mean heavy element abundances here equated to [Fe/H]' so can equate to [Z].
2986     IF (NG==NBLOCKS) THEN !For simplicity, just use the last block's data
2987         READ (20,89)DUMMY
2988         READ (DUMMY(23:132),*) (W94Z(NC),NC=1,NZW94)
2989         DO NC=1,NZW94 !convert to actual metallicities
2990             W94Z(NC)=10**W94Z(NC) !converts to units of Zsolar. Worthey 94 takes Zsolar as 0.0169
2991             W94Z(NC)=W94Z(NC)*0.0169 !converts to absolute values
2992         END DO
2993     ELSE
2994         READ (20,89) DUMMY !Skip this row
2995     END IF
2996     READ (20,89) DUMMY !Skip blank row
2997
2998     ! Read in colours to SSP array
2999     IF (NG==1.OR.NG==2) THEN !no data for metal poor stars at young ages; each table has 2 sets of age data
3000         DO NR=1,3 !Not using the first three rows RGB Tip Mass, Log L/L0 or BCv
3001             READ (20,89) DUMMY
3002         END DO
3003         DO NI=23,33 !placement within "standard order" for indices in this code
3004             READ (20,89) DUMMY
3005             READ (DUMMY(23:132),*)(W94SSP(NI,NC,COUNTER-2),NC=5,8),(W94SSP(NI,NC,COUNTER-
3006             1),NC=5,8)
3007             DO NJ=1,4 !set missing values as lowest available values
3008                 W94SSP(NI,NJ,COUNTER-2)=W94SSP(NI,5,COUNTER-2)
3009                 W94SSP(NI,NJ,COUNTER-1)=W94SSP(NI,5,COUNTER-1)
3010             END DO
3011         END DO
3012         DO NR=1,12
3013             READ (20,89) DUMMY !not using the M/L data
3014         END DO
3015         DO NI=34,44 !placement within "standard order" for indices in this code
3016             READ (20,89) DUMMY
3017             READ (DUMMY(23:132),*)(W94SSP(NI,NC,COUNTER-2),NC=5,8),(W94SSP(NI,NC,COUNTER-
3018             1),NC=5,8)
3019             END DO
3020         ELSE
3021             DO NR=1,3 !Not using the first three rows RGB Tip Mass, Log L/L0 or BCv
3022                 READ (20,89) DUMMY
3023             END DO
3024             DO NI=23,33 !placement within "standard order" for indices in this code
3025                 READ (20,89) DUMMY
3026                 READ (DUMMY(23:132),*)(W94SSP(NI,NC,COUNTER-1),NC=1,8)
3027             END DO
3028             DO NR=1,12
3029                 READ (20,89) DUMMY !not using the M/L data

```



```

3028      END DO
3029      DO NI=34,44 !placement within "standard order" for indices in this code
3030          READ (20,89) DUMMY
3031          READ (DUMMY(23:132),*)(W94SSP(NI,NC,COUNTER-1),NC=1,8)
3032      END DO
3033  END IF
3034 END DO
3035
3036 ! Now read in table 5B Lick indices to the W94SSP array
3037 NBLOCKS=5
3038 NHEADB=7 !includes age and metallicity rows as details read in above
3039
3040 DO NG=1,NBLOCKS
3041 ! Skip over header and age/metallicity info
3042 DO NH=1,NHEADB
3043 READ (20,89) DUMMY
3044 END DO
3045
3046 ! Read in indices to W94SSP array
3047 IF (NG==1.OR.NG==2) THEN
3048 IF(NG==1)COUNTER=1
3049 IF(NG==2)COUNTER=3
3050 DO NB=1,22 !placement within "standard order" for indices in this code
3051 READ (20,89) DUMMY
3052 READ
3053 (DUMMY(23:132),*)(W94SSP(NB,NC,COUNTER),NC=5,8),(W94SSP(NB,NC,COUNTER+1),NC=5,8)
3054 DO NJ=1,4 !use lowest available data for young metal poor star
3055 W94SSP(NB,NJ,COUNTER)=W94SSP(NB,5,COUNTER)
3056 W94SSP(NB,NJ,COUNTER+1)=W94SSP(NB,5,COUNTER+1)
3057 END DO
3058 ELSE
3059 DO NB=1,22 !placement within "standard order" for indices in this code
3060 READ (20,89)DUMMY
3061 READ (DUMMY(23:132),*)(W94SSP(NB,NC,NG+2),NC=1,8)
3062 END DO
3063 END IF
3064 ! Read in remainder of table to dummy array
3065 DO NB=1,22 !further 22 rows
3066 READ(20,89)DUMMY
3067 END DO
3068 END DO
3069
3070 ! Add in the H indicies from Worthey & Ottaviani 1997
3071 ! Open input text table
3072 HDATA='DATAFILES/Worthey97.data'
3073 OPEN (UNIT=26,FILE=HDATA,STATUS='OLD')
3074
3075 ! Reset counter and arrays
3076 COUNTER=0
3077 Hold=0.0
3078
3079 ! Read in data from table
3080 DO NA=1,NAGEW94
3081 ! Read age line
3082 READ (26,89) DUMMY
3083 IF (DUMMY(1:4)=='AGE=') THEN

```

```

3084      READ (DUMMY(5:8),*) Hold(NA)
3085      END IF
3086      IF (Hold(NA)<7.9) COUNTER=5
3087      IF (Hold(NA)>=7.9) COUNTER=1
3088      ! Read in H data for that age
3089      DO NB=COUNTER,NZW94
3090      READ (26,89) DUMMY
3091      READ (DUMMY(1:80),*)Hold(NA),(W94SSP(NC,NB,NA),NC=45,48)
3092      IF(COUNTER==5)THEN  !put lowest values into array spaces
3093      DO NC=45,48
3094      DO NJ=1,4
3095      W94SSP(NC,NJ,NA)=W94SSP(NC,5,NA)
3096      END DO
3097      END DO
3098      END IF
3099      END DO
3100      END DO
3101
3102      CLOSE (UNIT=20) !SSPsWorthey94.data
3103      CLOSE (UNIT=26) !SSPsWorthey97.data
3104
3105      END SUBROUTINE READWORTHEY94
3106
3107
3108
3109
3110
3111
3112      !READGARCIA Subroutine to read in Simple Stellar Population features for the Calcium triplet in the near-IR.
3113      !Data from Garcia-Vargas, Molla and Bressan 1998 A&AS, 130, 513. (47 ages, 15>1.5Gyrs; 4 metallicities)
3114      !(Ages 10**-3 to 13.18 Gyrs) (Metals 0.2 to 2.5 solar).
3115
3116      SUBROUTINE READGARCIA
3117
3118      USE SHARED
3119      IMPLICIT NONE
3120
3121      REAL :: NOTNEEDED  !Holding point for data in table that is not required
3122      CHARACTER :: GVTABLE*60
3123      89 FORMAT (A132)
3124
3125      ! Open input text table
3126      GVTABLE='DATAFILES/Garcia-Vargas.data'
3127      OPEN (UNIT=31,FILE=GVTABLE,STATUS='OLD')
3128
3129      ! Read in data from table
3130      ! Skip over header lines
3131      DO NH=1,23
3132      READ (31,89) DUMMY
3133      END DO
3134      ! Read data for each metallicity (store metal poor to rich so reverse order from data file)
3135      DO NG=NZGV,1,-1
3136      ! Read data for each age
3137      DO NA=1,NAGEGV
3138      READ (31,89) DUMMY
3139      READ (DUMMY(1:80),*)
3139      NOTNEEDED,NOTNEEDED,GVAGE(NA),GVZ(NG),NOTNEEDED,NOTNEEDED,GVSSP(49,NG,NA)

```

```

3140      GVAGE(NA)=10**(GVAGE(NA)-9.0) !Ages to Gyrs from Log(yrs)
3141      GVZ(NG)=0.02*GVZ(NG)      !Convert to absolute metallicity (units were in Zsolar, which is given as 0.02)
3142      END DO
3143  END DO
3144
3145      CLOSE (UNIT=31) !Garcia-Vargas.data
3146
3147  END SUBROUTINE READGARCIA
3148
3149
3150
3151
3152
3153  !READVAZDEKIS Subroutine to read in data from an SSP based on Vazdekis et al 1996: tables from "MODELS 1999"
3154  on
3155  ! http://www.iac.es/galeria/vazdekis/vazdekis\_models\_ssp\_linescolors.html
3156
3157  !VZZ was ST and declared here - have moved to shared but think is actually just a holding file and not one of
3158  metallicities??
3159
3160  SUBROUTINE READVAZDEKIS
3161
3162  ! Output VZSSP Arrays of feature values and luminosities
3163  ! Output VZAGE,VZZ Arrays of ages (Gyrs) and metallicities {Z}
3164
3165  USE SHARED
3166  IMPLICIT NONE
3167
3168  REAL :: Hold(NCVZ) !Holding array whilst reading in data
3169  CHARACTER(60) :: VFILE !File name for Vazdekis data
3170
3171  81 FORMAT (F4.2,A4,2F5.2,33F7.3,2F8.3,F7.3,8F9.3)
3172  89 FORMAT (A132)
3173
3174  ! Open data file and read in data to array
3175  VFILE='DATAFILES/Vazdekis.data'
3176  OPEN (UNIT=24,FILE=VFILE,STATUS='OLD')
3177
3178  ! Skip over header lines
3179  DO NH=1,4
3180      READ (24,89)DUMMY
3181  END DO
3182
3183  !Read in and sort data into standard order
3184  DO NG=1,5
3185      DO NZ=1,NZVZ
3186          DO NA=1,NAGEVZ
3187              READ (24,81) (Hold(NC),NC=1,NCVZ)
3188              IF(Hold(1)==1.3)THEN !Salpeter data
3189                  VZZ(NZ)=Hold(3)
3190                  VZAGE(NA)=Hold(4)
3191                  DO NI=1,21
3192                      VZSSP(NI,NZ,NA)=Hold(NI+11)
3193                  END DO
3194                  DO NI=23,30
3195                      VZSSP(NI,NZ,NA)=Hold(NI+18)
3196                  END DO
3197                  DO NI=34,40

```

```

3196      VZSSP(NI,NZ,NA)=Hold(NI-29)
3197      END DO
3198      DO NI=45,48
3199          VZSSP(NI,NZ,NA)=Hold(NI-8)
3200      END DO
3201      DO NI=50,53
3202          VZSSP(NI,NZ,NA)=Hold(NI-17)
3203      END DO
3204      END IF
3205      END DO
3206      END DO
3207      END DO
3208
3209      ! Convert from log
3210      VZZ=0.02*10**(VZZ)
3211
3212      CLOSE (UNIT=24) !Vazdekis.data
3213
3214      END SUBROUTINE READVAZDEKIS
3215
3216
3217
3218
3219
3220      ! READT04 Subroutine to read in data from a SSP based on Thomas Maraston Korn 2004 MNRAS 351, L19-23 with
3221      ! datatable from
3222      ! http://www.dsg.port.ac.uk/~thomas/tms/alpha-models.dat (this is an updated file from the original paper with additional
3223      ! results)
3224      ! updated file put into this code 27 August 2009. Note the file order changed from earlier versions. Also reads in M/L
3225      ! ratios and colours
3226      ! interpolated from Bruzual and Charlot 2003 by Pierre Ocvirk
3227      !
3228      ! The data is in a file that has 31 lines of heading, then presents 24 synthetic lick indices from SSPs at 20 different ages
3229      ! (0.1 - 15 Gyr). This is repeated for 6 different values of [Z/H] (-2.250, -1.350, -0.033, 0.000, 0.350 and 0.670), and then
3230      ! this
3231      ! cycle is repeated for 4 (was 3) different values of [alpha/Fe] (-0.3, 0.0, 0.3 and 0.5) (-0.3 is new), giving a total of 480
3232      ! rows of
3233      ! data over 28 columns of data as follows:
3234      !
3235      !      1: age Gyr
3236      !      2: log metallicity [Z/H] (code converts current vals to this when using this data)
3237      !      3: log alpha:iron ratio [alpha/Fe]
3238      !      4 - 28: synthetic indices for SSPs at the above age/[Z/H]/[alpha/H]
3239      !
3240      ! The data will be an alternative to the subroutines READVASDEKIS and READWORTHY. The alpha ratio will be
3241      ! an additional index.
3242      ! CARE! metallicity and alpha ratios given as log values. Solar Z taken as 0.02 see Thomas Maraston Bender 2003
3243      ! This data has been copied into a file called thomas04update.data
3244
3245      SUBROUTINE READT04
3246
3247      USE SHARED
3248      IMPLICIT NONE
3249
3250      INTEGER :: FLAG
3251      INTEGER :: NBC03
3252      REAL :: readt(NBITOT,NZT04,NAGET04,NRATIOT04) !holding array
3253      CHARACTER(60) :: T04TABLE, BC03TABLE !filenames and holding point for header rows
3254      89 FORMAT (A132)
3255      NBC03=14 !Number of entities stored in BC03TABLE

```

```

3250
3251 ! Zero the working array
3252     readt=0.0
3253
3254 ! Open the source data files
3255 ! Line strengths (from Thomas et al. 2004)
3256     T04TABLE = 'DATAFILES/thomas04update.data'
3257     OPEN (UNIT=32,FILE=T04TABLE,STATUS="OLD")
3258 ! M/L and colours (interpolated from Bruzual and Charlot 2003)
3259     BC03TABLE='DATAFILES/BC03.data'
3260     OPEN (UNIT=33,FILE=BC03TABLE,STATUS="OLD")
3261
3262 ! Skip over the header rows
3263     DO NH = 1,31
3264         READ (32,89) DUMMY
3265     END DO
3266
3267 ! Read in data from the file to holding file, readt, which has columns in same order as per the source Thomas file
3268     DO NL = 1,NRATIOT04                !log alpha/Fe ratios are -0.3, 0, 0.3, 0.5
3269         DO NZ = 1,NZT04                !log metallicity values are -2.250, -1.350, -0.033, 0.000,0.350, 0.670
3270             DO NA = 1,NAGET04          !ages are 0.1, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1-15 Gyrs
3271                 READ (32,*) AGET04(NA),T04Z(NZT04),RATIOT04(NL),(readt(NB,NZ,NA,NL),NB=1,NBITOT)
3272             END DO
3273         END DO
3274     END DO
3275
3276 ! Re-order data to match standard indices list order (note: some columns will be zero)
3277     DO NL = 1, NRATIOT04
3278         DO NA= 1,NAGET04
3279             DO NZ = 1,NZT04
3280                 THSSP(45,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(1,NZ,NA,NL) !HdA
3281                 THSSP(46,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(7,NZ,NA,NL) !HgA
3282                 THSSP(47,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(2,NZ,NA,NL) !HdF
3283                 THSSP(48,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(8,NZ,NA,NL) !HgF
3284                 DO NJ = 1,4
3285                     THSSP(NJ,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(NJ+2,NZ,NA,NL) !CN1, CN2, Ca4227, G4300
3286                 END DO
3287                 DO NJ = 1,21
3288                     THSSP(NJ+4,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(NJ+8,NZ,NA,NL) !remaining indices
3289                 END DO
3290             END DO
3291         END DO
3292     END DO
3293
3294 ! Now read in M/L ratios and colours (from interpolations of BC03 data)
3295 ! Skip over the header rows
3296     DO NH = 1, 15
3297         READ (33,89) DUMMY
3298     END DO
3299
3300 ! Zero the working array
3301     readt=0.0
3302
3303 ! Read in data from the file to holding file, readt
3304     DO NZ = 1,NZT04                !log metallicity values are -2.250, -1.350, -0.033, 0.000,0.350, 0.670
3305         DO NA = 1, NAGET04          !ages are 0.1, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1-15 Gyrs
3306             READ (33,*) AGET04(NA),T04Z(NZ),(readt(NB,NZ,NA,1),NB=1,NBC03)

```

```

3307      END DO
3308      END DO
3309
3310      ! Re-order data, and include zero columns, to match standard NINDEX file format
3311      DO NL = 1, NRATIO04
3312          DO NA= 1,NAGET04
3313              DO NZ = 1,NZT04
3314          ! Mass-to-light ratios
3315              THSSP(23,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(1,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)U
3316              THSSP(24,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(2,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)B
3317              THSSP(25,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(3,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)V
3318              THSSP(26,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(4,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)Rc
3319              THSSP(27,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(5,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)Ic
3320              THSSP(28,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(6,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)J
3321              THSSP(29,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(7,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)H
3322              THSSP(30,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(8,NZ,NA,1) ! (M/L)K
3323          ! Colours
3324              THSSP(34,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(9,NZ,NA,1) ! (U-V)
3325              THSSP(35,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(10,NZ,NA,1) ! (B-V)
3326              THSSP(36,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(11,NZ,NA,1) ! (V-R)
3327              THSSP(37,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(12,NZ,NA,1) ! (V-I)
3328              THSSP(38,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(13,NZ,NA,1) ! (V-J)
3329              THSSP(40,NZ,NA,NL) = readt(14,NZ,NA,1) ! (V-K)
3330          END DO
3331      END DO
3332      END DO
3333
3334      CLOSE (UNIT=32) !thomas04.data
3335      CLOSE (UNIT=33) !BC03.data
3336
3337      END SUBROUTINE READT04
3338
3339
3340
3341
3342
3343      !READBERTELLI Subroutine to read in tables from Bertelli et al 1994. These isochrones give colour as well as
3344      luminosity for stars of
3345      !different masses and temperatures at different ages and metallicities. As this model (Phoenix) does not model stars of
3346      different
3347      !temperatures, where stars of the same age and mass are given, the average luminosity and colours are taken for the range
3348      of temperatures
3349      !provided by Bertelli et al.
3350      !This is done by first reading the row into a temporary array, CHECK, then comparing it to the previous row(s) held in
3351      HOLD.
3352      !If the current isochrone has the same mass and age, it is added into HOLD, and a denominator counter, J is increased by 1.
3353      !As soon as an isochrone with a different age and mass is read in, the totals in HOLD are averaged over the number of
3354      isochrones stored
3355      !there (=J), and put into the (nearly) final BERTELLI array.
3356      !Note that the tables are not all of the same size and whilst ages are stepped through methodically, masses are not, nor are
3357      masses
3358      !repeated in subsequent tables.
3359      !In addition, the ages are in descending order, and within age, the masses both decrease and increase, so data needs to be
3360      sorted into
3361      !ascending age and, within each age, ascending mass, to enable the subroutine B94ISOCHRONES to find the appropriate
3362      information.
3363      !Even when removing the rows which just differ by temperature, the number of rows in the final datatable for each z will
3364      be different.
3365      !The first item in the original data file is the row counter, which is not included in the final BERTELLI array.
3366      ! The next item is log age, then mass of star, then temp, then bolometric magnitude, then colours x 8 and then the
3367      luminosity.

```

```

3359 !The final BERTELLI array stores z, age (years), mass (msolar), temp/colours/luminosity as a 3 dimensional array.
3360
3361
3362 SUBROUTINE READBERTELLI
3363
3364 USE SHARED
3365 IMPLICIT NONE
3366
3367 INTEGER,PARAMETER :: MAXROWS=6709 !Length of longest table in Bertelli data
3368 INTEGER :: COUNTER !Count number of rows that have repeated age and mass but at different temperatures
3369 INTEGER :: NROWS !Number of isochrones in each table of Bertelli data (variabe) before tidying for repeated
3370 temperatures
3371 INTEGER :: ROW !note of the row for swapping whilst sorting
3372 REAL :: SORT(MAXROWS,NISOC+1)!temp array to hold initial read-in array, sort it into ascending order before
3373 duplicates removed
3374 REAL :: CHECK(NISOC+1) !temp array to hold data whilst checking if it's a duplicate for age and mass to previous
3375 rows read in
3376 REAL :: HOLD(NISOC+1) !temp array to store cumulative data where repeated ages and masses but at different
3377 temperatures
3378 REAL :: POINTER(NISOC+1)
3379 REAL :: TEMP(NISOC+1)
3380 CHARACTER(60) :: BERTTABLE
3381
3382 89 FORMAT (A132)
3383
3384 ! Zero the temporary arrays
3385 SORT=0.0
3386
3387 ! Open the source data file
3388 BERTTABLE = 'DATAFILES/Bertelli.data'
3389 OPEN (UNIT=34,FILE=BERTTABLE,STATUS="OLD")
3390
3391 ! Skip over the header rows
3392 DO NH = 1,10
3393 READ (34,89) DUMMY
3394 END DO
3395
3396 ! Read in the data tables, reading the metallicity into an array
3397 DO NF=1,NISOZ !Work through the tables
3398 READ (34,*) BERTELLIZ(NF) !Read the metallicity for the table
3399 READ (34,89) DUMMY !Skip the next line
3400 COUNTER=1 !Reset counter for averaging repeated rows (same age, mass, metallicity but different
3401 temp)
3402 HOLD=0.0 !Reset temp holding array
3403 TEMP=0.0 !ditto
3404 CHECK=0.0 !ditto
3405 POINTER=0.0 !ditto
3406 NM=1 !Reset counter through rows in the final BERTELLI array
3407 NA=1 !Reset counter through rows in the final BERTELLIAGES array
3408
3409 IF (NF==1) NROWS=6351 !The source data tables are of different lengths
3410 IF (NF==2) NROWS=5936
3411 IF (NF==3) NROWS=6610
3412 IF (NF==4) NROWS=6689
3413 IF (NF==5) NROWS=6593
3414 IF (NF==6) NROWS=6454
3415
3416 ! Read in the first table into a temporary array for sorting into ascending order
3417 DO NR=1,NROWS
3418 READ (34,*) (SORT(NR,NC),NC=1,NISOC+1)

```

```

3413     END DO
3414
3415     ! Sort this data into ascending order of ages, and then within each age, into ascending order of masses
3416     ! First, sort by age (there are repeated age rows)
3417     DO NR=1,NROWS-1
3418         DO NC=1,NISOC+1
3419             POINTER(NC)=SORT(NR,NC)  !Put the row being checked into POINTER
3420         END DO
3421         ROW=NR  !initially set
3422         DO COUNTER=NR+1,NROWS  !work through data in front of pointer, and see if the age less than the age of the
row held in pointer
3423             IF(SORT(COUNTER,2)<POINTER(2))THEN  !if it finds a value less than the pointer, make that the pointer
3424                 ROW=COUNTER  !make a note of the row number with the value less than the pointer
3425                 DO NC=1,NISOC+1
3426                     POINTER(NC)=SORT(COUNTER,NC)
3427                 END DO
3428             END IF
3429         END DO
3430         !swap the line you were looking at with the lowest line found, via a TEMP array
3431         TEMP(1:NISOC+1)=SORT(NR,1:NISOC+1)
3432         SORT(NR,1:NISOC+1)=POINTER(1:NISOC+1)
3433         SORT(ROW,1:NISOC+1)=TEMP(1:NISOC+1)
3434     END DO
3435
3436     ! Now sort by mass within each age
3437     DO NR=1,NROWS-1
3438         DO NC=1,NISOC+1
3439             POINTER(NC)=SORT(NR,NC)  !Put the row being checked into POINTER
3440         END DO
3441         ROW=NR  !initially set
3442         DO COUNTER=NR+1,NROWS  !work through data in front of pointer, and see if the mass is < the mass of the
row held in pointer
3443             IF(SORT(COUNTER,2)==POINTER(2))THEN !same group of data by age so can go ahead to check for masses
3444                 IF(SORT(COUNTER,3)<POINTER(3))THEN
3445                     ROW=COUNTER  !make a note of the row number
3446                     DO NC=1,NISOC+1
3447                         POINTER(NC)=SORT(COUNTER,NC)  !if it finds a value less than the pointer, make that the pointer
3448                     END DO
3449                 END IF
3450             END IF
3451         END DO
3452         !swap the line you were looking at with the lowest line found, via a TEMP array
3453         TEMP(1:NISOC+1)=SORT(NR,1:NISOC+1)
3454         SORT(NR,1:NISOC+1)=POINTER(1:NISOC+1)
3455         SORT(ROW,1:NISOC+1)=TEMP(1:NISOC+1)
3456     END DO  !now have temp array SORT in ascending order of ages, and within each age, ascending order by mass
3457
3458     !check output only whilst testing
3459     ! IF (NF==3) THEN  !CHECK OTHER TABLES HERE JUST CHECKING ONE TABLE AT A TIME
3460     !     OPEN(UNIT=50,FILE='bertelliMASS.out',STATUS='REPLACE')
3461     !     WRITE(50,*)',SORTED BY AGE AND MASS BERTELLI DATA FOR VERIFICATION TABLE=',NF
3462     !     DO NR=1,NROWS
3463     !         WRITE(50,*), (SORT(NR,NC),NC=1,NISOC+1)
3464     !     END DO
3465     ! END IF
3466
3467     !Remove repeated rows (Bertelli data has several temperature stars for a give mass, age and metallicity: here just use
averages)

```



```

3468      DO NR=1,NROWS              !Work through the rows of the sorted data for this metallicity
3469      DO NC=1,NISOC+1
3470      CHECK(NC)=SORT(NR,NC)      !Read single row into temp array for checking, inc the extra column (the
row counter)
3471      END DO
3472
3473      IF (HOLD(1)==0.0) THEN      !Then am dealing with the first line of data in a new table
3474      HOLD=CHECK                  !Copy the line just read in into the holding array
3475      CHECK=0.0                  !Clear the temporary array ready for the next row for checking
3476      COUNTER=1                  !Reset counter for denominator when repeated temperatures for same age and mass
3477      NM=1                       !Counter through masses
3478      NA=1                       !Counter through ages
3479
3480      !Check if age and mass read into CHECK are the same as previous row(s) (held in HOLD)
3481      ELSE IF (CHECK(2)==HOLD(2).AND.CHECK(3)==HOLD(3)) THEN
3482      DO NI=4,14                  !NI is the counter through the columns before the data tidied
3483      HOLD(NI)=HOLD(NI)+CHECK(NI) !Add the data to the previous data for stars with this mass and age
3484      END DO
3485      COUNTER=COUNTER+1          !Increase the counter (gives denominator when working out the averages)
3486      CHECK=0.0                  !Clear the temporary array ready for the next row for checking
3487
3488      ELSE                        !not on first line of datatable and not on a repeated mass (may be on repeated age)
3489      BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,1)=10**HOLD(2) !transfer the age value to the final array (note: convert from
[age] as held here)
3490      BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,2)=HOLD(3) !transfer the mass value to the final array
3491      !transfer the previous isochrone/the average previous isochrone to the final array
3492      DO NJ=3,13
3493      BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,NJ)=(HOLD(NJ+1)/COUNTER)
3494      END DO
3495      BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,4)=10**((BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,4)-4.72)/2.5)!Substitute bolometric luminosity with
actual luminosity in Lsolar
3496      ! formula from Oxford dictionary of astronomy
3497      NM=NM+1                    !increment the mass counter (resets below if have incremented age)
3498      BERTELLIMN(NF,NA)=BERTELLIMN(NF,NA)+1 !increment the array counting the number of masses
per age/z combination
3499
3500      IF (CHECK(2)/=HOLD(2))THEN !have moved onto a new age
3501      BERTELLIAGE(NA)=10**HOLD(2) !put the age just passed into the age array
3502      NA=NA+1                    !increment the age counter
3503      NM=1                       !reset the mass counter
3504      END IF
3505
3506      HOLD=CHECK                  !transfer the isochrone just read in into the holding array
3507      CHECK=0.0                  !clear the checking array for the next line to be read in
3508      COUNTER=1                  !reset the 'repeat rows counter'
3509
3510      END IF                      !this IF statement is processing depending on the uniqueness of the isochrone read in
3511      END DO                      !go to next row in that source data table
3512
3513      !at end of each table - transfer last line from the temporary arrays to the final BERTELLI array
3514      BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,1)=10**HOLD(2) !Transfer the age of the final isochrone to the final array (note:
convert from [age])
3515      BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,2)=HOLD(3) !Transfer the mass of the star in the final isochrone
3516      !Transfer the average colours and luminosities for the final isochrone to the final array
3517      DO L=3,13
3518      BERTELLI(NF,NA,NM,L)=(HOLD(L+1)/COUNTER)
3519      END DO
3520      BERTELLIMN(NF,NA)=BERTELLIMN(NF,NA)+1 !Increment the mass counter array
3521      BERTELLIAGE(NA)=10**HOLD(2) !put the age just passed into the age array

```

```

3522      HOLD=0.0          !reset the holding array
3523      CHECK=0.0         !reset the check array
3524
3525      !If not at last table, skip blank rows between tables before reading in the next table
3526      IF (NF/=6) THEN
3527          DO ND=1,3
3528              READ (34,89) DUMMY
3529          END DO
3530      END IF
3531
3532      END DO !go to next table of Bertelli data
3533
3534      CLOSE (UNIT=34) !Bertelli isochrones data
3535
3536      END SUBROUTINE READBERTELLI
3537
3538
3539
3540
3541
3542      !READTB95 Subroutine to read in tables from Tripicco and Bell 1995, AJ, 110, 3035, which model the effects of non-
3543      solar
3544      !abundance ratios on 21 Lick indices, using the methodology specified in Trager et al 2000 AJ 119 p 1645-1676 (paper 1).
3545
3546      SUBROUTINE READTB95
3547
3548      ! Output TB95    Response functions for different elements, for each Lick index
3549      USE SHARED
3550      IMPLICIT NONE
3551
3552      REAL ASSUMEFRACTION(3),TB95read(NITB95,NCTB95,3),TB95sort(NITB95,NCTB95)
3553      CHARACTER NAME(21)*7,TBTABLE*60
3554      89 FORMAT (A132)
3555      20 FORMAT (A7,F8.2,F8.3,11F6.1)
3556
3557      ! Specify the mix of stellar types using the mix assumption from Trager et al 2000 see table 5
3558      ASSUMEFRACTION(1)=0.53 !Cool giants
3559      ASSUMEFRACTION(2)=0.44 !Turnoff stars
3560      ASSUMEFRACTION(3)=0.03 !Cool dwarfs
3561
3562      ! Zero array for summation
3563      TB95sort=0.0
3564
3565      ! Read and combine TB95 sensitivities.
3566      TBTABLE='DATAFILES/TB95.data'
3567      OPEN (UNIT=23,FILE=TBTABLE,STATUS='OLD')
3568      DO NG=1,3
3569          ! Skip over header
3570          DO NH=1,7
3571              READ (23,89) DUMMY
3572          END DO
3573          ! Read in for each Lick index
3574          DO NR=1,NITB95
3575              READ (23,20) NAME(NR),(TB95read(NR,NC,NG),NC=1,13)
3576              DO NC=1,NCTB95
3577                  IF (NC==1) THEN      !Column giving 'standard' Lick indices

```

```

3578      IF (NR==1.OR.NR==2.OR.NR==11.OR.NR==12.OR.NR==20.OR.NR==21) THEN
3579          ! Convert band indices CN1,CN2,MG1,MG2,TIO1,TIO2 from magnitudes for linear combination
3580          TB95sort(NR,NC)=TB95sort(NR,NC)+ASSUMEFRACTION(NG)*10**(TB95read(NR,NC,NG)/(-2.5))
3581      ELSE
3582          ! Leave line indices as linear
3583          TB95sort(NR,NC)=TB95sort(NR,NC)+ASSUMEFRACTION(NG)*TB95read(NR,NC,NG)
3584      END IF
3585      ELSE IF (NC==2) THEN      !Column giving 'standard' error on Lick indices
3586          TB95sort(NR,NC)=TB95read(NR,NC,NG)
3587      ELSE IF (NC>=3) THEN      !Response functions when element abundance is doubled
3588          TB95sort(NR,NC)=TB95sort(NR,NC)+ASSUMEFRACTION(NG)*TB95read(NR,NC,NG)
3589      END IF
3590      END DO
3591      END DO
3592      END DO
3593
3594      ! Put band indices back into magnitudes
3595      TB95sort(1,1)=-2.5*LOG10(TB95sort(1,1))
3596      TB95sort(2,1)=-2.5*LOG10(TB95sort(2,1))
3597      TB95sort(11,1)=-2.5*LOG10(TB95sort(11,1))
3598      TB95sort(12,1)=-2.5*LOG10(TB95sort(12,1))
3599
3600      ! Evaluate response functions
3601      DO NC=1,2
3602          DO NR=1,NITB95
3603              TB95(NR,NC)=TB95sort(NR,NC) !Standard indices and errors
3604          END DO
3605      END DO
3606      DO NC=3,NCTB95
3607          DO NR=1,NITB95
3608              TB95(NR,NC)=TB95sort(NR,NC)
3609          END DO
3610      END DO
3611
3612      CLOSE (UNIT=23) !TB95.data
3613
3614      END SUBROUTINE READTB95
3615
3616
3617
3618
3619
3620      !READKORN Response functions from Korn, Maraston and Thomas 2005 A&A 438 issue 2, p 685-704 'The sensitivity
3621      of Lick indices
3622      ! to abundance variations'. As nearly all the stars in this model will not be turnoff or giant branch for more than one
3623      timestep,
3624      ! just use the main sequence data.
3625
3626      SUBROUTINE READKORN
3627
3628      USE SHARED
3629      IMPLICIT NONE
3630
3631      CHARACTER(len=60) :: KTABLE
3632
3633      ! Set formats
3634      780 FORMAT (A132)

```

```

3634 781 FORMAT (A10,13F8.3)
3635 782 FORMAT (A11,F6.2)
3636 783 FORMAT (F6.2)
3637 784 FORMAT (F6.0,3F6.2)
3638
3639 !DEL READ (21,89) DUMMY
!DEL READ (DUMMY(7:132),*) (WWM(NM),NM=1,NMWT-1) !ignore first col (row headers) then read in mass
3640 line (hence NMWT-1)
3641
3642 ! Read in data from Korn et al 2005 tables 6,9,12,18,21,27,30
3643 KTABLE = 'DATAFILES/korn.data'
3644 OPEN (UNIT=27,FILE=KTABLE,STATUS='OLD')
3645
3646 DO NG=1,NKORNZ
3647 ! Skip over header
3648 DO NH=1,4
3649 READ (27,780) DUMMY
3650 END DO
3651
3652 ! Read in [Z/H]
3653 READ (27,*) DUMMY, DUMMY, KORNZ(NG)
3654
3655 ! Skip over rest of header
3656 DO NH=1,2
3657 READ (27,780) DUMMY
3658 END DO
3659
3660 ! Read in the element response for each Lick index
3661 DO NR=1,NKORNI
3662 READ (27,*)DUMMY,(KORN(NG,NR,NC),NC=1,NKORNC)
3663 END DO
3664 END DO
3665
3666 CLOSE (UNIT=27)
3667
3668 END SUBROUTINE READKORN

```

APPENDIX C: Abbreviations used in this thesis

Abbrev.	Pg.	Definition/ paper reference
β	81	$\beta = \frac{ (\text{observed index} - \text{synthetic index from model}) }{\text{error on observed index (= 1 standard deviation)}}$
β_{ave}	81	$\beta_{\text{ave}} = \frac{\sum \beta}{\text{Number of indices observed for galaxy}}$
β_{max}	81	β_{max} = maximum β from all calculated for that galaxy
AGN	19	Active Galactic Nucleus
D05	134	Lick index data on 10 from the set of 52 elliptical galaxies taken on the Observatorio Astrofísico Guillermo Haro Mexico, published by Denicoló et al. (2005)
G05	43	Synthetic yields for planetary nebulae: Gavilán et al. (2005)
GCE	37	Galactic Chemical Evolution Model developed by Sansom and first described in SP98
Geneva Group	48	Massive star research from Maeder, Meynet, Hirschi; here uses as M92 with MM02 correction for stars $> 40 M_{\odot}$
IMF	16	Initial mass function
K05	47	Lick index response functions: Korn et al. (2005)
M92	38	Synthetic yields for SNII for stars of initial mass 9 to $120 M_{\odot}$: Maeder (1992)
MM02	38	Update to M92 data on synthetic yields for very massive stars 40 to $120 M_{\odot}$: Meynet and Maeder (2002)
PS02	42	Lick index data on 11 elliptical galaxies taken on WHT: Proctor and Sansom (2002)
RV81	42	Synthetic yields for planetary nebulae: Renzini and Voli (1981)
SAMs	26	Semi-analytic models
SB07	134	Lick index data on 11 elliptical galaxies taken on KeckII: Sanchez-Blazquez et al. (2007)
SDSS	20	Sloan Digital Sky Survey, various data releases
SFH	15	Star formation history
SFR	21	Star formation rate, usually in solar masses produced per unit time.
SSP	22	Single stellar population i.e. stars with same age, metallicity, and, where given, $[\alpha/\text{Fe}]$
SN	19	Supernova(e)
SP98	42	Introduction to the GCE model: Sansom and Proctor (1998)
SPH	25	Smoothed particle hydrodynamics
'toy' galaxy	42	'best guess' generalised model input parameters for a given galaxy morphology
T04	48	SSP models: Thomas et al. (2004)
TB95	47	Lick index response functions: Tripicco and Bell (1995)
V99	39	SSP models: Vazdekis et al. 1999
vdH&G97	43	Synthetic yields for planetary nebulae: van den Hoek and Groenewegen (1997)
W94	39	SSP models: Worthey (1994)
WHT	58	William Herschel telescope, La Palma
WW95	38	Synthetic yields for SNII for stars of initial mass 11 to $40 M_{\odot}$: Woolsey and Weaver (1995)